SOUTH AFRICA.

FURTHER CORRESPONDENCE

RELATING TO

AFFAIRS IN SOUTH AFRICA.

(*In continuation of* [*Cd.* 903] *January* 1902.)

Presented to both Houses of Parliament by Command of His Majesty.
July, 1902.

LONDON:
PRINTED FOR HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE,
By DARLING & SON, Ltd., 34-40, Bacon Street, E.

And to be purchased, either directly or through any Bookseller, from
EYRE & SPOTTISWOODE, East Harding Street, Fleet Street, E.C.,
and 32, Abingdon Street, Westminster, S.W.;
or OLIVER & BOYD, Edinburgh;
or E. PONSONBY, 116, Grafton Street, Dublin.

1902.

[Cd. 1163.] *Price* 2*s.* 2*d.*

Digitized with financial assistance from
Shri Brihad Bhartiya Samaj
on 31 October, 2019

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

Serial No.	From or to whom.	—	Date.	Subject.	Page.
			1901.		
			—		
				Settlement of Conquered Territories.	
1	To High Commissioner Sir Alfred Milner.	Telegram 1.	January 4	Suggests that he should ascertain views of Governments of Cape and Natal.	1
2	High Commissioner Sir Alfred Milner.	Telegram 10.	January 7 (Rec. Jan. 7.)	Suggests terms of a communication to the Governments of the Cape and Natal.	1
3	To High Commissioner Sir Alfred Milner.	Telegram 1.	January 14	Approves proposed communication ...	2
4	Ditto	Telegram 5.	March 7	Expresses opinion that draft Letters Patent and instructions for new Colonies should be communicated to the Cape Government.	2
5	High Commissioner Sir Alfred Milner.	—	March 22 (Rec. April 15.)	Encloses despatches communicating the draft Instruments to the two Governments.	2
6	Governor Sir Alfred Milner.	—	March 22 (Rec. April 15.)	Encloses copy of a Minute from Cape Ministers, expressing their views.	3
7	High Commissioner	—	April 5 (Rec. May 1.)	Encloses a Minute from Natal Ministers, expressing their views.	4
8	High Commissioner Sir Alfred Milner.	—	April 12 (Rec. May 4.)	Encloses copy of a despatch from the Acting Governor of Natal forwarding a Minute from Ministers expressing their views on the draft Instruments.	11
9	Governor Sir W. F. Hely-Hutchinson (Cape).	—	May 14 (Rec. June 1.)	Encloses copy of Minute from Ministers expressing approval of the course of His Majesty's Government.	12
10	To High Commissioner Lord Kitchener.	—	June 14	Notes with satisfaction that Cape Ministers are in agreement with His Majesty's Government.	13
11	Ditto	—	June 14	Notes the anxiety of Natal Ministers as to boundaries, and observes that they may rest assured that any suggestions as to the future of the new Colonies will receive the fullest consideration of His Majesty's Government.	13
12	Ditto	—	August 9	Encloses Letters Patent, Instructions and Commission for the Transvaal.	14

12319—2500—7/1902 G 338 Wt D & S 1

Serial No.	From or to whom.	—	Date.	Subject.	Page.
			1901.		
				Settlement of Conquered Territories.	
13	To High Commissioner Lord Milner.	—	August 9	Encloses Letters Patent, Instructions and Commission for the Orange River Colony.	24
				Appointment of Teachers under the late Orange Free State Government.	
14	Sir W. Dunn, Bart., M.P.	—	September 12	Transmits copy of a letter from Dr. Brebner, late Superintendent of Education in the Orange Free State, repudiating a statement made by the Military Governor of the Orange River Colony to the effect that the teachers appointed by the late Government were inefficient and secured their posts by favouritism.	35
15	To Sir W. Dunn, Bart., M.P.	—	September 24	States that a copy of No. 14 will be sent to the Administrator for report.	36
16	To Administrator Lord Milner.	—	September 25	Transmits, for a report thereon, copy of No. 14.	36
				Mr. Willcocks's Report on Irrigation in South Africa.	
17	High Commissioner Lord Milner.	—	November 29 (Rec. Dec. 23.)	Encloses	37
			1902.		
				Appointment of Teachers under the Government of the late Orange Free State.	
18	Administrator Lord Milner.	—	December 13, 1901. (Rec. Jan. 9, 1902.)	Encloses reports on No. 14	76
				Progress of New Colonies.	
19	Ditto	Telegram 44.	January 13 (Rec. Jan. 14.)	Gives statistics showing progress during December.	81
				Expenditure for Relief and Re-settlement.	
20	High Commissioner Lord Milner.	—	December 30, 1901. (Rec. Jan. 20, 1902.)	Encloses a brief report of what has been done.	81
				Progress of New Colonies.	
21	Administrator Lord Milner.	Telegram 165.	February 14 (Rec. Feb 15.)	Forwards statistics for January	88
				Settlement of British Colonists in South Africa.	
22	High Commissioner Lord Milner.	—	January 25 (Rec. Feb. 17.)	Submits views	88
				Civil Administration of the Transvaal and Orange River Colony.	
23	To Administrator Lord Milner.	—	February 28	Expresses satisfaction with the progress made.	94

Serial No.	From or to whom.	—	Date.	Subject.	Page.
			1902. —		
				Slanders against the British Forces.	
24	Governor Sir H. E. McCallum (Natal).	Telegram 1.	March 4 (Rec. Mar. 4.)	Reports Resolution passed by House of Assembly respecting false charges brought against the British forces in South Africa.	95
				Repatriation.	
25	Administrator Lord Milner.	—	February 14 (Rec. Mar. 8.)	Encloses correspondence with the Deputy Administrator of the Orange River Colony.	95
				Slanders against British Troops.	
26	Governor Sir H. E. McCallum (Natal).	—	February 19 (Rec. Mar. 17.)	Encloses copy of a letter from Mr. Maurice Evans, Chairman of the Invasion Losses Enquiry Commission, pointing out that the Commission has not heard of a single case in which a charge of inhumanity has been brought against a British soldier.	99
				Expenditure on Relief and Resettlement.	
27	High Commissioner Lord Milner.	—	February 21 (Rec. Mar. 17.)	Encloses a further report	100
				Progress Statistics for February.	
28	Administrator Lord Milner.	Telegram 275.	March 22 (Rec. Mar. 23.)	Transmits	105
				Slanders against British Troops.	
29	Ditto	—	March 14 (Rec. Apr. 5.)	Encloses copies of resolutions of protest passed by public meetings at Kroonstad and Ladybrand.	106
				Revenue, Expenditure, and general progress of new Colonies.	
30	Ditto	Telegram 318.	April 5 (Rec. April 6.)	Sends statistics	111
				Slanders against British Troops.	
31	Ditto	—	March 15 (Rec. Apr. 7.)	Encloses a resolution of protest passed by the Pretoria Town Council.	112
32	Ditto	—	March 21 (Rec. Apr. 14.)	Encloses reports of meetings at Heilbron and Wynburg at which resolutions of protest were passed.	113
33	Ditto	—	March 29 (Rec. Apr. 19.)	Encloses a petition from burghers in the Refugee Camp at Springfontein protesting against slanders in the German press.	120
				Taxation of Mining Profits.	
34	Ditto	Telegram 369.	April 21 (Rec. Apr. 21.)	Submits summarized proposals	122
				Progress Statistics for April.	
35	Administrator Lord Milner.	Telegram 426.	May 12 (Rec. May 13.)	Sends	122
36	High Commissioner Lord Milner.	—	April 25 (Rec. May 17.)	Encloses a further report	123

Serial No.	From or to whom.	—	Date.	Subject.	Page.
			1902.		
				Taxation of Mining Profits.	
37	To Administrator Lord Milner.	Telegram 2.	May 17	Enquires whether he is satisfied that 10 per cent. is the highest rate which the poorer class of mines can bear, and whether richer mines could not contribute in proportion to their larger profits.	125
38	Administrator Lord Milner.	Telegram 448.	May 24 (Rec. May 24.)	Reports that he is quite satisfied that 10 per cent. is sufficient; he is not opposed to graduation but it would be difficult to work out.	125
				Expenditure on account of new Colonies.	
39	Ditto	Telegram 464.	June 2 (Rec. June 2.)	Reports progress in the estimates of the new Colonies and Constabulary, and requests immediate authority to expend another £500,000 on various extraordinary items unprovided for.	125
				Land Settlement in the Orange River Colony.	
40	Ditto	—	May 9 (Rec. June 2.)	Encloses the terms on which the Government propose to offer Government land to British settlers, and submits observations.	126
				Refugees Aid Department.	
41	Ditto	—	May 10 (Rec. June 2.)	Encloses report on work done up to the middle of April.	134
				Surrender of Boer Forces.	
42	To High Commissioner Lord Milner.	Telegram 2.	June 2	Expresses great satisfaction of His Majesty's Government, and their earnest hope that the pacification of the country will be speedily accomplished.	136
				Tax on profits of Gold Mines.	
43	Administrator Lord Milner.	Telegram 467.	June 2 (Rec. June 3.)	Trusts that a tax on the profits of gold mines will now be agreed to.	136
44	To Administrator Lord Milner.	Telegram 7.	June 4	Agrees to the imposition of a 10 per cent. tax on the profits of gold mines.	137
				Personal and Property Enquiry Department.	
45	Administrator Lord Milner.	—	May 17 (Rec. June 7.)	Encloses a report on work done up to the end of April.	137
				Grants to Boers for Repair of Property, &c.	
46	Ditto	Telegram 495.	June 10 (Rec. June 11.)	Outlines a scheme for the fulfilment of Clause 10 of the Terms of Surrender.	141
				Land Settlement in Orange River Colony	
47	To Administrator Lord Milner.	Telegram 1.	June 13	Considers that settlement of farmers from England would not be successful unless the farms were close together; asks for further particulars as to prices and rents, &c.	141

Serial No.	From or to whom.	—	Date.	Subject	Page.
			1902.		
				Relief and Resettlement of the New Colonies.	
48	To Administrator Lord Milner.	Telegram 4.	June 13	Gives him, in reply to No. 39, authority to incur expenditure up to £500,000 more.	142
				Assistance to Boers for Repairs and Restocking of Farms, &c.	
49	Ditto	Telegram 3.	June 18	Approves proposals in No. 48 for carrying out Clause 10 of the terms of surrender, and requests report on details of arrangements and persons appointed.	142
				Progress Statistics for May.	
50	Governor Lord Milner.	Telegram 531.	June 19 (Rec. June 20.)	Forwards	142
				Expenditure on Relief and Resettlement.	
51	Administrator Lord Milner.	Telegram 538.	June 20 (Rec. June 21.)	Reports, in reply to No. 48, on items of expenditure and trusts that the loan referred to may be raised as early as possible.	143
				Land Settlement in Orange River Colony.	
52	Ditto	Telegram 541.	June 20 (Rec. June 21.)	Agrees that farmers should not be isolated, and asks for general approval of terms proposed in No. 40.	143
				Constitution of Transvaal Government.	
53	Governor Lord Milner.	Telegram 542.	June 21 (Rec. June 21.)	Reports having read and published the Letters Patent and taken the prescribed oath.	143
				Progress in Civil Administration of Orange River Colony.	
54	Administrator Lord Milner.	—	May 30 (Rec. June 23.)	Forwards reports on progress since September.	144
				Terms of Surrender of Boer Forces.	
55	General Lord Kitchener to Mr. Brodrick.	—	June 1 (Rec. June 23.)	Encloses document signed by Boer representatives, himself, and Lord Milner.	155
				Constitution of Government of the Orange River Colony.	
56	Governor Lord Milner.	Telegram	June 23 (Rec. June 24.)	Reports that he has read the Letters Patent and Commission and taken the oath, and that the Lieutenant-Governor has done the same.	156
				Terms of Surrender of Boer Forces.	
57	High Commissioner Lord Milner.	—	June 6 (Rec. June 28.)	Encloses an open letter from Mr. Schalk Burger and General Botha communicating the terms to the burghers of the late South African Republic still in arms, and a copy of the resolution of the burgher assembly at Vereeniging empowering the delegates to sign.	157

Serial No.	From or to whom.	—	Date.	Subject.	Page.
			1902.		
				Reduction of Mortality in Concentration Camps.	
58	To High Commissioner Viscount Milner.	Telegram 2.	June 28	Expresses great satisfaction at the splendid results achieved, and requests that the thanks of the Secretary of State may be conveyed to all concerned.	159
				Non-official Element in Legislative Councils of New Colonies.	
59	Governor Viscount Milner.	Telegram 5.	July 3 (Rec. July 4.)	Suggests a public announcement that such an element will be added.	159
				Visit of Mr. Schalk Burger to the Natal Concentration Camps.	
60	Governor Sir H. E. McCallum (Natal).	—	June 14 (Rec. July 7.)	Transmits copies Mr. Burger's speech at Howick, and copy of a report of the general tour by Sir T. Murray.	160
				Gold Tax.	
61	Administrator Lord Milner.	—	June 15 (Rec. July 7.)	Encloses a proclamation imposing a tax of 10 per cent.	164
				Revenue and Expenditure on Transvaal Civil Administration for April, 1902.	
62	Ditto	—	June 15 (Rec. July 7.)	Encloses a detailed statement	169
				Punishment of the Cape Rebels.	
63	Governor Sir W. F. Hely-Hutchinson.	—	June 18 (Rec. July 7.)	Encloses a Proclamation providing that for the punishment of rebels.	172
				Land Settlement in Orange River Colony.	
64	To Governor Viscount Milner.	Telegram 2.	July 7	Concurs generally in proposals made in No. 40; remarks on various points of detail.	174
				Non-official Element in Legislative Councils.	
65	Ditto	Telegram 3.	July 7	Approves proposed announcement ...	175
				Revenue and Expenditure of Orange River Colony.	
66	Administrator Lord Milner.	—	June 20 (Rec. July 12.)	Encloses a statement from 1st July, 1901, to 30th April, 1902.	175
				Finances of New Colonies.	
67	Governor Viscount Milner.	Telegram 5.	July 18 (Rec. July 19.)	Furnishes latest information ...	178
				Concentration Camps—Statistics for June.	
68	High Commissioner Vicount Milner.	Telegram 645.	July 23 (Rec. July 24.)	Forwards	178

SOUTH AFRICA

FURTHER CORRESPONDENCE

RELATING TO

AFFAIRS IN SOUTH AFRICA.

No. 1.

Mr. CHAMBERLAIN to HIGH COMMISSIONER Sir ALFRED MILNER.

(Sent, 4.15 p.m., January 4, 1901.)

TELEGRAM.

[*Answered by No.* 2.]

Extract.

January 4. No. 1. Important. Would you consider whether it is not time to make some formal communication to the Governments of the Cape and Natal, asking for their views as to settlement of the conquered territories.

No. 2.

HIGH COMMISSIONER Sir ALFRED MILNER to Mr. CHAMBERLAIN.

(Received 9.35 p.m., January 7, 1901.)

TELEGRAM.

[*Answered by No.* 3.]

Extract.

January 7. No. 10. Referring to your telegram of 4th January No. 1.* Would you approve of my addressing to each Government identical but independent communications to following effect :—

(*Begins*) : "Government will have seen from public press statement made in Parliament by Secretary of State for the Colonies as to principles on which settlement is to be effected. This will doubtless have their concurrence. But as details of settlement are now under discussion and questions may arise which will affect the interests of other parts of South Africa, the High Commissioner is anxious that timely opportunity should be given for receiving and considering representations of this nature. The High Commissioner would be glad, therefore, to learn, at the earliest convenience of Ministers, whether they desire to offer any observations, in this connection, on points which concern the community whose interests they represent." (*Ends.*)

* No. 1.

No. 3.

Mr. CHAMBERLAIN to HIGH COMMISSIONER SIR ALFRED MILNER.

(Sent, 2.5 p.m., January 14, 1901.)

TELEGRAM.

Extract.

January 14, No. 1. Referring to your telegram of 7th January.* Your proposed communication to Governments of Cape and Natal approved.

No. 4.

MR. CHAMBERLAIN TO HIGH COMMISSIONER SIR ALFRED MILNER.

(Sent, 8 p.m., March 7, 1901.)

TELEGRAM.

[*Answered by No.* 5.]

March 7. No. 5. I think that Draft Letters Patent and Instructions for new Colonies should be communicated confidentially to Ministers of Cape Colony and Natal. My speech of 7th December was in general terms : it mentioned the Executive Council, but did not refer distinctly to Legislative Council, and Ministers were therefore not in a position to express an opinion on the Constitutions as fully set forth in the instruments, which should be before them.

No. 5.

HIGH COMMISSIONER SIR ALFRED MILNER to MR. CHAMBERLAIN.

(Received April 15, 1901.)

SIR, High Commissioner's Office, Johannesburg, March 22, 1901.

WITH reference to your telegram, No. 5, of the 7th March,† I have the honour to transmit to you a copy of a despatch which I have addressed to the Governor of the Cape Colony, and the Officer Administering the Colony of Natal.

I have, &c.,
A. MILNER,
High Commissioner.

Enclosure in No. 5.

HIGH COMMISSIONER to GOVERNOR OF THE CAPE.‡

SIR, Johannesburg, March 20, 1901.

IN accordance with instructions received from the Secretary of State for the Colonies, I have the honour to transmit to you for confidential communication to your Ministers, copies of the draft Letters Patent and Instructions which it is proposed to issue for the Transvaal and Orange River Colonies. His Majesty's Government would be glad to receive, at as early a date as possible, any observations which your Ministers may have to make upon the scheme of Government for the two new Colonies in the immediate future outlined in these Instruments.

T. V. Letters Patent.
T. V. Instructions.
Orange River Colony Letters Patent,
Orange River Colony Instructions.

I am also directed by the Secretary of State to transmit to you for communication to your Ministers at the same time, a copy of a despatch, which I received from him in August last,§ containing a statement of the views and policy of Her late Majesty's

---

* No. 2. † No. 4.
‡ The despatch to the Officer Administering the Government of Natal was in identical terms.
§ No. 2 in [Cd. 547.].

Government at that time. His Majesty's Government still entertain those views, and the Instruments now submitted to yonr Ministers should be read in the light of this despatch.

I have, &c.,

A. MILNER,

High Commissioner.

His Excellency
The Hon. Sir Walter Hely-Hutchinson, G.C.M.G.,
Governor of the Cape Colony.

No. 6.

GOVERNOR SIR ALFRED MILNER to MR. CHAMBERLAIN.

(Received April 15, 1901.)

[*Answered by No.* 10.]

SIR, Johannesburg, March 22, 1901.

I HAVE the honour to enclose for your information a copy of a Minute from Cape Ministers respecting their views regarding the future settlement of the Transvaal and Orange River Colony.

I have, &c.,

A. MILNER,

High Commissioner.

Enclosure in No. 6.

MINISTERS to GOVERNOR.

(Minute.)

Cape Town, February 25, 1901.

Ministers have perused with much interest the report of the speech delivered by the Secretary of State for the Colonies in the House of Commons on the 7th December last, regarding South African affairs, and especially that portion of it relating to the future settlement of the country until lately known as the Orange Free State and the South African Republic.

Generally speaking, Ministers concur with the observations of the Right Honourable gentleman.

They consider that when the administration of civil affairs is removed from the hands of the Military Authorities, which they trust will take place at the earliest possible date, it will be found the wisest course to carry on the Civil Government by a Council, composed of permanent Heads of Departments, as they understand is proposed by the Secretary of State. Machinery of that kind will necessarily be of a temporary nature, but it will, in the opinion of Ministers, be found to be the means best calculated to ensure a just, impartial, and settled administration. It may be found expedient, at a later stage, to enlarge this Council by the addition of a few members, to be nominated by the Crown, for the purpose of representing certain material interests or sections of the people, with the view of hastening the time when the privileges of full representative self-government can be safely conferred upon the community.

There is, however, one aspect of the question which has already engaged the attention of His Majesty's advisers to a certain extent, but which Ministers regard as of such vital importance that, in the responsible position they occupy, they feel that they would be wanting in their duty to the Crown if they did not avail themselves of their constitutional privilege by drawing the attention of His Excellency and through him of His Majesty's Government to the matter.

Having regard to the events which have recently taken place in the Orange River Colony and the Transvaal, to the present feelings of the inhabitants and to the condition in which these territories unhappily now are, it would not be prudent to

attempt to establish anything in the nature of Representative Government under the Crown at present. So soon as the military rule, which now necessarily prevails, can be withdrawn, some such scheme as has been already referred to by Ministers should be established, and should continue until such time as it is certain that representative institutions can be safely established, due regard being had to the paramount necessity of maintaining and strengthening British supremacy in the Colonies in question.

When that time arrives the form of Government now prevailing in the Cape Colony should be introduced, with the view of ultimately establishing a Federal Union of all the British possessions in South Africa.

Ministers consider that this consummation will be ultimately assured and will be materially hastened by a large influx of immigrants favourably disposed to British rule. Ministers therefore trust that no time will be lost after the conclusion of the war in carrying out such a scheme of immigration as will probably be recommended by the Land Settlement Commission which recently visited South Africa, whereby immigrants of the character referred to will be settled in the late Republics.

In the Cape Colony also the importance, from a social point of view, of securing large numbers of desirable immigrants can hardly be over-rated.

Ministers will gladly do all in their power to encourage suitable immigration into this Colony, but the introduction of such immigrants upon a large scale will involve the expenditure of a considerable sum of money, and it is by no means certain that the necessary authority of Parliament could be obtained for that purpose. It is, however, in the opinion of Ministers, of the utmost importance that the immigration scheme referred to should be extended to the Cape Colony ; in fact, nothing could more conduce to an assured and peaceful settlement of South African affairs than such an extension.

Ministers therefore recommend that a portion of the funds provided for land settlement be allocated to the Cape Colony.

This will certainly be an economical arrangement, for it will have the effect of materially reducing the number of Imperial troops that will have to be stationed in South Africa for a considerable period.

Every assistance that Ministers can render to such a scheme will be most heartily given, in view of its importance, not only to this portion of His Majesty's dominions, but also to the whole Empire.

J. Gordon Sprigg.

No. 7.

HIGH COMMISSIONER to Mr. CHAMBERLAIN.

(Received May 1, 1901.)

[*Answered by No.* 11.]

Sir, Johannesburg, April 5th, 1901.

In the absence and by the direction of the High Commissioner, I have the honour to enclose, for your information, a copy of a despatch from the Governor of Natal on the subject of the settlement of the Transvaal and Orange River Colony.

I have, &c.,
F. PERRY,
Acting Imperial Secretary.

Enclosure in No. 7.

Government House, Pietermaritzburg, Natal.

Sir, March 26th, 1901.

With reference to your Excellency's telegram of the 16th January last, I have the honour to transmit a copy of a Minute which I have received from the Prime Minister on the subject of the settlement of the recently conquered territories.

I have, &c.,
M. H. Gallwey.

His Excellency Sir Alfred Milner, &c.

MINUTE No. 6, 1901.

Prime Minister's Office, Pietermaritzburg, Natal,
March 23, 1901.

MINISTERS have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of the Governor's Minute of the 17th January, embodying the terms of a telegram, dated the 16th January last, from his Excellency the High Commissioner, on the subject of the future settlement of the new Colonies.

Ministers beg to express their thanks to the High Commissioner for the opportunity afforded them of offering their observations on points which concern the Colony of Natal in connection with the settlement of the new territories.

I.—PACIFICATION of the Country and Establishment of Civil Government.

Ministers have read with great interest the speech of the Secretary of State for the Colonies in the House of Commons on the 7th December last, in which Mr. Chamberlain indicated the general policy of the Imperial Government, which will be pursued in establishing civil administration in the conquered territories; and they desire to express their general concurrence in that policy, but would suggest that the Executive Council mentioned by Mr. Chamberlain should include nominated unofficial members, being representative men possessing a knowledge of the country, its inhabitants, and requirements.

Ministers are of opinion that the permanent pacification of the country will be best effected by the grant of representative institutions as early as possible, by the fair and impartial administration of justice, and by abstaining from heavy taxation—especially as regards the rural population—until such time as the country shall have recovered from the effects of the war.

Confederation should be regarded as the final consummation of the settlement. This, if possible, should be accomplished before inter-Colonial jealousies and animosities have had time to crystallize and become formidable. Confederation should be kept consistently in view in the settlement, and nothing should be done which might have the effect of unduly postponing the realization of the legitimate aspirations of British South Africans for a Federal Union of the South African Colonies.

II.—TRANSFER of Territory to Natal and Adjustment of Boundary-lines.

Natal, by reason of its relatively small extent of territory, and small European population, has been at a distinct disadvantage in times past, and its borders should therefore be extended.

It is submitted that the following districts should be transferred to Natal :—

—	Area in Square Miles.	Voters.
From the Transvaal.		
(*a*) Vryheid District	4,734	779*
(*b*) Utrecht District	1,835	556*
(*c*) Piet Retief District	1,512	400 (approximately).
(*d*) Wakkerstroom District	2,890	1,101*
From the Orange River Colony.		
(*e*) Harrismith District...	3,141	620 (approximately).
(*f*) Vrede District	3,277	658 (approximately).

(The figures marked thus * are taken from the Green Books recently issued by the Intelligence Department in Pretoria.)

(*a.*) The strongest reasons, geographical, commercial, and historical, exist for the annexation of the Vryheid district to Natal. This territory was taken by a predatory irresponsible band of Boers who had no claim to it. The Imperial Government, in spite of the protests of Natal, declined to interfere, and the annexation was recognized. On reference to the map, it will be seen that this district intrudes into Natal, and that in order to travel by the shortest route from the Nqutu district in Zululand to that of Mahlabatini, also in Zululand, it is necessary to pass for a considerable distance through the Vryheid districts. Its natives are Zulus, who have naturally looked to Zululand Administration for protection. A railway is in process of construction under an agreement with the late Transvaal Government from Dundee to Vyrheid, and, but for the war, would have been completed.

(*b*, *c*, *d.*) Geographically, these districts belong to Natal; their annexation would afford a more appropriate boundary by cutting off the wedged-shaped piece that separates Natal from Zululand, and would relieve the Transvaal of a considerable Dutch population.

If, for any reason, it is undesirable that the whole of the Wakkerstroom district be made over to Natal, at least the southern portion should be made over, including the town of Wakkerstroom.

The natives of these districts are also closely allied to the natives of the adjoining portions of Natal.

(*e*, *f.*) As regards the Harrismith and Vrede districts, Ministers would direct attention to the fact that nearly every farmer in those districts either owns or rents a farm in Natal, to which, owing to climatic conditions, he is obliged to bring his stock for winter grazing. Confusion has, in the past, arisen in connection with the franchise rights of these persons in respect of their property qualifications in Natal. The difference in the laws of the two countries as regards infectious diseases has occasioned considerable difficulty in connection with the removal of stock from these districts to Natal for winter grazing; the laws of Natal are strict and strictly enforced, and it is, therefore, desirable that the Harrismith and Vrede districts should be subject to the laws of Natal as regards scab and other diseases.

Until the conclusion of the Customs Convention between the Orange Free State and the Cape Colony in 1899, the trade with these districts was done with Natal, and though a portion of it was then lost, it revived upon the conclusion of the Convention between the Cape, Free State, and Natal in 1898.

Parliamentary representation could be immediately accorded the whole of the above-mentioned districts, and the immediate promise of it would probably tend to pacification, and reconcile them to the changes of Government. If not annexed to Natal, considerable time would probably elapse before representative institutions could be granted.

The passing of a Redistribution Bill, which is contemplated in Natal, seems to afford a favourable opportunity for incorporating these districts with Natal.

Ministers are strongly averse to the proposition which has been put forward in different quarters that Swazieland should be retained and governed by the Crown as a native territory on the lines of the Basutoland Administration. The establishment of native territories of this description is, in the opinion of Ministers, a retrogressive policy, and is likely to retard the development of South Africa, and to lead to trouble in the future. Ministers consider that it would be better that the country should either be annexed to Natal, or be incorporated in the Transvaal.

Ministers would take this opportunity of drawing attention to the inconvenience of the present boundary-line between the southern portion of Natal and the Cape Colony. A reference to the map will show how highly inconvenient the present position is, as, in order to get to Harding from Ixopo (both Natal Magistracies), a portion of the Cape Colony has to be traversed, and this Colony now bears half the cost of the maintenance of the road between Umzimkulu and Harding, and is also paying a moiety of the cost of bridging the Ibisi River, which is situate in Cape territory. In this connection Ministers beg to refer to the correspondence between the Natal Government and the Imperial Government on the subject of the affairs of Pondoland. This correspondence commences with Sir John Robinson's Minute of the 20th December, 1893, and terminates with his Minute of the 24th April, 1894. They would also very

specially direct attention to Sir Henry Bulwer's despatch of the 26th September, 1885, a copy of which formed an Annexure to Sir John Robinson's Minute of the 20th December, 1893.

In Sir John Robinson's Minute of the 24th April, 1894, it was pointed out that the Natal Government could not recognize any finality in a settlement which would ignore the right of Natal to be consulted in the ultimate disposal of Pondoland and its people, and in this view Ministers concur.

III.—Language.

The question of language is one of great difficulty, but of vital importance.

The business, professional, and educational classes all understand and use English.

The Dutch agricultural population and the population of country districts generally do not understand English, or understand it very imperfectly.

The language which is spoken by the common people is in the "taal," which differs from the Dutch language used in public offices and official documents. The "taal" has neither a literature or a grammar. No reason exists, apart from sentiment, for perpetuating the use of the Dutch language longer than is absolutely necessary. The use of English should not be handicapped. The general good of the new Colonies and of South Africa generally requires the predominance of the English language. The language question has done more, probably, than anything else to separate the races and to provoke racial animosity.

If a knowledge of both languages be made compulsory as regards the members of the Judiciary and Civil Service of the new Colonies, it will virtually involve the exclusion of the members of the learned professions of Natal, and of its Civil Service, as very few of them understand Dutch. This would mean that in all probability 90 per cent. of the posts would be filled by Cape Colonists or persons of Dutch descent. Candidates from other parts of the Empire would similarly be excluded.

The maintenance of the two languages will have the effect of discouraging higher education.

English should be the official and predominant language in the higher Courts, and in the Public Service—combined with such concessions in favour of Dutch as justice, convenience, and circumstances may require. Dutch interpreters should be attached to all Courts and to the principal Public Offices, and their services should be available free of charge, in civil as well as in criminal cases. English should be the medium of instruction in all secondary schools, and in all standards in primary schools situated in English districts, and in the higher standards of all other primary schools. Dutch should be the medium of instruction meanwhile in the lower forms in the Dutch districts, and it should be taught in all schools where there is a reasonable demand for it.

IV.—Customs Convention.

The Customs Convention should be revived with the Orange River Colony, and the Transvaal become a party to it. If possible, the Portuguese possessions should also be invited to join. Its adoption will prevent a policy of fiscal reprisals, and would have a cohesive effect. A Customs Conference should be arranged as soon as possible after the establishment of civil government in the new Colonies, to consider the terms of the Convention, as the existing one admittedly requires amendment.

V.—Railways.

The public debt of Natal has been largely incurred in the construction of railways and harbour improvements for the promotion of the through traffic to the interior States, and the Colony is committed to further works involving a very heavy outlay.

Natal has a large vested interest in railways giving direct access to the countries now known as the Orange River Colony and the Transvaal, and naturally looks for a fair share of the interior trade.

A Convention was entered into with the Government of the Orange Free State (now Orange River Colony) in June, 1890, providing for the construction of a railway from the Natal border on the summit of the Drakensburg at Van Reenan's Pass to the town of Harrismith (23½ miles). That railway belongs to and is worked by the Natal Government, and its agreed capital cost was 260,343*l.* The connecting line from Ladysmith to Van Reenan's Pass (35¾ miles) cost 498,668*l.* In all, the Natal Government has expended upon railways giving connection with the Orange River Colony 759,011*l.*, for the interest upon which sum, as well as the working expenditure, the Colony of Natal has been solely responsible. If the Harrismith district is not transferred to Natal, the Colony should be at once reimbursed the amount of 260,343*l.*

The position of Natal with respect to the traffic of the Transvaal is regulated by the Convention of the 3rd February, 1894, which provided a basis for the adjustment from time to time of the rates of sea-borne traffic to Johannesburg and Pretoria as between Delagoa Bay and Natal, so as to give to each route a fair share of the traffic.

An Agreement was entered into on the 25th April, 1894, between the Netherlands South African Railway Company and the Railway Administration of Natal to promote efficient co-operation in connection with the working of the traffic and other matters, and that Agreement was, *mutatis mutandis*, revived by the Natal and the Imperial Military Railway Administrations on the 2nd August, 1900.

An important outcome of the Railway Conference held in Pretoria in 1895 was the formation of a South African Railway Officers' Conference, which was unanimously agreed upon and adopted by the respective Governments. Meetings of the Conference were held in 1897 and 1898, and arrangements had been made for the third meeting in Bloemfontein in 1899, which, however, was never held, in consequence of the declaration of war.

When the General Manager of Natal Railways met Colonel Girouard, Director of Imperial Military Railways, on the 2nd August, 1900, the following Minute *inter alia*, was recorded :—

"It was generally agreed that the rates, fares, and traffic arrangements settled by Agreements and by Conferences should continue to exist until by Conference or correspondence any necessary changes may be made."

As regards the administration and working of the railways, a means of discussing and adjusting all matters of common interest was created by the establishment of the South African Railway Officers' Conference. The through rates, the division of revenue, the interchange of traffic, and all kindred matters are already upon a working basis, and it is only necessary when order is restored to revert to the *status quo ante* in regard to all these matters. Necessary changes and improvements which will undoubtedly be called for can then be brought about by conference and correspondence by means of the arrangements already established.

VI.—Postal and Telegraph.

Ministers are of opinion that the Conventions and Agreements subsisting before the war between the various Postal and Telegraph Administrations in South Africa should be revived, and that the Transvaal and Orange River Colony should, in addition to becoming members of the International Postal Union, subscribe also to the International Telegraph Convention, as the Cape Colony and Natal now do, in order to secure an impartial Court of Appeal in case of disputed interpretation of Rules and Regulations, and to obtain uniformity of practice in all South African Colonies.

As regards the Ocean Mail Contract, the subsidy to the Companies was fixed on the assumption that the various South African Administrations should contribute thereto according to the proportionate use made by each Administration of the Service. Formal Sub-Agreements on this basis were signed by Cape Colony, Natal, Rhodesia, and the Bechuanaland Protectorate, but though the late Government of the South African Republic had conveyed its decision to bear its share of the subsidy, 18,962*l.* a year, and

the matter was favourably supported by the Postmaster-General of the Orange Free State, war broke out before the question could be settled with these two countries.

VII.—Municipal Government.

The establishment of municipal government for the principal towns should be proceeded with as soon as civil government is established. The creation of municipalities will do much to reconcile the inhabitants of important centres to Crown Government, and afford a representative and effective means of communication between important sections of the people and the Government.

The creation of Mining Boards or Committees is also desirable, and would have the same effect. Their establishment would also gradually qualify the people in the particular districts for the greater responsibilities of self-government.

The Government would thus be relieved of the disagreeable duty of discharging those local functions of government which properly appertain to Municipalities, and which, in the case of a town like Johannesburg, might become a source of continual friction and misunderstanding.

No persons should be allowed to exercise any franchise or similar rights, or to become members of the Civil Service, except upon taking the oath of allegiance.

VIII.—Laws.

The Roman-Dutch Law is now in force in both Colonies, and the majority of the present non-political statutory enactments should remain in force until altered by legislation.

The law as developed in South Africa is better suited to local requirements than English law.

An attempt should be made to assimilate the laws of the various Colonies of South Africa, more particularly those relating to such subjects as Bills of Exchange, Insolvency, Immigration Restriction, Joint-Stock Companies, Fire-arms, &c.

Much of the legislation of the Transvaal has been oppressive and should be abrogated at as early a date as possible.

A Commission might with advantage be appointed to determine as to what laws should be repealed, amended, or enacted.

IX.—Judiciary.

A strong, capable, and incorrupt Bench is absolutely necessary. To secure these qualifications, high salaries will require to be paid in order that the dignity of the office may be suitably maintained.

District Judges or Chief Magistrates should be appointed for the principal towns—such as Bloemfontein, Pretoria, and Johannesburg—with extended justification in civil cases.

If a knowledge of Dutch is insisted on, it will restrict very materially the area of selection, and would practically mean the exclusion of all lawyers other than those of the Cape, Transvaal, and Orange River Colonies.

X.—Professional Reciprocity.

There should be reciprocity of admission of advocates, solicitors, medical men, and land surveyors between the several Colonies.

After, say, the 1st January, 1903, there should be a uniform examination for the law and land surveying professions, which all candidates should be required to pass, with, perhaps, a special examination in the case of law students in local Statutes.

XI.—Reciprocity for Civil Servants and Reservation of Pension Rights.

In appointments to the Civil Service to the new Colonies, those with South African experience should, other things being equal, be preferred.

The fact that a man could proceed from the Civil Service of one country to that of another would act as an incentive to effort and competency.

Upon the transfer of a public officer from the service of one Colony to that of another, his whole service should be regarded as continuous for pension and other purposes, and there should be no difficulty in adjusting the matter between the Governments concerned.

Ministers here emphasize the fact before adverted to that, if a knowledge of the Dutch language is required, very few members of the Natal Civil Service have that qualification, and but a small proportion of these occupy responsible positions.

XII.—Disarmament.

In order to secure complete pacification, disarmament is necessary. Rearmament should not be allowed until both the new colonies are considered fit for self-government, and even then the carrying of arms and the issuing of ammunition should be contingent on the taking of the oath of allegiance.

XIII.—Defence.

Until Confederation takes place each Colony should, as now, be responsible for its own internal defence—the Imperial Government would remain responsible for the defence of the Colonies against external aggression.

In view, however, of recent events, and the unsettled state of the country, which is likely to continue for some time, and also in view of the moral effect upon the large native population which the maintenance of a garrison in Natal exercises, Ministers trust that a garrison of Imperial troops will be maintained in Natal for some time to come.

XIV.—Prohibition of Sale of Liquor to Natives in New Colonies.

The prohibition of the sale of liquor and fire-arms to natives is absolutely necessary. Natal laws have, on the whole, worked satisfactorily. The supply of liquor to natives in the Transvaal has tended to the demoralization of natives, from which Natal has suffered and is suffering.

In the interests of the natives themselves, and of the mining and other industries, it is essential that there should be entire prohibition, and upon the strict enforcement of the Liquor Laws will largely depend the maintenance of morality and good order amongst the natives.

XV.—Treatment of Natives.

The treatment of natives is a subject of great importance, and will be one of the great points of difference between Dutch and English.

So far as can be seen, for a long while the natives cannot be given political rights. The grant of such rights would have the effect of alienating the sympathy of English and Dutch alike, and would materially prejudice the good government of the new Colonies, and be provocative of racial bitterness. In the meantime the natives should be taught habits of steady industry.

Officers appointed over the natives should be acquainted with their language and customs.

The assumption in England that Colonists are unjust and brutal to the natives has worked great harm, and both Dutch and English have suffered from its influence.

A native policy out of sympathy with Colonial views is likely, owing to the past history of South Africa, to arouse so strong a feeling that even the just rights of natives would be disregarded. It is essential, in the interests of the natives themselves, generally, that the Home Government should work in accord with Colonial sentiments, as a whole, and the great influence of a Colonial Minister in sympathy with Colonists will secure far more reforms than will any attempt to over-rule local feeling.

XVI.—CONCESSIONS.

The evils of the system of concessions is so generally recognised that it is only necessary for Ministers to express their opinion that they should be abolished as soon as possible, with the exception of such as would in an ordinary well-governed British community be rightly granted.

The question would depend upon the nature of the concession, the conduct of the concessionnaires when acquiring, and the way in which they have performed their part of the obligations.

In making the foregoing observations, Ministers feel that there is an identity of interest throughout South Africa in the question now under consideration, and, if their remarks have extended beyond points which directly affect Natal, it is because they have found difficulty in dealing with such questions without touching on matters concerning the general welfare of South Africa.

A. H. HIME,
Prime Minister.

No. 8.

HIGH COMMISSIONER SIR ALFRED MILNER to MR. CHAMBERLAIN.

(Received May 4, 1901.)

[*Answered by No.* 11.]

SIR, High Commissioner's Office, Johannesburg, April 12, 1901.

WITH reference to previous correspondence, I have the honour to enclose, for your information, a copy of a despatch from the Administrator, Natal, on the subject of the draft Letters Patent and Instructions for the Transvaal and Orange River Colonies.

I have, &c.,
A. MILNER,
High Commissioner.

Enclosure in No. 8.

ACTING GOVERNOR, Natal, to HIGH COMMISSIONER.

SIR, Government House, Pietermaritzburg, Natal, April 1, 1901.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of Your Excellency's despatch of the 20th ultimo, transmitting, for confidential communication to my Ministers, copies of the draft Letters Patent and Instructions which it is proposed to issue for the Transvaal and Orange River Colonies, as well as a copy of the Secretary of State's despatch to you of the 2nd August last, and informing me that His Majesty's Government would be glad to receive any observations which Ministers may have to make upon the outlined scheme of Government for the two new Colonies.

2. I forward herewith a copy of a Minute which I have received from the Prime Minister on the subject.

3. I communicated the substance of the Prime Minister's Minute to Your Excellency by telegraph on the 30th March.

I have, &c.,
M. H. GALLWEY.

His Excellency
Sir Alfred Milner, &c.

PRIME MINISTER to ADMINISTRATOR.

HIS EXCELLENCY, March 29, 1901.

MINISTERS have carefully considered the draft Letters Patent and Instructions which have been received with the enclosed despatch of the 20th instant, from the High Commissioner.

Ministers are of opinion, as expressed in my Minute, No. 6, to Your Excellency, of the 23rd instant, that representative institutions should be granted to the Transvaal and Orange River Colonies at the earliest possible date, but they recognise that a considerable period must elapse before the grant of complete self government will be possible.

Pending the grant of complete self government, Ministers cordially approve of the general principles outlined in the Letters Patent and Royal Instructions.

Ministers would urge that the question of the readjustment of the boundaries, referred to in the Secretary of State's despatch to the High Commissioner of the 2nd August last, copy of which is enclosed in these papers, should be settled without delay.

A. H. HIME,
Prime Minister.

No. 9.

GOVERNOR SIR W. F. HELY-HUTCHINSON to MR. CHAMBERLAIN.

(Received June 1, 1901.)

SIR, Government House, Cape Town, May 14, 1901.

I HAVE the honour to transmit to you a copy of a despatch to the High Commissioner, on the subject of draft Letters Patent and Instructions, which it is proposed to issue for the Transvaal and Orange River Colonies.

I have, &c.,
WALTER HELY-HUTCHINSON.

Enclosure in No. 9.

GOVERNOR, Cape, to the HIGH COMMISSIONER.

SIR, May 14, 1901.

WITH reference to your despatch of the 20th March last, transmitting, for confidential communication to my Ministers, copies of the draft Letters Patent and Instructions, which it is proposed to issue for the Transvaal and Orange River Colonies, I have the honour to transmit, for your information, a copy of a Minute from Ministers, in which they express their approval of the course being pursued by His Majesty's Government.

I have forwarded a copy of this despatch to the Right Honourable the Secretary of State for the Colonies.

I have, &c.,
WALTER HELY-HUTCHINSON.

His Excellency
The High Commissioner,
&c., &c., &c.,
Johannesburg.

MINUTE.

From MINISTERS to GOVERNOR.

(No. 1/145.)

MINUTE, Prime Minister's Office, Cape Town, May 13, 1901.

MINISTERS have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of His Excellency the Governor's "confidential" Minute of 30th March last, transmitting copy of a despatch from the High Commissioner, covering drafts on the Letters Patent and Instructions, which it is proposed to issue for the Transvaal and Orange River Colonies, together with copy of a despatch from the Secretary of State, dated 2nd August, 1900, containing

the views and policy of Her late Majesty's Government at that time, all of which have been perused by Ministers with much interest.

As the settlement provided for in these official documents appears to be on the lines indicated in Ministers' Minute of the 25th February last, it appears unnecessary to say more than that they adhere to the views therein expressed, and consequently approve of the course being pursued by His Majesty's Government.

J. GORDON SPRIGG.

No. 10.

MR. CHAMBERLAIN to HIGH COMMISSIONER LORD KITCHENER.

MY LORD, Downing Street, June 14, 1901.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of the High Commissioner's despatch of the 22nd March last,* enclosing a copy of a Minute expressing the views of the Ministers of Cape Colony on the subject of the settlement of the Transvaal and Orange River Colony.

2. I have also received from the Governor of Cape Colony a despatch, dated the 14th May,† enclosing a copy of his despatch to you of 14th May, covering his Ministers' Minute of the 13th May, with regard to the draft instructions for the future government of the Transvaal and the Orange River Colony.

3. I note with satisfaction that the Cape Ministry are in agreement with His Majesty's Government as to the lines on which the administration of the conquered territories should be conducted in the immediate future, until representative institutions can be safely established.

4. I also observe that the Cape Ministry attach the greatest importance to the introduction into South Africa of immigrants favourably disposed to British rule, and their recommendation that any scheme of immigration resulting from the report of the Land Settlement Commission should be extended to the Cape Colony will be carefully considered when a decision is arrived at with regard to proposals for land settlement in the two new Colonies.

I have, &c.,
J. CHAMBERLAIN.

No. 11.

MR. CHAMBERLAIN to HIGH COMMISSIONER LORD KITCHENER.

MY LORD, Downing Street, June 14, 1901.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of the High Commissioner's despatch of the 5th April last,‡ enclosing, under cover of a despatch from the Officer Administering the Government of Natal, a copy of a Minute from the Ministers of Natal on the subject of the settlement of the Transvaal and Orange River Colony.

2. I have also to acknowledge the receipt of the High Commissioner's despatch of the 12th April last,§ expressing the cordial approval of the Natal Ministers of the general principles outlined in the draft Letters Patent and Instructions providing for the Government of the Transvaal and of the Orange River Colony.

3. I note the anxiety of Ministers that the question of the re-adjustment of the boundaries should be settled at an early date, and I trust that it may be possible very shortly to take steps for this purpose.

4. I have observed, with satisfaction, that the view of the Natal Ministers as to the future of the Transvaal and Orange River Colony are in general agreement with those of His Majesty's Government, and they may rest assured that any suggestions they have made, or may hereafter make, will receive the fullest consideration of His Majesty's Government.

I have, &c.,
J. CHAMBERLAIN.

---

* No. 6. † No. 9. ‡ No. 7. § No. 8.

No. 12.

MR. CHAMBERLAIN to HIGH COMMISSIONER LORD MILNER.

MY LORD, Downing Street, August 9, 1901.

2 August, 1901. I HAVE the honour to transmit to Your Lordship Letters Patent passed under the Great Seal of the United Kingdom constituting the office of Governor and Commander-in-Chief of the colony of the Transvaal and providing for the Government thereof, together with Instructions passed under the Royal Sign Manual and Signet accompanying the same.

I have also to enclose a Commission passed under the Royal Sign Manual and Signet appointing Your Lordship to be Governor and Commander-in-Chief of the Transvaal.

These instruments are sent to Your Lordship so that they may be in readiness whenever it may be thought expedient to bring them into operation, but the Letters Patent should not be proclaimed, or the Commission published, without previous communication with me.

have, &c.,
J. CHAMBERLAIN.

Enclosure 1 in No. 12.

Letters Patent, Dated 2nd August, 1901. LETTERS PATENT passed under the Great Seal of the United Kingdom, constituting the Office of Governor and Commander-in-Chief of the Colony of the Transvaal, and providing for the Government thereof.

Edward the Seventh, by the Grace of God of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland King, Defender of the Faith, Emperor of India: To all to whom these Presents shall come, Greeting.

WHEREAS by a Commission under Her Royal Sign-Manual and Signet, bearing date the 4th day of July, 1900, Her late Majesty Queen Victoria did empower Our Right Trusty and Well-beloved Councillor, Frederick Sleigh Baron Roberts of Kandahar, Field-Marshal of Our forces, Knight of Our Most Illustrious Order of St. Patrick, Knight Grand Cross of Our Most Honourable Order of the Bath, Knight Grand Commander of Our Most Exalted Order of the Star of India, Knight Grand Commander of Our Most Eminent Order of the Indian Empire, upon whom has been conferred the decoration of the Victoria Cross, to annex the territories theretofore known as the South African Republic, and to declare that the said territories should thenceforth form part of Her dominions, and did thereby constitute and appoint the said Frederick Sleigh Baron Roberts of Kandahar to be Administrator of the said territories, provisionally and until Her pleasure should be more fully known, and did authorize and empower the said Frederick Sleigh, Baron Roberts of Kandahar, as such Administrator to take all such measures, and to make and enforce such laws as he might deem necessary for the peace, order, and good government of the said territories;

And whereas in pursuance of the powers and authorities conferred upon him by the said Commission, the said Frederick Sleigh Baron Roberts of Kandahar did, by Proclamation, dated the 1st day of September, 1900, proclaim and make known that, from and after the publication of such Proclamation, the territories known as the South African Republic were annexed to and formed part of Our dominions, and that provisionally and until Our pleasure should be fully declared, the said territories would be administered by him with such Powers as aforesaid, and that Her late Majesty was pleased to direct that the new territories should thenceforth be known as the Transvaal;

And whereas We are minded to make further provision for the Government of Our Colony of the Transvaal:

Now know ye that We do, by these Our Letters Patent, declare Our Will and Pleasure as follows:—

Office of Governor constituted.

I. There shall be a Governor and Commander-in-Chief in and over Our Colony of the Transvaal, and appointments to the said office shall be made by Commission under Our Sign-Manual and Signet.

Limits of Colony.

II. Our Colony of the Transvaal (hereinafter called the Colony) shall, until further provision shall be made for the delimitation of the boundaries of Our Colonies and possessions in South Africa, comprise all places, settlements, and territories which formed part of the territories of the South African Republic at the date when the said territories were annexed to and became part of Our dominions.

Governor's Powers and Authorities.

III. We do hereby authorize, empower, and command Our said Governor and Commander-in-Chief (hereinafter called the Governor) to do and execute all things that belong to his said office, according to the tenour of these Our Letters Patent, and of such Commission as may be issued to him under Our Sign-Manual and Signet, and according to such Instructions as may from time to time be given to him under Our Sign-Manual and Signet, or by Our Order in Our Privy Council, or by Us, through one of Our Principal Secretaries of State, and to such laws as are now or shall hereafter be in force in the Colony.

Publication of Governor's Commission.

IV. Every person appointed to fill the office of Governor shall, with all due solemnity, before entering on any of the duties of his office, cause the Commission appointing him to be Governor to be read and published in the presence of a Judge of the Supreme Court, or, if there be no Judge of the Supreme Court, in the presence of the Senior Military Officer for the time being in Command of Our Regular Forces in the Colony, or of such other Our Officers in the Colony as can conveniently attend, which being done, he shall then and there take before him or them the Oath of Allegiance in the form provided by an Act passed in the Session holden in the Thirty-first and Thirty-second years of the Reign of Her late Majesty, intituled "An Act to amend the Law relating to Promissory Oaths;" and likewise the usual oath for the due execution of the office of Governor, and for the due and impartial administration of justice, which oaths the said Judge, or, the said Senior Military Officer or some other of Our Officers then present, is hereby required to administer.

Oaths to be taken by Governor.

Imperial Act, 31 & 32 Vict., c. 72.

Public Seal.

V. The Governor shall keep and use the Public Seal of the Colony for sealing all things whatsoever that shall pass the said Seal: Provided that until a Public Seal shall be provided, the Private Seal of the Governor may be used as the Public Seal of the Colony.

Executive Council.

VI. There shall be an Executive Council in and for the Colony, and the said Council shall consist of such persons as We shall direct by any Instructions under Our Sign-Manual and Signet, and all such persons shall hold their places in the said Council during Our pleasure.

Legislative Council.

VII. There shall be a Legislative Council in and for the Colony, and the said Council shall consist of the Governor and such persons, not being less than two at any time, as We shall direct by any Instructions under Our Sign-Manual and Signet, or through one of Our Principal Secretaries of State, and all such persons shall hold their places in the said Council during Our pleasure.

Powers of Legislative Council.

VIII. The persons who shall from time to time compose the said Legislative Council shall have full power and authority, subject always to any conditions, provisoes, and limitations prescribed by any Instructions under Our Sign-Manual and Signet, to establish such Ordinances, and to constitute such Courts and Officers, and to make such provisions and regulations for the proceedings in such Courts, and for the administration of justice, as may be necessary for the peace, order, and good government of the Colony.

Governor's Veto.

The Governor shall have a right of veto in the making and passing of all such Ordinances.

Disallowance of Ordinances.

IX. We do hereby reserve to Ourselves, Our heirs and successors, full power and authority, and Our and their undoubted right, to disallow any such Ordinances, and to signify such disallowance through one of Our Principal Secretaries of State. Every such disallowance shall take effect from the time when the same shall be promulgated by the Governor in the Colony.

Powers of Legislation, &c., reserved to the Crown.

We do also reserve to ourselves, Our heirs and successors, Our and their undoubted right, with the advice of Our or their Privy Council, from time to time to make all such Laws or Ordinances as may appear to Us or them necessary for the peace, order and good government of the Colony.

South African Constabulary to be under High Commissioner.

X. And We do further direct and declare that the military police force, known as the South African Constabulary, or such part thereof as may at any time be within the Colony, shall be and remain under the direct control and authority of Our High Commissioner for South Africa for the time being, and that all Officers and members of the said forces shall conform to and obey such orders and instructions as they may from time to time receive from Our said High Commissioner or from any person appointed by him to act on his behalf: Provided that Our said High Commissioner shall exercise the said control and authority according to such instructions as may from time to time be given to him by Us through one of Our Principal Secretaries of State.

Governor and Legislative Council to observe instructions.

XI. In the making of any Ordinances the Governor and the said Legislative Council shall conform to and observe all rules, regulations, and directions in that behalf contained in any Instructions under Our Sign-Manual and Signet.

Governor empowered to make grants of lands.

XII. The Governor, in Our name and on Our behalf, may make and execute, under the Public Seal, grants and dispositions of any lands within the Colony which may be lawfully granted or disposed of by Us: Provided that every such grant or disposition be made in conformity, either with some law now or hereafter in force in the Colony, or with some Instructions which may be addressed to the Governor under Our Sign-Manual and Signet, or through one of Our Principal Secretaries of State.

and to appoint Judges and other officers.

XIII. The Governor may constitute and appoint all such Judges, Commissioners, Justices of the Peace, and other necessary Officers, as may be lawfully constituted or appointed by Us, all of whom, unless otherwise provided by law, shall hold their offices during our pleasure.

Suspension of officers.

XIV. The Governor may, upon sufficient cause to him appearing, suspend from the exercise of his office any person holding any office within the Colony, whether appointed by virtue of any Commission or Warrant from Us or in Our name or by any other mode of appointment. Every such suspension shall continue and have effect only until Our pleasure therein shall be signified to the Governor. In proceeding to any such suspension, the Governor is strictly to observe the directions in that behalf given to him by any Instructions as aforesaid.

Grant of pardon.

XV. When any crime or offence has been committed within the Colony, or for which the offender may be tried therein, the Governor may, as he shall see occasion, in Our name and on Our behalf, grant a pardon to any accomplice in such crime or offence who shall give such information as shall lead to the conviction of the principal offender, or of any one of such offenders, if more than one; and further, may grant to any offender convicted in any Court, or before any Judge or other Magistrate, within the Colony, a pardon, either free or subject to lawful conditions, or any remission of the sentence passed on such offender, or any respite of the execution of such sentence, for such period as the Governor thinks fit, and may remit any fines, penalties, or forfeitures due or accrued to Us: Provided always, that the Governor shall in no case, except where the offence has been of a political nature, make it a condition of any pardon or remission of sentence that the offender shall be banished from or shall absent himself or be removed from the Colony.

Remission of fines.

Proviso. Banishment prohibited.

Exception. Political offences.

Succession to Government. Lieutenant Governor. Administrator. Senior Military Officer.

Proviso. Lieutenant Governor, &c., to take Oaths of Office before administering Government.

Powers and authorities of Administrator.

XVI. Whenever the office of Governor is vacant, or if the Governor become incapable or be absent from the Colony, or is from any cause prevented from acting in the duties of his office, Our Lieutenant Governor of the Colony, or if there be no such Officer therein, then such person or persons as we may appoint under Our Sign-Manual and Signet, and in default of any such appointment the Senior Military Officer for the time being in command of Our Regular Forces in the Colony, shall, during Our pleasure, administer the Government of the Colony, first taking the oaths hereinbefore directed to be taken by the Governor and in the manner herein prescribed, which being done, We do hereby authorize, empower, and command Our Lieutenant Governor, or any other such Administrator as aforesaid, to do and execute, during Our pleasure, all things that belong to the office of Governor and Commander-in-Chief, according to the tenour of these Our Letters Patent, and according to Our Instructions as aforesaid, and the Laws of the Colony.

XVII. In the event of the Governor having occasion at any time to visit any territories adjacent to the Colony, in pursuance of any Instructions from Us, or through one of Our Principal Secretaries of State, he may by any instrument under the Public Seal of the Colony appoint any person or persons to be his Deputy or Deputies within any part of the Colony, and in that capacity to exercise, during his pleasure, such of the powers hereby vested in the Governor, except the powers of suspension and pardon, as the Governor shall think fit to assign to him or them. The appointment of such Deputy or Deputies shall not affect the exercise by the Governor himself of any of his powers or authorities. Every such Deputy shall, in the discharge of his office, conform to and observe all such Instructions as the Governor shall address to him for his guidance.

Appointment of Deputies to Governor.

XVIII. And We do hereby require and command all Our Officers and Ministers, Civil and Military, and all other the inhabitants of the Colony, to be obedient, aiding, and assisting unto the Governor, and to such person or persons as may from time to time, under the provisions of these Our Letters Patent, administer the Government of the Colony.

Officers and others to obey and assist Governor.

XIX. In the construction of these Our Letters Patent, the term "the Governor," unless inconsistent with the context, shall include every person for the time being administering the Government of the Colony.

Term "the Governor" explained.

XX. And We do hereby reserve to Ourselves, Our heirs and successors, full power and authority from time to time to revoke, alter, or amend these Our Letters Patent as to Us or them shall seem fit.

Power reserved to His Majesty to revoke, alter, or amend present Letters Patent.

XXI. And We do direct and enjoin that these Our Letters Patent shall be read and proclaimed within the Colony.

Proclamation of Letters Patent.

In witness whereof We have caused these Our Letters to be made Patent. Witness Ourself at Westminster, the Second day of August, in the First year of Our reign.

By Warrant under the King's Sign-Manual.

MUIR MACKENZIE.

Enclosure 2 in No. 12.

INSTRUCTIONS passed under the Royal Sign-Manual and Signet to the Governor and Commander-in-Chief of the Transvaal.

EDWARD R.

Instructions to Our Governor and Commander-in-Chief in and over Our Colony of the Transvaal, and to Our Lieutenant-Governor or other Officer for the time being administering the Government of our said Colony.

Dated 2nd August, 1901.

Given at Our Court at Saint James's, this Second day of August, 1901, in the First year of Our Reign.

Whereas by certain Letters Patent under the Great Seal of Our United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, bearing even date herewith, We have constituted, ordered, and declared that there shall be a Governor and Commander-in-Chief (therein and hereinafter called the Governor) in and over Our Colony of the Transvaal (therein and hereinafter called the Colony);

Preamble. Recites Letters Patent of even date.

And whereas We have thereby authorized and commanded the Governor to do and execute all things that belong to his said office, according to the tenour of Our said Letters Patent and of such Commission as may be issued to him under Our Sign-Manual and Signet, and according to such Instructions as may from time to time be given to him under Our Sign-Manual and Signet, or by Our Order in Our Privy Council, or through One of Our Principal Secretaries of State, and to such Laws as are now or shall hereafter be in force in the Colony;

And whereas We are minded to issue these Our Instructions under Our Sign-Manual and Signet for the guidance of the Governor, Lieutenant-Governor, or other Officer administering the Government of the Colony:

Now, therefore, We do hereby direct and enjoin and declare Our Will and pleasure, as follows:—

Governor to administer Oaths.

I. The Governor may, whenever he thinks fit, require any person in the public service of the Colony to take the Oath of Allegiance in the form prescribed by the Act mentioned in Our said Letters Patent, together with such other Oath or Oaths as may from time to time be prescribed by any Laws in force in the Colony. The Governor is to administer such Oaths, or to cause them to be administered by some Public Officer of the Colony.

Instructions to be observed by Deputies.

II. During the absence of the Governor from the Colony these Instructions, so far as they apply to any matter or thing to be done, or any power or authority to be exercised by a Deputy acting for the Governor, shall be deemed to be addressed to and shall be observed by such Deputy.

Deputies may correspond direct with Secretary of State in urgent cases.

III. If in any emergency arising in the Colony during the absence of the Governor it is necessary that instructions should be obtained from Us without delay, the Deputy (if any) acting for the Governor may apply to Us, through one of our Principal Secretaries of State, for instructions in the matter; but every such Deputy shall forthwith transmit to the Governor a copy of every Despatch or communication which he has so addressed to Us.

Constitution of Executive Council.

IV. The Executive Council of the Colony shall consist of the Lieutenant-Governor of the Colony (if any), the persons for the time being lawfully discharging the functions of Colonial Secretary, of Attorney-General, of Colonial Treasurer, of Commissioner of Mines, and of Commissioner for Native Affairs, and such other persons as We may from time to time appoint by any Instruction or Warrant under Our Sign-Manual and Signet, or through one of Our Principal Secretaries of State.

Extraordinary Members.

Whenever upon any special occasion the Governor desires to obtain the advice of any persons within the Colony touching Our affairs therein, he may, by an Instrument under the Public Seal of the Colony, summon for such special occasion any such persons as Extraordinary Members of the Executive Council.

Precedence of Members.

V. The Members of the Executive Council shall have seniority and precedence as We may specially assign, and, in default thereof, the above-mentioned Officers in the order in which their offices are mentioned, and other Members according to the priority of their respective appointments, or if appointed by the same Instrument, according to the order in which they are named therein.

Governor to communicate Instructions to Executive Council.

VI. The Governor shall forthwith communicate these our Instructions to the Executive Council, and likewise all such others, from time to time, as We may direct, or as he shall find convenient for Our service to impart to them.

Executive Council not to proceed to business unless summoned by Governor's authority.

VII. The Executive Council shall not proceed to the despatch of business unless duly summoned by authority of the Governor, nor unless two Members at the least (exclusive of himself or of the Member presiding) be present and assisting throughout the whole of the meetings at which any such business shall be despatched.

Quorum.

Governor to preside.

VIII. The Governor shall attend and preside at all meetings of the Executive Council, unless when prevented by illness or other grave cause, and in his absence such Member as the Governor may appoint, or, in the absence of such Member, the senior Member of the Council actually present shall preside.

Journal or Minutes of Executive Council to be kept.

IX. A full and exact Journal or Minute shall be kept of all the proceedings of the Executive Council; and at each meeting of the Council the Minutes of the last preceding meeting shall be read over and confirmed or amended, as the case may require, before proceeding to the despatch of any other business.

Minutes to be sent home twice a year.

Twice in each year a full and exact copy of all Minutes for the preceding half-year shall be transmitted to Us through one of Our Principal Secretaries of State.

Governor to consult Executive Council.

Proviso. Urgent cases.

X. In the execution of the powers and authorities granted to the Governor by Our said Letters Patent, he shall in all cases consult with the Executive Council, excepting only in cases which may be of such a nature that, in his judgment, Our service would sustain material prejudice by consulting the Council thereupon, or when the matters to be decided shall be too unimportant to require their advice, or

too urgent to admit of their advice being given by the time within which it may be necessary for him to act in respect of any such matters. In all such urgent cases he shall, at the earliest practicable period, communicate to the Executive Council the measures which he may so have adopted, with the reasons thereof.

Governor to propose question.
No Member to propose a question, but may record application for so doing.

XI. The Governor alone shall be entitled to submit questions to the Executive Council for their advice or decision; but if the Governor decline to submit any question to the Council when requested in writing by any Member so to do, it shall be competent to such Member to require that there be recorded upon the Minutes his written application, together with the answer returned by the Governor to the same.

May act in opposition to Executive Council.
Reporting the grounds for so doing.
Members may record on Minutes their adverse opinions.

XII. The Governor may act in opposition to the advice given to him by the Members of the Executive Council, if he shall in any case deem it right to do so, but in any such case he shall fully report the matter to Us, by the first convenient opportunity, with the grounds and reasons of his action. In every such case it shall be competent to any Member of the Council to require that there be recorded at length on the Minutes the grounds of any advice or opinion he may give upon the question.

Constitution of Legislative Council.

XIII. The Legislative Council of the Colony shall consist of the Governor, the Lieutenant-Governor of the Colony (if any), the persons from time to time lawfully discharging the functions of Colonial Secretary, of Attorney-General, of Colonial Treasurer, of Commissioner of Mines, and of Commissioner for Native Affairs, and such other persons as We may from time to time appoint by any Instruction or Warrant under Our Sign-Manual and Signet, or through one of Our Principal Secretaries of State.

Extraordinary Member.

XIV. Whenever upon any special occasion the Governor wishes to obtain the advice of any person within the Colony touching any matters about to be brought before the Legislative Council, he may by an Instrument under the Public Seal appoint any such person to be, for such occasion, an Extraordinary Member of the Legislative Council.

Council may transact business notwithstanding vacancies.
Quorum.

XV. The said Legislative Council shall not be disqualified from the transaction of business on account of any vacancies among the Members thereof; but the said Council shall not be competent to act in any case unless (including the Governor or the Member presiding) there be present at and throughout the meetings of the Council three Members at the least.

Precedence of Members.

XVI. The Members of the Legislative Council shall have precedence as We may specially assign, and, in default thereof, the above-mentioned Officers in the order in which their offices are mentioned, and other Members according to the priority of their respective appointments, or if appointed by the same Instrument according to the order in which they are named therein.

Governor to preside in Council, or in his absence the Senior Member.

XVII. The Governor shall attend and preside at all meetings of the Legislative Council, unless when prevented by illness or other grave cause; and in his absence that Member shall preside who is first in precedence of those present.

Questions to be decided by a majority.
Governor to have an original and casting vote.

XVIII. All questions proposed for debate in the Legislative Council shall be decided by the majority of votes, and the Governor or the Member presiding shall have an original vote in common with the other Members of the Council, as also a casting vote if upon any question the votes shall be equal.

Rules and Orders to be made for insuring punctuality of attendance.

XIX. The Governor shall frame and propose to the Legislative Council from time to time for their adoption such standing rules and orders as may be necessary to insure punctuality of attendance of the Members of the Council, and to prevent meetings of the Council being holden without convenient notice to the several Members thereof, and to maintain order and method in the despatch of business, and in the conduct of debates in the Council, and to secure due deliberation in the passing of Ordinances, and to provide that before the passing of any Ordinance intended to affect the interests of private persons due notice of the same is given to all persons concerned therein.

All such Rules and Orders, not being repugnant to Our said Letters Patent, or to these Our Instructions or to any other Instructions which the Governor may receive from Us, shall at all times be followed and observed, and shall be binding upon the said Council, unless the same or any of them shall be disallowed by Us.

Questions, &c., for debate.

XX. It shall be competent for any Member of the Legislative Council to propose any question for debate therein; and such question, if seconded by any other Member, shall be debated and disposed of according to the Standing Rules and Orders. Provided always, that every Ordinance, vote, resolution, or question, the object or effect of which may be to dispose of or charge, or to revoke or vary any disposition of or charge upon, any part of Our revenue arising within the Colony, shall be proposed by the Governor, unless the proposal of the same shall have been expressly allowed or directed by him.

Rules and Regulations under which Ordinances are to be enacted.

XXI. In the making of Ordinances the Governor and the Council shall observe, as far as practicable, the following Rules:—

Form of enacting Ordinances.

1. All Laws shall be styled "Ordinances," and the enacting words shall be "Enacted by the Governor of the Transvaal, with the advice and consent of the Legislative Council thereof."

Ordinances to be numbered and methodically arranged.

2. All Ordinances shall be distinguished by titles, and shall be divided into successive clauses or paragraphs, consecutively numbered, and to every such clause there shall be annexed in the margin a short summary of its contents. The Ordinances of each year shall be distinguished by consecutive numbers, commencing in each year with the number one.

Different subjects not to be mixed in same Ordinance.

No clause to be introduced foreign to what title of Ordinance imports.

3. Each different matter shall be provided for by a different Ordinance, without intermixing into one and the same Ordinance such things as have no proper relation to each other; and no clause is to be inserted in or annexed to any Ordinance which shall be foreign to what the title of such Ordinance imports; and no perpetual clause shall be part of any temporary Ordinance.

Temporary Ordinances.

Description of Ordinances not to be assented to.

XXII. The Governor shall not (except in the cases hereunder mentioned) assent in Our name to any Ordinance of any of the following classes, namely:—

1. Any Ordinance for the divorce of persons joined together in holy matrimony;

2. Any Ordinance whereby any grant of land or money, or other donation or gratuity, may be made to himself;

3. Any Ordinance whereby any increase or diminution may be made in the number, salary, or allowance of the public officers;

4. Any Ordinance affecting the currency of the Colony or relating to the issue of Bank notes;

5. Any Ordinance establishing any Banking Association, or amending or altering the constitution, powers, or privileges of any Banking Association;

6. Any Ordinance imposing differential duties;

7. Any Ordinance the provisions of which shall appear inconsistent with obligations imposed upon Us by Treaty;

8. Any Ordinance interfering with the discipline or control of Our Forces by land or sea;

9. Any Ordinance of an extraordinary nature and importance, whereby Our prerogative or the rights and property of Our subjects not residing in the Colony, or the trade and shipping of Our United Kingdom and its Dependencies, may be prejudiced;

10. Any Ordinance whereby persons not of European birth or descent may be subjected or made liable to any disabilities or restrictions to which persons of European birth or descent are not also subjected or made liable;

11. Any Ordinance containing provisions to which Our assent has been once refused, or which have been disallowed by Us;

Unless in the case of any such Ordinance as aforesaid he shall have previously obtained Our instructions upon such Ordinance through one of Our Principal Secretaries of State, or unless such Ordinance shall contain a clause suspending the operation of such Ordinance until the signification of Our pleasure thereupon, or unless the Governor shall have satisfied himself that an urgent necessity exists requiring that such Ordinance be brought into immediate operation, in which case he is authorized to assent in Our name to such Ordinance, unless the same shall be repugnant to the Law of England, or inconsistent with any obligations imposed upon us by Treaty. But he is to transmit to Us, by the earliest opportunity, the Ordinance so assented to, together with his reasons for assenting thereto.

Proviso in case of emergency for immediate operation of an Ordinance.

XXIII. No private Ordinance shall be passed whereby the property of any private person may be affected in which there is not a saving of the rights of Us, Our heirs and successors, and of all bodies, politic and corporate, and of all other persons except such as are mentioned in the said Ordinance, and those claiming by, from, and under them. The Governor shall not assent in Our name to any private Ordinance until proof be made before him that adequate and timely notification, by public advertisement or otherwise, was made of the parties' intention to apply for such Ordinance before the same was brought into the Legislative Council; and a certificate under his hand shall be transmitted with and annexed to every such private Ordinance, signifying that such notification has been given, and declaring the manner of giving the same.

Private Ordinances.

XXIV. When any Ordinance shall have been passed in the Legislative Council, the Governor shall transmit to Us, through one of Our Principal Secretaries of State, for Our final approval, disallowance or other direction thereupon, a full and exact copy in duplicate of the same, and of the marginal summary thereof, duly authenticated under the Public Seal of the Colony, and by his own signature. Such copy shall be accompanied by such explanatory observations as may be required to exhibit the reasons and occasion for passing such Ordinance.

Ordinances to be sent home duly authenticated.

XXV. At the earliest practicable period at the commencement of each year, the Governor shall cause a complete collection to be published, for general information, of all Ordinances enacted during the preceding year.

Collection of Ordinances to be published every year.

XXVI. Minutes shall be regularly kept of all the proceedings of the Legislative Council, and at each meeting of the said Council the Minutes of the last preceding meeting shall be read over, and confirmed or amended, as the case may require, before proceeding to the despatch of any other business.

Minutes of proceedings to be kept.

Twice in each year the Governor shall transmit to Us, through one of Our Principal Secretaries of State, a full and exact copy of the said Minutes for the preceding half year.

Minutes to be sent home twice a year.

XXVII. Before disposing of any vacant or waste lands to Us belonging, the Governor shall cause such reservations to be made thereout as he may think necessary for roads or other public purposes. The Governor shall not, directly or indirectly, purchase for himself any of such lands without Our special permission given through one of Our Principal Secretaries of State.

Reservations to be made before waste lands are disposed of.

Governor not to purchase lands.

XXVIII. All Commissions to be granted by the Governor to any person or persons for exercising any office or employment shall, unless otherwise provided by law, be granted during pleasure only; and whenever the Governor shall appoint to any vacant office or employment any person not by Us specially directed to be appointed thereto, he shall, at the same time, expressly apprise such person that such appointment is to be considered only as temporary and provisional until our allowance or disallowance thereof be signified.

Appointments to be provisional and during pleasure.

XXIX. Before suspending from the exercise of his office any public Officer who has been appointed by virtue of a Commission or Warrant from Us or in Our name, or whose emoluments exceed £200 a year, the Governor shall signify to such Officer,

Suspension of Officers.

by a statement in writing, the grounds of the intended suspension, and shall call upon him to state in writing the grounds upon which he desires to exculpate himself. The Governor shall lay both statements before the Executive Council, and, having consulted them thereon, shall cause to be recorded on the Minutes whether the Council or the majority thereof does or does not assent to the suspension; and if the Governor thereupon proceed to such suspension, he shall transmit both of the said statements, together with the Minutes of the Executive Council, to Us through one of Our Principal Secretaries of State by the earliest opportunity. But if in any case the interests of Our service shall appear to the Governor to demand that a person shall cease to exercise the powers and functions of his office instantly, or before there shall be time to take the proceedings hereinbefore directed, he shall then interdict such person from the exercise of the powers and functions of his office.

Governor to promote religion and education amongst the Natives.

Protection of persons and property.

XXX. The Governor is, to the utmost of his power, to promote religion and education among the native inhabitants of the Colony, and he is especially to take care to protect them in their persons and in the free enjoyment of their possessions, and by all lawful means to prevent and restrain all violence and injustice which may in any manner be practised or attempted against them.

Regulation of power of pardon in capital cases.

Judge's reports to be laid before Executive Council.

Governor to take advice of Executive Council in such cases.

May exercise his own judgment.

Entering his reasons on Council Minutes.

XXXI. Whenever any offender shall have been condemned to suffer death by the sentence of any Court in the Colony, the Governor shall call upon the Judge who presided at the trial to make to him a written report of the case of such offender, and shall cause such report to be taken into consideration at the first meeting thereafter which may be conveniently held of the Executive Council, and he may cause the said Judge to be specially summoned to attend at such meeting and to produce his notes thereat. The Governor shall not pardon or reprieve any such offender unless it shall appear to him expedient so to do, upon receiving the advice of the Executive Council thereon; but in all such cases he is to decide either to extend or to withhold a pardon or reprieve, according to his own deliberate judgment, whether the Members of the Executive Council concur therein or otherwise; entering, nevertheless, on the Minutes of the Executive Council a Minute of his reasons at length, in case he should decide any such question in opposition to the judgment of the majority of the Members thereof.

Blue Book.

XXXII. And whereas the Governor will receive, through one of Our Principal Secretaries of State, a Book of Tables in blank (commonly called the "Blue Book") to be annually filled up with certain Returns relative to the revenue and expenditure, defence, public works, legislation, civil establishments, pensions, population, schools, course of exchange, imports and exports agricultural produce, manufactures, and other matters in the said "Blue Book" more particularly specified with reference to the state and condition of the Colony: Now We do direct and enjoin that all such Returns be accurately prepared, and punctually transmitted to Us from year to year through one of Our Principal Secretaries of State.

Governor's absence.

XXXIII. The Governor shall not upon any pretence whatever quit the Colony, except in discharge of his duties as Governor of any Colony or territory adjacent to Our said Colony, or for the purposes contemplated in any Commission granted by Us to him as High Commissioner, without having first obtained leave from Us for so doing under Our Sign-Manual and Signet, or through one of Our Principal Secretaries of State.

The Governor, when in discharge of any such duties he is in any territories adjacent to the Colony, shall not be considered absent from the Colony within the meaning of Our said Letters Patent.

Term "the Governor" explained.

XXXIV. In these Our Instructions the term "the Governor" shall, unless inconsistent with the context, include every person for the time being administering the Government of the Colony.

E. R.

Enclosure 3 in No. 12.

COMMISSION passed under the Royal Sign Manual and Signet, appointing the Right Honourable Lord Milner, P.C., G.C.B., G.C.M.G., to be Governor and Commander-in-Chief of the Transvaal.

(Dated 7th August 1901.)

EDWARD R.

Edward the Seventh, by the Grace of God of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, King, Defender of the Faith, Emperor of India: To Our Right Trusty and Well-beloved Councillor, Alfred, Baron Milner, Knight Grand Cross of Our Most Honourable Order of the Bath, Knight Grand Cross of Our Most Distinguished Order of Saint Michael and Saint George, Greeting. Dated 7th August, 1901.

We do, by this Our Commission under Our Sign Manual and Signet, appoint you, the said Alfred, Baron Milner, to be during Our pleasure Our Governor and Commander-in-Chief in and over Our Colony of the Transvaal, with all the powers, rights, privileges, and advantages to the said Office belonging or appertaining. Appointment of the Right Hon. Lord Milner, P.C., G.C.B., G.C.M.G., to be Governor.

II. And We do hereby authorise, empower, and command you to exercise and perform all and singular the powers and directions contained in certain Letters Patent under the Great Seal of Our United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, bearing date at Westminster the Second day of August 1901, constituting the said Office of Governor and Commander-in-Chief in and over the Transvaal, or in any other Letters Patent adding to, amending, or substituted for the same, according to such Orders and Instructions as you may receive from Us. His duties and powers under Letters Patent, dated 2nd August, 1901, constituting the Office of Governor, &c.

III. And We do hereby appoint that so soon as you shall have taken the prescribed oaths, and have entered upon the duties of your Office, this Our present Commission shall supersede the Commission under the Sign Manual and Signet of Her late Majesty Queen Victoria, bearing date the Fourth day of July, 1900, appointing Our Right Trusty and Well-beloved Councillor Frederick Sleigh, Baron Roberts of Kandahar to be provisionally and until Her pleasure was more fully known, Administrator of the Territories theretofore known as the South African Republic and now known as the Transvaal; and shall also, so far as the Administration of the Government of the Transvaal is concerned, supersede the further Commission under the Sign Manual and Signet of Her late Majesty Queen Victoria, bearing date the Eighth day of October 1900, appointing Our High Commissioner for South Africa for the time being to be Administrator of the Orange River Colony and of the Transvaal in the event of the death, incapacity, removal, or absence from South Africa of the said Frederick Sleigh, Baron Roberts of Kandahar, and until other provision should be made for such administration. Commissions of 4th July, 1900, and 8th October, 1900, superseded.

IV. And We do hereby command all and singular Our Officers, Ministers, and loving subjects in Our said Colony, and all others whom it may concern, to take due notice hereof, and to give their ready obedience accordingly. Officers, &c., to obey the Governor.

Given at Our Court at Saint James's this Seventh day of August 1901, in the First year of Our Reign.

By His Majesty's Command,
J. CHAMBERLAIN.

Commission appointing
The Right Honourable Lord Milner, P.C., G.C.B., G.C.M.G.,
to be Governor and Commander-in-Chief of the
Transvaal.

No. 13.

Mr. CHAMBERLAIN to High Commissioner LORD MILNER.

My Lord, Downing Street, August 9, 1901.

I have the honour to transmit to Your Lordship Letters Patent, passed under the Great Seal of the United Kingdom constituting the offices of Governor and Commander-in-Chief, and of Lieutenant-Governor of the Orange River Colony, and providing for the Government thereof, together with Instructions passed under the Royal Sign Manual and Signet accompanying the same.

2 August, 1901.

I have further to enclose a Commission passed under the Royal Sign Manual and Signet appointing Your Lordship to be Governor and Commander-in-Chief of the Orange River Colony, and also a Commission appointing Major H. J. Goold-Adams, C.B., C.M.G., to be Lieutenant-Governor of that Colony.

These Instruments are sent to Your Lordship so that they may be in readiness whenever it may be thought expedient to bring them into operation, but the Letters Patent should not be proclaimed, or the Commissions published, without previous communication with me.

I have, &c.,
J. CHAMBERLAIN.

Enclosure 1 in No. 13.

Letters Patent passed under the Great Seal of the United Kingdom, constituting the Offices of Governor and Commander-in-Chief and of Lieutenant-Governor of the Orange River Colony, and providing for the Government thereof.

Edward the Seventh, by the Grace of God of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, King, Defender of the Faith, Emperor of India: To all to whom these Presents shall come Greeting.

Recites Commission to Lord Roberts of Kandahar of 21st May 1900.

Whereas by a Commission under Her Royal Sign Manual and Signet, bearing date the 21st day of May 1900, Her late Majesty Queen Victoria did empower Our Right Trusty and Well-beloved Councillor Frederick Sleigh, Baron Roberts of Kandahar, Field Marshal of Our Forces, Knight of Our Most Illustrious Order of Saint Patrick, Knight Grand Cross of Our Most Honourable Order of the Bath, Knight Grand Commander of Our Most Exalted Order of the Star of India, Knight Grand Commander of Our Most Eminent Order of the Indian Empire, upon whom has been conferred the Decoration of the Victoria Cross, to annex the territories in South Africa theretofore known as the Orange Free State, and to declare that the said territories should thenceforth form part of Her dominions, and did thereby constitute and appoint the said Frederick Sleigh, Baron Roberts of Kandahar, to be, thereupon, Administrator of the said territories, provisionally and until Her pleasure should be more fully known, and did authorise and empower the said Frederick Sleigh, Baron Roberts of Kandahar, as such Administrator, to take all such measures, and to make and enforce such laws as he might deem necessary for the peace, order, and good Government of the said territories:

Recites Proclamation of Lord Roberts of Kandahar, dated 24th May 1900.

And whereas in pursuance of the powers and authorities conferred upon him by the said Commission, the said Frederick Sleigh, Baron Roberts of Kandahar did, by Proclamation, dated the 24th day of May 1900, proclaim and make known that from and after the publication of such Proclamation, the territories known as the Orange Free State were annexed to and formed part of Our dominions, and that provisionally and until Our pleasure should be fully declared, the said territories would be administered by him with such powers as aforesaid, and that Her late Majesty was pleased to direct that the new territories should thenceforth be known as the Orange River Colony:

And whereas the said Proclamation was duly published on the 28th day of May 1900:

And whereas We are minded to make further provision for the Government of Our Orange River Colony:

Now know ye that We do by these Our Letters Patent declare Our Will and Pleasure to be as follows:—

Appointments of Governor and Lieutenant-Governor.

I. There shall be a Governor and Commander-in-Chief and also a Lieutenant-Governor in and over Our Orange River Colony, and appointments to the said Offices shall be made by Commission under Our Sign Manual and Signet.

Limits of Colony.

II. Our Orange River Colony (herein-after called the Colony) shall, until further provision shall be made for the delimitation of the boundaries of Our Colonies and possessions in South Africa, comprise all places, settlements, and territories which formed part of the territories of the Orange Free State at the date when the said territories were annexed to and became part of Our dominions.

Governor's and Lieutenant-Governor's powers and authorities.

III. We do hereby authorise, empower, and command Our said Governor and Commander-in-Chief (herein-after called the Governor), and Our said Lieutenant-Governor, to do and execute all things that belong to the said Office of Governor and Lieutenant-Governor respectively, according to the tenor of these Our Letters Patent, and of such Commissions as may be issued to them under Our Sign Manual and Signet, and according to such Instructions as may from time to time be given to them respectively under Our Sign Manual and Signet, or by Our Order in Our Privy Council, or by Us through one of Our Principal Secretaries of State, and to such laws as are now or shall hereafter be in force in the Colony.

Publication of Governor's and Lieutenant-Governor's Commission.

IV. Every person appointed to fill the Office of Governor or Lieutenant-Governor shall, with all due solemnity, before entering on any of the duties of his Office, cause the Commission appointing him to be Governor or Lieutenant-Governor to be read and published in the presence of a Judge of the Supreme Court or, if there be no Judge of the Supreme Court, in the presence of the Senior Military Officer for the time being in command of Our Regular Forces in the Colony, or of such other Our Officers in the Colony as can conveniently attend, which being done, he shall then and there take before him or them the Oath of Allegiance in the form provided by an Act passed in the Session holden in the Thirty-first and Thirty-second years of the Reign of Her late Majesty, intituled "An Act to amend the Law relating to Promissory Oaths;" and likewise the usual Oath for the due execution of his Office, and for the due and impartial administration of justice, which oaths the said Judge or the said Senior Military Officer, or some other of Our said Officers then present, is hereby required to administer.

Imperial Act, 31 & 32 Vict. c. 72.

Public Seal.

V. The Lieutenant-Governor shall keep and use the Public Seal of the Colony for sealing all things whatsoever that shall pass the said Seal; provided that until a Public Seal shall be provided, the Private Seal of the Lieutenant-Governor may be used as the Public Seal of the Colony.

Executive Council.

VI. There shall be an Executive Council in and for the Colony, and the said Council shall consist of such persons as We shall direct by any Instructions under Our Sign Manual and Signet, or through one of Our Principal Secretaries of State, and all such persons shall hold their places in the said Council during Our pleasure.

Legislative Council.

VII. There shall be a Legislative Council in and for the Colony, and the said Council shall consist of the Lieutenant-Governor, together with such persons, not being less than two at any time, as We shall direct by any Instructions under Our Sign Manual and Signet, or through one of Our Principal Secretaries of State, and all such persons shall hold their places in the said Council during Our pleasure.

Powers of Legislative Council.

VIII. The persons who shall from time to time compose the said Legislative Council shall have full power and authority, subject always to any conditions, provisoes, and limitations prescribed by any Instructions under Our Sign Manual and Signet, to establish such Ordinances, and to constitute such Courts and Officers, and to make such provisions and regulations for the proceedings in such Courts, and for the administration of justice, as may be necessary for the peace, order, and good government of the Colony.

Disallowance of Ordinances.

IX. We do hereby reserve to Ourselves, Our heirs and successors, full power and authority, and Our and their undoubted right to disallow any such Ordinances, and to signify such disallowance through one of Our Principal Secretaries of State. Every such disallowance shall take effect from the time when the same shall be promulgated by the Governor, or in his absence by the Lieutenant-Governor, in the Colony.

Powers of Legislation, &c., reserved to the Crown.

We do also reserve to Ourselves, Our heirs and successors, Our and their undoubted right, with the advice of Our or their Privy Council, from time to time to make all such Laws or Ordinances as may appear to Us or them necessary for the peace, order, and good government of the Colony.

South African Constabulary to be under High Commissioner.

X. And We do further direct and declare that the military police force known as the South African Constabulary, or such part thereof as may at any time be within the Colony, shall be and remain under the direct control and authority of Our High Commissioner for South Africa for the time being, and that all officers and members of the said force shall conform to and obey such orders and instructions as they may from time to time receive from Our said High Commissioner, or from any person appointed by him to act on his behalf: Provided that Our said High Commissioner shall exercise the said control and authority according to such Instructions as may from time to time be given to him by Us, through one of Our Principal Secretaries of State.

Lieutenant-Governor and Legislative Council to observe Instructions.

XI. In the making of any Ordinances the Lieutenant-Governor and the said Legislative Council shall conform to and observe all rules, regulations, and directions in that behalf contained in any Instructions under Our Sign Manual and Signet.

Lieutenant-Governor empowered to make grants of lands with consent of the Governor;

XII. The Lieutenant-Governor, with the consent of the Governor, may, in Our name and on Our behalf, make and execute, under the Public Seal, grants and dispositions of any lands within the Colony which may be lawfully granted or disposed of by Us: Provided that every such grant or disposition be made in conformity, either with some law now or hereafter in force in the Colony, or with some Instructions which may be addressed to the Governor or Lieutenant-Governor under Our Sign Manual and Signet, or through one of Our Principal Secretaries of State.

and to appoint Judges and other officers, with like consent.

XIII. The Lieutenant-Governor, with the consent of the Governor, may constitute and appoint all such Judges, Commissioners, Justices of the Peace, and other necessary Officers as may be lawfully constituted or appointed by Us, all of whom, unless otherwise provided by law, shall hold their offices during Our pleasure.

Suspension of officers.

XIV. The Lieutenant-Governor with the consent of the Governor, may, upon sufficient cause to him appearing, suspend from the exercise of his office any person holding any office within the Colony, whether appointed by virtue of any Commission or Warrant from Us or in Our name or by any other mode of appointment. Every such suspension shall continue and have effect only until Our pleasure therein shall be signified through the Governor to the Lieutenant-Governor. In proceeding to any such suspension the Governor and the Lieutenant-Governor are strictly to observe the directions in that behalf given to them by any Instructions in that behalf.

Grant of pardon.

XV. When any crime or offence has been committed within the Colony, or for which the offender may be tried therein, the Lieutenant-Governor may, as he shall see occasion, in Our name and on Our behalf, grant a pardon to any accomplice in such crime or offence who shall give such information as shall lead to the conviction of the principal offender, or of any one of such offenders, if more than one; and further, may grant to any offender convicted in any Court, or before any Judge or other Magistrate, within the Colony, a pardon, either free or subject to lawful conditions, or any remission of the sentence passed on such offender, or any respite of the execution of such sentence, for such period as he may think fit, and may remit any fines, penalties, or forfeitures, due or accrued to Us. Provided always, that in no case, except where the offence has been of a political nature, shall it be made a condition of any pardon or remission of sentence that the offender shall be banished from or shall absent himself or be removed from the Colony.

Remission of fines.

Proviso. Banishment prohibited.

Exception. Political offences.

XVI. In the event of the death, incapacity, removal, or absence from South Africa of Our said Governor, or of his being from any cause prevented from acting in the duties of his office, all and every the powers and authorities herein granted to him shall, until Our further pleasure is signified therein, be vested in the person or persons for the time being administering the Government of Our Colony of the Transvaal; and such person or persons shall have and exercise all and every the powers and authorities herein granted until Our further pleasure shall be signified therein: Provided that no such powers or authorities shall vest in such person or persons until he or they shall have taken the oaths appointed to be taken by the Governor of Our Orange River Colony, and in the manner provided by the Instructions accompanying these Our Letters Patent.

Succession to the Government in the event of the death, &c., or absence of the Governor from South Africa.

XVII. Whenever the office of Lieutenant-Governor is vacant, or if the Lieutenant Governor become incapable or be absent from the Colony, or is from any cause prevented from acting in the duties of his office, then such person or persons as We may appoint under Our Sign Manual and Signet, and in default of such appointment, the Senior Military Officer for the time being in command of Our Regular Forces in the Colony, shall, during Our pleasure, administer the Government of the Colony as Lieutenant-Governor, first taking the oaths herein-before directed to be taken by the Lieutenant-Governor and in the manner herein prescribed, which being done, We do hereby authorise, empower, and command Our Lieutenant-Governor or any other such Administrator as aforesaid, to do and execute, during Our pleasure, all things that belong to the Office of Lieutenant-Governor according to the tenor of these Our Letters Patent, and according to Our Instructions as aforesaid, and the Laws of the Colony.

Succession to Government in the event of the death, &c., or absence of the Lieutenant-Governor from the Colony.

Powers and authorities of Administrator.

XVIII. And We do hereby require and command all Our Officers and Ministers, Civil and Military, and all other the inhabitants of the Colony, to be obedient, aiding, and assisting unto the Governor and Lieutenant-Governor, and to such person or persons as may from time to time, under the provisions of these Our Letters Patent, administer the Government of the Colony.

Officers and others to obey the Governor and Lieutenant Governor.

XIX. And We do hereby reserve to Ourselves, Our heirs and successors, full power and authority from time to revoke, alter, or amend these Our Letters Patent, as to Us or them shall seem fit.

Power reserved to His Majesty to revoke, alter, or amend present Letters Patent.

XX. And We do direct and enjoin that these Our Letters Patent shall be read and proclaimed within the Colony.

Proclamation of Letters Patent.

In witness whereof We have caused these Our Letters to be made Patent. Witness Ourself at Westminster, the Second day of August, in the First year of Our Reign.

By Warrant under the King's Sign Manual.

MUIR MACKENZIE.

Enclosure 2 in No. 13.

INSTRUCTIONS passed under the Royal Sign Manual and Signet to the Governor and Commander-in-Chief and to the Lieutenant-Governor of the Orange River Colony.

EDWARD R.

INSTRUCTIONS to Our Governor and Commander-in-Chief in and over Our Orange River Colony or to Our other Officer for the time being administering the Government of Our said Colony, and to Our Lieutenant-Governor of Our said Colony.

Dated 2nd August, 1901.

Given at Our Court at Saint James's, this Second day of August, 1901, in the First year of Our Reign.

WHEREAS by certain Letters Patent under the Great Seal of Our United Kingdom

Preamble.

Recites Letters Patent of even date.

of Great Britain and Ireland, bearing even date herewith, We have constituted, ordered, and declared that there shall be a Governor and Commander-in-Chief (therein and herein-after called the Governor) and also a Lieutenant-Governor in and over Our Orange River Colony (therein and herein-after called the Colony):

And whereas We have thereby authorised and commanded the Governor and the Lieutenant-Governor, to do and execute all things that belong to their said offices, according to the tenor of Our said Letters Patent, and of such Commissions as may be issued to them under Our Sign Manual and Signet, and according to such Instructions as may from time to time be given to them respectively under Our Sign Manual and Signet, or by Our Order in Our Privy Council, or through one of Our Principal Secretaries of State, and to such Laws as are now or shall hereafter be in force in the Colony:

And whereas we are minded to issue these Our Instructions under Our Sign Manual and Signet for the guidance of the Governor or other officer administering the Government of the Colony as such Governor, and of the Lieutenant-Governor or other officer administering the Government thereof as Lieutenant-Governor.

Now, therefore, We do hereby direct and enjoin and declare Our Will and pleasure as follows:—

Lieutenant-Governor to administer Oaths.

I. The Lieutenant-Governor may, whenever he thinks fit, require any person in the public service of the Colony to take the Oath of Allegiance in the form prescribed by the Act relating thereto mentioned in Our said Letters Patent, together with such other Oath or Oaths as may from time to time be prescribed by any Laws in force in the Colony. The Lieutenant-Governor is to administer such Oaths, or to cause them to be administered by some Public Officer of the Colony.

Constitution of Executive Council.

II. The Executive Council of the Colony shall consist of the persons for the time being lawfully discharging the functions of Colonial Secretary, of Attorney-General, and of Colonial Treasurer, and such other persons as We may from time to time apoint by any Instruction or Warrant under Our Sign Manual and Signet, or through one of Our Principal Secretaries of State.

Extraordinary Members.

Whenever upon any special occasion the Lieutenant-Governor desires to obtain the advice of any persons within the Colony touching Our affairs therein, he may, with the consent of the Governor, by an Instrument under the Public Seal of the Colony, summon for such special occasion any such persons as Extraordinary Members of the Executive Council.

Precedence.

III. The Members of the Executive Council shall have seniority and precedence as We may specially assign, and in default thereof, the above-mentioned Officers in the order in which their offices are mentioned, and other Members according to the priority of their respective appointments, or if appointed by the same instrument, according to the order in which they are named therein.

Lieutenant-Governor to communicate Instructions to Executive Council.

IV. The Lieutenant-Governor shall forthwith communicate these Our Instructions to the Executive Council, and likewise all such others, from time to time, as We may direct, or as he shall find convenient for Our service to impart to them.

Executive Council not to proceed to business unless summoned by authority of the Lieutenant-Governor. Quorum.

V. The Executive Council shall not proceed to the despatch of business unless duly summoned by authority of the Lieutenant-Governor, nor unless two Members at the least (exclusive of himself, or the Member presiding) be present and assisting throughout the whole of the meetings at which any such business shall be despatched.

Lieutenant-Governor to preside.

VI. The Lieutenant-Governor shall attend and preside at all meetings of the Executive Council, unless when prevented by illness or other grave cause, and in his

absence such Member as the Lieutenant-Governor may appoint, or, in the absence of such Member, the Senior Member of the Council actually present shall preside.

Journals or Minutes of Executive Council to be kept.

VII. A full and exact Journal or Minute shall be kept of all the proceedings of the Executive Council; and at each meeting of the Council the Minutes of the last preceding meeting shall be read over and confirmed or amended, as the case may require, before proceeding to the despatch of any other business.

Minutes to be sent home twice a year.

Twice in each year the Lieutenant-Governor shall transmit to the Governor, and the Governor shall transmit to Us, through one of Our Principal Secretaries of State, a full and exact copy of the said Minutes for the preceding half-year.

Lieutenant-Governor to consult Executive Council.

Proviso. Urgent cases.

VIII. In the execution of the powers and authorities granted to the Lieutenant-Governor by Our said Letters Patent, he shall in all cases consult with the Executive Council, excepting only in cases which may be of such a nature that, in his judgment, Our service would sustain material prejudice by consulting the Council thereupon, or when the matters to be decided shall be too unimportant to require their advice, or too urgent to admit of their advice being given by the time within which it may be necessary for him to act in respect of any such matters. In all such urgent cases he shall, as soon as possible, communicate to the Governor and the Executive Council the measures which he may so have adopted, with the reasons thereof.

Lieutenant-Governor to propose question.

No Member to propose a question, but may record application for so doing.

IX. The Lieutenant-Governor alone shall be entitled to submit questions to the Executive Council for their advice or decision; but if the Lieutenant-Governor decline to submit any question to the Council when requested in writing by any Member so to do, it shall be competent to such Member to require that there be recorded upon the Minutes his written application, together with the answer returned by the Lieutenant-Governor to the same. A copy of such Minute shall, at the earliest opportunity, be transmitted by the Lieutenant-Governor to the Governor.

Lieutenant-Governor may act in opposition to Executive Council.

Reporting the grounds for so doing.

Members may record on Minutes their adverse opinions.

X. The Lieutenant-Governor may act in opposition to the advice given to him by the Members of the Executive Council, if he shall in any case deem it right to do so, but in any such case he shall forthwith fully report the matter to the Governor, with the grounds and reasons of his action, and the Governor shall fully report the matter to Us by the first convenient opportunity. In every such case it shall be competent to any Member of the Council to require that there be recorded at length on the Minutes the grounds of any advice or opinion he may give upon the question.

Constitution of Legislative Council.

XI. The Legislative Council of the Colony shall consist of the Lieutenant-Governor, the persons from time to time lawfully discharging the functions of Colonial Secretary, of Attorney-General, and of Colonial Treasurer, and such other persons as We may from time to time appoint by any Instruction or Warrant under Our Sign Manual and Signet, or through one of Our Principal Secretaries of State.

Extraordinary Member.

XII. Whenever upon any special occasion the Lieutenant-Governor wishes to obtain the advice of any person within the Colony, touching any matters about to be brought before the Legislative Council, he may, with the consent of the Governor, by an Instrument under the Public Seal appoint any such person to be, for such occasion, an Extraordinary Member of the Legislative Council.

Council may transact business notwithstanding vacancies.

Quorum.

XIII. The said Legislative Council shall not be disqualified from the transaction of business on account of any vacancies among the Members thereof; but the said Council shall not be competent to act in any case unless (including the Lieutenant-Governor or Member presiding) there be present at and throughout the meetings of the Council three Members at the least.

Precedence of Members.

XIV. The Members of the Legislative Council shall have precedence as We may specially assign, and, in default thereof, the above-mentioned Officers, in the order in which their offices are mentioned; and other Members according to the priority of their respective appointments, or if appointed by the same Instrument according to the order in which they are named therein.

Lieutenant-Governor to preside in Council, or in his absence the Senior Member.

XV. The Lieutenant-Governor shall attend and preside at all meetings of the Legislative Council, unless when prevented by illness or other grave cause, and in his absence that Member shall preside who is first in precedence of those present.

Questions to be decided by a majority. Lieutenant-Governor or Member presiding to have an original and casting vote.

XVI. All questions proposed for debate in the Legislative Council shall be decided by the majority of votes, and the Lieutenant-Governor or the Member presiding shall have an original vote in common with the other Members of the Council, as also a casting vote, if upon any question the votes shall be equal.

Rules and Orders to be made for insuring punctuality of attendance.

XVII. The Lieutenant-Governor shall, with the consent of the Governor, frame and propose to the Legislative Council from time to time for their adoption such standing rules and orders as may be necessary to ensure punctuality of attendance of the Members of the Council, and to prevent meetings of the Council being holden without convenient notice to the several Members thereof, and to maintain order and method in the despatch of business, and in the conduct of debates in the Council, and to secure due deliberation in the passing of Ordinances, and to provide that before the passing of any Ordinance intended to affect the interests of private persons due notice of the same is given to all persons concerned therein.

All such Rules and Orders, not being repugnant to Our said Letters Patent, or to these or any other Our Instructions, shall at all times be followed and observed, and shall be binding upon the said Council, unless the same or any of them shall be disallowed by Us.

Questions, &c., for debate.

XVIII. It shall be competent for any Member of the Legislative Council to propose any question for debate therein; and such question, if seconded by any other Member, shall be debated and disposed of according to the standing Rules and Orders. Provided always, that every Ordinance, vote, resolution, or question, the object or effect of which may be to dispose of or charge, or to revoke or vary any disposition of or charge upon any part of Our revenue arising within the Colony, shall be proposed by the Lieutenant-Governor, with the consent of the Governor, unless the proposal of the same shall have been expressly allowed or directed by the Lieutenant-Governor with such consent as aforesaid.

Rules and Regulations under which Ordinances are to be enacted.

XIX. In the making of Ordinances the following Rules shall, so far as practicable, be observed:—

Form of enacting Ordinances.

1. All Laws shall be styled "Ordinances," and the enacting words shall be "enacted by the Lieutenant-Governor of the Orange River Colony, with the advice "and consent of the Legislative Council thereof."

Ordinances to be numbered and methodically arranged.

2. All Ordinances shall be distinguished by titles, and shall be divided into successive clauses or paragraphs, consecutively numbered, and to every such clause there shall be annexed in the margin a short summary of its contents. The Ordinances of each year shall be distinguished by consecutive numbers, commencing in each year with the number one.

Different subjects not to be mixed same in Ordinance. No clause to be introduced foreign to what title of Ordinance imports. Temporary Ordinances.

3. Each different matter shall be provided for by a different Ordinance, without intermixing into one and the same Ordinance such things as have no proper relation to each other; and no clause is to be inserted in or annexed to any Ordinance which shall be foreign to what the title of such Ordinance imports; and no perpetual clause shall be part of any temporary Ordinance.

XX. Before any Ordinance is introduced into the Legislative Council a fair draft thereof shall be transmitted to the Governor by the Lieutenant-Governor. Lieutenant-Governor to send drafts of Ordinances to Governor.

XXI. No Ordinance shall take effect until assented to in Our name by the Governor, and the Governor shall not assent in Our name to any Ordinance of any of the following classes; namely:— Description of Ordinances not to be assented to.

1. Any Ordinance for the divorce of persons joined together in holy matrimony;

2. Any Ordinance whereby any grant of land or money, or other donation or gratuity, may be made to himself;

3. Any Ordinance whereby any increase or diminution may be made in the number, salary, or allowance of the public officers;

4. Any Ordinance affecting the currency of the Colony or relating to the issue of Bank notes;

5. Any Ordinance establishing any Banking Association, or amending or altering the constitution, powers, or privileges of any Banking Association;

6. Any Ordinance imposing differential duties;

7. Any Ordinance the provisions of which shall appear inconsistent with obligations imposed upon Us by Treaty;

8. Any Ordinance interfering with the discipline or control of Our Forces by land or sea;

9. Any Ordinance of an extraordinary nature and importance, whereby Our Prerogative or the rights and property of Our subjects not residing in the Colony, or the trade and shipping of Our United Kingdom and its Dependencies, may be prejudiced;

10. Any Ordinance whereby persons not of European birth or descent may be subjected or made liable to any disabilities or restrictions to which persons of European birth or descent are not also subjected or made liable;

11. Any Ordinance containing provisions to which Our assent has been once refused, or which have been disallowed by Us;

Unless in the case of any such Ordinance as aforesaid he shall have previously obtained Our Instructions upon such Ordinance through one of Our Principal Secretaries of State, or unless such Ordinance shall contain a clause suspending the operation of such Ordinance until the signification of Our pleasure thereupon, or unless the Governor shall have satisfied himself that an urgent necessity exists requiring that such Ordinance be brought into immediate operation, in which case he is authorised to assent in Our name to such Ordinance, unless the same shall be repugnant to the Law of England, or inconsistent with any obligations imposed upon Us by Treaty. But he is to transmit to Us, by the earliest opportunity, the Ordinance so assented to, together with his reasons for assenting thereto. Proviso in case of emergency for immediate operation of an Ordinance.

XXII. No private Ordinance shall be passed whereby the property of any private person may be affected in which there is not a saving of the rights of Us, Our heirs and successors, and of all bodies, politic and corporate, and of all other persons except Private Ordinances.

such as are mentioned in the said Ordinance, and those claiming by, from, and under them. The Lieutenant-Governor shall in the case of every such private Ordinance satisfy himself that adequate and timely notification, by public advertisement or otherwise, was made of the parties' intention to apply for such Ordinance before the same was brought into the Legislative Council; and a certificate under his hand shall be annexed to every such Ordinance and transmitted therewith to the Governor signifying that such notification has been given and declaring the manner of giving the same. The Governor shall not assent in Our name to any such private Ordinance, unless he has received such certificate from the Lieutenant-Governor.

Ordinances to be sent home duly authenticated.

XXIII. When any Ordinance shall have been passed in the Legislative Council, the Lieutenant-Governor shall transmit to the Governor for his assent, and subject thereto for transmission to Us, through one of Our Principal Secretaries of State, for Our final approval, disallowance, or other direction thereupon, six full and exact copies of the same, and of the marginal summary thereof, duly authenticated under the Public Seal of the Colony, and by his own signature. Such copies shall be accompanied by such explanatory observations as may be required to exhibit the reasons and occasion for passing such Ordinance. If the Governor assents to an Ordinance he shall record his assent on each of the six copies, and of the said copies two shall be forthwith returned by him to the Lieutenant-Governor, and two shall be retained by the Governor, and two shall be transmitted to Us as aforesaid.

Collection of Ordinances to be published every year.

XXIV. At the earliest practicable period at the commencement of each year, the Lieutenant-Governor shall cause a complete collection to be published, for general information, of all Ordinances enacted during the preceding year, and shall transmit two copies thereof to the Governor, one of which shall be by him transmitted to Us, through one of Our Principal Secretaries of State.

Minutes of proceedings to be kept.

XXV. Minutes shall be regularly kept of all the proceedings of the Legislative Council, and at each meeting of the said Council the Minutes of the last preceding meeting shall be read over, and confirmed or amended, as the case may require, before proceeding to the despatch of any other business.

Minutes to be sent home twice a year.

Twice in each year the Lieutenant-Governor shall transmit to the Governor, and the Governor shall transmit to Us, through one of Our Principal Secretaries of State, a full and exact copy of the said Minutes for the preceding half-year.

Reservations to be made before waste lands are disposed of.

XXVI. Before disposing of any vacant or waste lands to Us belonging, the Lieutenant-Governor shall transmit to the Governor a report specifying the reservations to be made thereout which he may think necessary for roads or other public purposes, and the Governor shall signify his decision thereon to the Lieutenant-Governor, who shall conform to the Governor's directions in respect thereof. Neither

Governor and Lieutenant-Governor not to purchase lands.

the Governor nor the Lieutenant-Governor shall, directly or indirectly, purchase for himself any of such lands without Our special permission given through one of Our Principal Secretaries of State.

Appointments to be provisional and during pleasure.

XXVII. All Commissions to be granted by the Lieutenant-Governor, to any person or persons for exercising any office or employment shall require the consent of the Governor, and shall, unless otherwise provided by law, be granted during pleasure only; and whenever the Lieutenant-Governor shall with such consent as aforesaid appoint to any vacant office or employment any person not by Us specially directed to be appointed thereto, he shall, at the same time, expressly apprise such person that such appointment is to be considered only as temporary and provisional until Our allowance or disallowance thereof be signified.

Suspension of Officers.

XXVIII. Before suspending from the exercise of his office any public Officer who has been appointed by virtue of a Commission or Warrant from Us or in Our name, or whose emoluments exceed £200 a year, the Lieutenant-Governor shall

signify to such Officer by a statement in writing the grounds of the intended suspension, and shall call upon him to state in writing the grounds upon which he desires to exculpate himself. The Lieutenant-Governor shall lay both statements before the Executive Council and, having consulted them thereon, shall cause to be recorded on the Minutes whether the Council or the majority thereof does or does not assent to the suspension; and the Lieutenant-Governor may thereupon if he think fit proceed to such suspension. Provided that in any case the Lieutenant-Governor shall transmit both of the said statements, together with the Minutes of the Executive Council, to the Governor by the earliest opportunity for his consent thereto. The Governor shall in like manner transmit to Us any statements relating to the suspension of any public Officer by the Lieutenant-Governor which he may have received from the Lieutenant-Governor. But if in any case relating to the suspension of a public Officer the interests of Our service shall appear to the Lieutenant-Governor to demand that a person shall cease to exercise the powers and functions of his office instantly, or before there shall be time to take the proceedings hereinbefore directed, he shall then interdict such person from the exercise of the powers and functions of his office, until the decision of the Governor in the matter be signified.

Governor and Lieutenant-Governor to promote religion and education amongst the Natives.

Protection of their persons and property.

XXIX. The Governor and the Lieutenant-Governor are, to the utmost of their power, to promote religion and education among the native inhabitants of the Colony, and they are especially to take care to protect such native inhabitants in their persons and in the free enjoyment of their possessions, and by all lawful means to prevent and restrain all violence and injustice which may in any manner be practised or attempted against them.

Regulation of power of pardon in capital cases.

Judge's reports to be laid before Executive Council.

Lieutenant-Governor to take advice of Executive Council in such cases.

XXX. Whenever any offender shall have been condemned to suffer death by the sentence of any Court in the Colony, the Lieutenant-Governor shall call upon the Judge who presided at the trial to make to him a written report of the case of such offender, and shall cause such report to be taken into consideration at the first meeting thereafter which may be conveniently held of the Executive Council, and he may cause the said Judge to be specially summoned to attend at such meeting and to produce his notes thereat. The Lieutenant-Governor shall not propose to the Governor to pardon or reprieve any such offender unless it shall appear to him expedient so to do upon receiving the advice of the Executive Council thereon. Provided that he shall enter on the Minutes of the Executive Council, a Minute of his reasons at length, in case he should upon any such question differ from the opinion of the majority of the Members thereof. The Lieutenant-Governor shall in every case forthwith transmit a copy of such Minutes to the Governor for his decision thereon, which may be signified by telegraph.

Blue Book.

XXXI. And whereas the Lieutenant-Governor will receive from one of Our Principal Secretaries of State, through the Governor, a Book of Tables in blank (commonly called the "Blue Book") to be annually filled up with certain Returns relative to the revenue and expenditure, defence, public works, legislation, civil establishments, pensions, population, schools, course of exchange, imports and exports, agricultural produce, manufactures, and other matters in the said "Blue Book" more particularly specified with reference to the state and condition of the Colony: Now We do direct and enjoin that all such Returns be accurately prepared, and punctually transmitted by the Lieutenant-Governor to the Governor from year to year, to be by him transmitted in like manner to Us.

Lieutenant-Governor to obey directions of Governor in matters nor otherwise provided for by Instructions.

XXXII. The Lieutenant-Governor shall, in all matters not otherwise provided for by these or any other Our Instructions, conform to and obey all such lawful directions as the Governor may at any time address to him, and shall refer to him from time to time on all matters of importance arising within the Colony.

Lieutenant-Governor's absence.

XXXIII. The Lieutenant-Governor shall not upon any pretence whatever quit the Colony without having first obtained leave for so doing from the Governor and

from Us under Our Sign-Manual and Signet, or through one of Our Principal Secretaries of State.

Terms "Governor" and "Lieutenant-Governor" explained.

XXXIV. In these Our Instructions the terms "the Governor" and "the Lieutenant-Governor" shall, unless inconsistent with the context, include every person for the time being administering the Government of the Colony as Governor and as Lieutenant-Governor respectively.

E. R.

Enclosure 3 in No. 13.

COMMISSION passed under the Royal Sign Manual and Signet, appointing the Right Honourable Lord Milner, P.C., G.C.B., G.C.M.G., to be Governor and Commander-in-Chief of the Orange River Colony.

EDWARD R.

Dated 7th August, 1901.

Edward the Seventh, by the Grace of God of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland King, Defender of the Faith, Emperor of India: To Our Right Trusty and Well-beloved Councillor, Alfred, Baron Milner, Knight Grand Cross of Our Most Honourable Order of the Bath, Knight Grand Cross of Our Most Distinguished Order of Saint Micheal and Saint George, Greeting.

Appointment of the Right Honourable Lord Milner, P.C., G.C.B., G.C.M.G., to be Governor.

We do, by this Our Commission under Our Sign Manual and Signet, appoint you, the said Alfred, Baron Milner, to be during Our pleasure Our Governor and Commander-in-Chief in and over Our Orange River Colony, with all the powers, rights, privileges, and advantages to the said Office belonging or appertaining.

His Duties and powers Letters Patent dated 2nd August 1901, constituting the Office of Governor, &c.

II. And We do hereby authorise, empower, and command you to exercise and perform all and singular the powers and directions contained in certain Letters Patent under the Great Seal of Our United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, bearing date at Westminster the Second day of August, 1901, constituting the said Office of Governor and Commander-in-Chief in and over Our Orange River Colony, or in any other Letters Patent adding to, amending, or substituted for the same, according to such Orders and Instructions as you may receive from Us.

Commissions of 21st May and 8th October 1900, superseded.

III. And We do hereby appoint that so soon as you shall have taken the prescribed oaths, and have entered upon the duties of your Office, this Our present Commission shall supersede the Commission under the Sign Manual and Signet of Her late Majesty Queen Victoria, bearing date the Twenty-first day of May, 1900, appointing Our Right Trusty and Well-beloved Councillor Frederick Sleigh, Baron Roberts of Kandahar to be provisionally, and until Her pleasure was more fully known, Administrator of the Territories theretofore known as the Orange Free State and now known as the Orange River Colony, and shall also, in so far as the Administration of the Government of the Orange River Colony is concerned, supersede the further Commission under the Sign Manual and Signet of Her late Majesty Queen Victoria, bearing date the Eighth day of October 1900, appointing Our High Commissioner for South Africa for the time being to be Administrator of the Orange River Colony and the Transvaal in the event of the death, incapacity, removal, or absence from South Africa of the said Frederick Sleigh, Baron Roberts of Kandahar, and until other provision should be made for such Administration.

IV. And We do hereby command all and singular Our Officers, Ministers, and loving subjects in Our said Colony, and all others whom it may concern, to take due notice hereof, and to give their ready obedience accordingly. Officers, &c., to obey the Governor.

Given at Our Court at Saint James's, this Seventh day of August 1901, in the First year of Our Reign.

By His Majesty's Command,

J. CHAMBERLAIN.

Commission appointing
The Right Honourable Lord Milner, P.C., G.C.B., G.C.M.G.,
to be Governor and Commander-in-Chief of the
Orange River Colony.

No. 14.

SIR WM. DUNN, BART., M.P., to COLONIAL OFFICE.

(Received September 14, 1901.)

[*Answered by No.* 15.]

34, Phillimore Gardens, Kensington, W.,
September 12, 1901.

DEAR MR. CHAMBERLAIN,

I HAVE received the enclosed letter from Dr. John Brebner, late Superintendent of Education in the Orange Free State, which I think it my duty to send you, as I am sure you would not willingly permit any incorrect statement about Dr. Brebner's work to be printed in a Blue Book.

I think I am well informed as to the valuable services rendered by Dr. Brebner in his official capacity to the Orange Free State, and, since the war broke out, the Orange River Colonists have shown by their conduct a far higher standard of training and intelligence than the Transvaalers, and this is no doubt due to Dr. Brebner's influence and experience as an educationalist.

Believe me, &c.,
WM. DUNN.

The Right Honourable
Joseph Chamberlain, M.P.,
Colonial Office.

Enclosure in No. 14.

Dr. J. BREBNER to Sir WM. DUNN, Bart., M.P.

DEAR SIR WILLIAM,

Dundee, September 9, 1901.

I RECEIVED last week a letter from Mr. P. J. Blignaut, Bloemfontein, in which the following occurs:—

"In a Blue Book* printed in March last, under the heading Education, the following remark appears in the report of the Military Governor. Under the late Orange Free State Government School Committees elected the teachers, and an examination of the appointments made by them shows that they were, in many cases, filled by their own relations, regardless of necessary qualifications.' Please write to Sir William in London quoting the extract, and tell him whether it is correct."

I beg to state that this statement is entirely incorrect. Under our system the teachers were selected by the School Committees, usually from a list of applications; the name of the selected applicant was then sent up to the Superintendent of Education with the diplomas and testimonials of the person selected. The Superintendent examined these documents to see if they were in accordance with the law, which required a certificate of having passed an examination before a recognised Board of

* See p. 49 of [Cd. 547.]

Public Examiners; and if he found the certificates in order, he recommended the President to make the appointment. This was done in *every* case of the appointment of a Government teacher. The Military Governor must have received incorrect information. It is true that the certificates or diplomas possessed by many of the itinerant teachers were not always of a high grade, but they had been obtained as the result of a public examination, and in this respect the Free State stood higher than the Cape Colony, where many, if not most, of the farm school teachers had no certificate at all. When the educational system of the Free State was introduced in 1874 it was very difficult to secure teachers who had received any education at all, and it is much to the credit of the Government that it never lowered the standard, though often tempted to do so.

I think I wrote to you some time ago that I had been very ill and had been ordered to the south of Europe. I am now very nearly restored to health, but am afraid to risk another winter in Edinburgh, where I have two boys attending the University, and we shall probably winter somewhere in the south of England.

My wife joins me in kindest regards to Lady Dunn, Miss Dunn, and yourself. Our permanent address is still Bank of Scotland, Newington Branch, 34, Minto Street, Edinburgh.

I am, &c.,
JOHN BREBNER.

Sir Wm. Dunn, Bart., M.P.

No. 15.

COLONIAL OFFICE to SIR W. DUNN, BART., M.P.

SIR, Downing Street, September 24, 1901.

I AM directed by Mr. Secretary Chamberlain to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 12th instant,* respecting a statement made in a report transmitted by the Military Governor of the Orange River Colony, and published on page 49 of Blue Book, Cd. 547, respecting the appointment of teachers in the late Orange Free State Government schools, and to inform you, in reply, that a copy will be sent to the Administrator for report.

I am, &c.,
C. P. LUCAS.

No. 16.

MR. CHAMBERLAIN to ADMINISTRATOR LORD MILNER.

[*Answered by No.* 18.]

MY LORD, Downing Street, September 25, 1901.

I HAVE the honour to transmit to you, for your consideration, a copy of a letter* which I have received from Sir W. Dunn, Bart., M.P., respecting a statement made in a report transmitted by the Military Governor of the Orange River Colony on the administration of the Colony, dated 15 November, 1900, and printed at page 49 of the Parliamentary Paper Cd. 547, to the effect that teachers in the late Orange Free State Government schools were appointed in many cases on account of relationship with members of the School Committees, and regardless of necessary qualifications.

I have to request that you will cause inquiries to be made, and inform me as to the facts upon which this statement was based.

I have, &c.,
J. CHAMBERLAIN.

---

* No. 14.

No. 17.

High Commissioner LORD MILNER to Mr. CHAMBERLAIN.

(Received December 23, 1901.)

High Commissioner's Office, Johannesburg,
November 29, 1901.

Sir,

I have the honour to forward by this mail 12 copies of Mr. Willcocks's report on the possibilities of irrigation in South Africa which has just been printed.

I have had no time as yet to consider the number of important questions which it raises, and I am not at present prepared to make any recommendations as to immediate action, which could hardly be taken in the present state of the country.

Copies of the report have been sent to the Governor of the Cape Colony and to the Deputy Administrator of the Orange River Colony.

I have, &c.,
MILNER,
High Commissioner.

Enclosure in No. 17.

My Lord,

Johannesburg, November 6, 1901.

I have the honour to present to Your Lordship my report on "Irrigation in South Africa."

I have, &c.,
W. Willcocks,
Managing Director Daira Sania Co.,
Egypt.

To His Excellency Lord Milner, P.C., G.C.B., G.C.M.G.,
High Commissioner for South Africa,
&c., &c., &c.

My Lord,

Johannesburg, 6th November, 1901.

Having received directions from Your Lordship to proceed to South Africa and examine the irrigation possibilities of Cape Colony, the Orange River Colony, and the Transvaal, I have the honour to report that I have completed my mission and now submit my report.

Aided by the Hon. Dr. Smartt, Commissioner of Public Works for Cape Colony; His Excellency Major Goold-Adams, Administrator of the Orange River Colony; His Honour Mr. Sloley, Commissioner of Basutoland; and all the officers under their authority; and by the Military Authorities in South Africa, I have been able to inspect typical localities in the three Colonies and to learn the views of many of the best informed agriculturists in South Africa. To all who have aided me I here tender my best thanks.

All rivers and torrents to be proclaimed as public domain if irrigation is ever to succeed in South Africa.

Having carefully read all the literature on the subject of irrigation which I have been able to obtain, and having consulted the very best authorities, at the very outset of my report I wish to draw Your Lordship's attention to the foundation stone on which alone can be built the permanent prosperity of South Africa. As Administrator of the recently acquired Crown Colonies of the Orange River and Transvaal, Your Lordship is in a position to confer a benefit on South Africa such as has fallen to the lot of few men. Apart from the development of its gold, diamond, and coal mines, South Africa has

remained strangely stationary. Fifty years ago it was a pastoral country importing cereals and dairy produce and even hay from foreign countries. It is the same to-day. Half a century ago it needed a farm of 5,000 acres to keep a family in decent comfort; to-day it needs the same farm of 5,000 acres to keep a single family in comfort. Except in the extreme South-Western corner of Cape Colony, agriculture has scarcely been attempted, except on the most primitive lines, and on the most insignificant areas. Farmers to-day trek from the high veld to the low veld and back again with the seasons, just as the wandering Arabs of the desert have done for centuries. The reason for this want of development of the agricultural wealth of the country, and the consequent acute stage of the poor white question, lies in the fact that the rainfall of the three Colonies, with the exception of the extreme South-West corner, is not only erratic and uncertain at the times most opportune for sowing, but is constant and heavy in autumn. Autumn again is quickly followed by a very severe and frosty winter without a particle of moisture in the air. When rain is wanted it is generally not there; when it is not wanted it is invariably present. For countries so situated the only possible means of development lie in the storage of water when it is present and not needed, and its utilisation by irrigation when it is needed. Agriculture without irrigation is generally impossible in the new Colonies. In the face of such a state of affairs we find the irrigation laws of the three Colonies framed by Englishmen and Dutchmen who came from wet and foggy countries, and who considered the accumulation and storage of water as public nuisances, and the transfer of water from one valley to another as a public evil. If these countries are ever to develop the immense agricultural wealth which is to-day buried many thousands of feet below impenetrable strata of unwise and unsuitable legislation, the first step must be to proclaim the countries themselves as arid or semi-arid regions, and legislate accordingly. The whole of South Africa from one end to the other is looking to Your Lordship to take the first step in the two Crown Colonies which you administer. The moment Your Lordship takes action, the self-governing Colonies of the Cape and Natal must follow suit or take up an inferior position.

Italian precedent worthy of imitation.

When Victor Emmanuel consolidated Italy into one country, he decreed at the outset of his reign that the whole of the rivers and torrents of Italy were part of the public domain, and, as such, the property of the Government representing the people. Old irrigation rights of thousands of years' standing stood in the way of such legislation, but the Government of Count Cavour possessed a strong hand. Having decreed the rivers and torrents as public property, the Government in the same bold and decisive manner defined with great accuracy all the indefinite and vague claims of centuries, and then set itself to legislate for future concessions. Modern Italy owes much of its prosperity to this wise and strong legislation. The irrigation laws of Italy are given in great detail by Mr. W. Ham-Hall, in his book "Irrigation development, France, Italy, and Spain." These Italian irrigation laws, in great part developed by the ancient Romans, might be taken as a model for all arid and semi-arid countries in the possession of Europeans. It is to laws such as these that vast tracts in India and the whole of Egypt owe all their prosperity. And it is to legislation such as this that all thoughtful men in South Africa are looking forward, confident that the nation possesses in Your Lordship a man qualified in every way to take his stand by statesmen of the type of Cavour.

Important irrigation works should be carried out by the State.

So far I have written without any hesitancy whatever. The next point to which I have to draw Your Lordship's attention is one on which different opinions have been held in the past, but on which there is to-day a great convergency to one point of view. In many countries statesmen have considered that irrigation works should be left to individuals and concessionaire companies. Such works, when of any magnitude, have been, as a rule, conspicuous failures in the hands of companies, which have been impatient to realise profits and which have in consequence forced their engineers to overtax their reservoirs and canals in their early and undeveloped stages. With works carried out by States, the results have, on the contrary, been decidedly encouraging. Canals, which in their early years have not paid their working expenses, have gradually paid their interest charges, and in the course of seven and eight years have paid profits of 5 and 6 per cent. on many millions of capital, even when the capital accounts have been swelled by all the interest charges during the early years of loss and slow development. Having served for twelve years in the Indian Irrigation Department, where the Government has spent £30,000,000 on Irrigation Works, and is on the eve of spending as much again, and having served for eighteen years in Egypt, where Lord Cromer's Government has carried out Irrigation Works which can only be approached in magnitude by the great works of the Twelfth Dynasty

Pharaohs, I naturally consider the execution of important irrigation canals as the first works which an enlightened Government should carry out in an arid or semi-arid country. Not only do well-conceived and well-executed irrigation works bring in a direct benefit to the State if allowed to develop on slow and natural lines, but they also bring in all the indirect benefits which a State reaps from increased wealth of every kind. If this is the case in ordinary countries, much more is it the case in South Africa, where we have special difficulties, which, I think, can be solved by irrigation alone.

The poor white question capable of solution.

In young countries, where the extension and amelioration of the arable land provide outlets for the ever increasing population, the poor white question never reaches the acute stage it has already reached in South Africa with its pastoral population. This acuteness has been aggravated in the country by the fact that the poor whites of European parentage consider manual labour degrading when carried on in competition with black labour. The Colonial rebels are, in a great majority of cases, poor whites of Dutch parentage. Many Englishmen in the Colonial ranks are poor whites of English parentage. After the war is over the poor white question will be more acute than ever. Fortunately there is one kind of manual labour which the poor white considers as becoming, and that is agricultural labour. While the country is given up to stock-farming the poor white has but little outlet for his energies in the only direction in which his sentiments allow him to exercise them. If, however, the State were to carry out irrigation projects, employing labour-saving machinery and white labour, and then to take up along the canals such tracts as were suitable for agriculture, it would first find work for the poor whites and eventually settle them on the land with occupancy rights. Such tenants would pay a fixed rent to the landlords and a fixed water rate to the Government. They would be to all practical purposes the owners of the lands they occupied, for their rents could not be raised. They would have no power of disposing of their holdings by sale or otherwise. In this way the agricultural holdings would not be huddled together on suitable and unsuitable ground, but would be dotted about on well-chosen plots. The large landowners, as well as the tenants, would be interested with the Government in the construction of canals, for whatever rent a man might be able to obtain for pastoral land, he would be assured of at least double that amount for arable land. Legislation would doubtless be necessary, but the poor white question is sufficiently important to make it worth the while of the Government to introduce legislation to settle it.

American experience points to necessity of State executing important irrigation works.

America is for ever quoted as a country where important irrigation works have been carried out by concessionaire companies. I have before me the most recent work on American irrigation by James Dix Schuyler, published at New York in 1901. He thus sums up the situation in his county: "Capital has been slow to undertake the largest "and most important works, because of the difficulty of realising immediate returns from "the investment. The development of a new section, upon which water is but recently "introduced, the construction of distributing canals, ditches, and pipes, the cultivation of "the land and the planting of orchards—in fact the conversion of a desert to a condition "of profitable productiveness, is the work of time, which cannot be begun until the "irrigation works are actually completed, and when begun is slow of full development. "Meantime, however, the interest account accumulates, and often is so far in excess of "possible revenues as to bring discouragement, and sometimes actual bankruptcy, before "a paying basis is reached. That storage reservoirs are a necessary and indispensable "adjunct to irrigation development, as well as to the utilisation of power requires no "argument to prove. That they will become more and more necessary to our Western "civilization is equally sure and certain ; but the signs of the times seem to point to the "inevitable necessity of governmental control in their construction, ownership and "administration." If private enterprise cannot suceeed in irrigation works of magnitude in America, it will surely not succeed in any other country in this world.

Part of the profits of the Mines should be invested in irrigation works for the permanent development of the country.

I have so far drawn your Lordship's attention to the difficulties which lie in the way of the successful prosecution of large irrigation schemes by concessionaire companies, which are eager for quick returns. There is one side, however, of the question, which in a country like the Transvaal, should not be lost sight of. The mineral wealth of the Transvaal is extraordinarily great, but it is exhaustible, some say within the space of fifty years, others within a space of 100 years. It would be a disaster indeed for the country if none of this wealth were devoted to the development of its agriculture. Agricultural development is slow but it is permanent and knows of no exhaustion. If the companies working the gold, coal, and diamond mines were by decree compelled to devote a percentage of their gains to the execution of irrigation works on lines laid down by the

Government they would assist in the permanent development of the country and would be investing in works which, though slow to give a remuneration, would, at any rate, be absolutely permanent. It would thus happen, that when the mineral wealth of the country had disappeared, its agricultural wealth would have been put on such a solid basis, that the country would not have to fall from the height of prosperity to the depth of poverty. This view of the question is so important that I cannot but draw Your Lordship's attention to it, especially as it will be abundantly evident from all that I am going to say that the permanent development of the agriculture of South Africa will depend on irrigation and on irrigation alone.

The Metric system of Weights and Measures should be adopted.

Before proceeding to the detailed report on the irrigation prospects of the different sections of the three Colonies, I should like to draw Your Lordship's attention to one point of less importance certainly than the questions hitherto handled, but still of sufficient consequence to be brought to Your Lordship's special notice. This point is the Metrical System of Weights and Measures. No reasoning man to-day disputes the superiority of the Metric System to all other systems. In no direction is this superiority more pronounced than in that of hydraulic engineering. To convert 9 inches of rainfall over 35 square miles of area into cubic feet is an operation as tedious as it is unnecessary. To convert 9 centimetres of rainfall over 35 square kilometres into cubic metres is an operation which a child could perform in a minute. A cubic foot of water weighs 62½ lbs., and the calculation of the pressure of 9 feet head of water on a section of a lock gate 40 feet wide and 6 feet high is an operation demanding time and exact calculation. A cubic metre of water weighs exactly one ton or 1,000 kilogrammes, and the calculation of the pressure of three metres head of water on a section of a lock gate 12 metres wide and two metres high can be performed in ten seconds. I personally do all my work in the Metric System and convert it with the aid of conversion tables into the ordinary English measures for the sake of those who are ignorant of the Metric System. I find that this results in a great saving of time, although I was familiar with the English system for thirty years of my life, and have only learnt the Metric System comparatively recently. In the Transvaal the Railways and the Mines already use the Metric System. If the System were made universally compulsory in both Colonies it would be a gain indeed to the whole community, from the children at school to the scientific men engaged in the most intricate calculations.

I shall now describe the different sections of the three Colonies in detail.

The South-Western corner of the Cape Colony.

The Koeberg District lies between 200 and 600 feet above sea-level, and is typical of the South-Western corner of the Cape Colony. The average rainfall is about 30 inches per annum. This is one of the wheat districts of the Colony. The abundant winter rains render it independent of irrigation in winter. The average size of the farms may be taken as 2,000 acres, of which about half the area seemed to be under cereals of some sort, principally wheat and oats. These areas appear to be too large for their profitable working by comparatively poor farmers and the ploughing was done perfunctorily. There is a universal complaint against rust in the wheat. As no rotation of leguminous crops with cereals is ever attempted, but cereals are made to follow cereals with occasional fallows, this is not to be wondered at. One of the successful farmers has recently sown lucerne with his wheat in certain of his fields and has been rewarded five-fold. It is contended that there is no market for beans and other legumins in Capetown, and that consequently they cannot be profitably grown, and that lucerne cannot survive the summer drought. If an agricultural railway were constructed through this district it would be easy to dispose of fodder, and very possibly the Egyptian clover (berseem, a legumin) would be an excellent rotation crop for a climate like that of the Koeberg, and it is a winter annual. Egypt and the Cape Colony might mutually aid each other by making an exchange of seeds. Egypt is particularly rich in legumins, while the Colony is rich in fodders capable of existing under conditions of extreme drought. A crop like the Egyptian clover grown in rotation with wheat might store the soil with nitrogen and probably destroy rust in the wheat.

In these districts reservoirs for providing perennial irrigation would be premature at present. When the landowners had thoroughly developed their single crops per annum it would be time to think of double crops. All over the Colony legumins might be grown with cereals with great benefit to agriculture. In a protected country it should not be difficult to start oil mills, make oil out of beans, and utilise the cake for cattle feeding. Both in India and in Egypt the natives consume immense quantities of lentils ("ads" in Egypt, and "dall" in India), with great advantage to themselves; while

beans form one of the principal foods of donkeys and poultry in Egypt. In India, horses, sheep, and cattle are fed almost exclusively on "gram," which is another lentil. A change from mealies to "gram" would be a great gain to horses and cattle in this country. If the taste for lentils were once developed among the coloured races, there would be a great demand for legumins in the Colony. The Kimberley and Johannesburg mines might encourage their workmen to eat lentils cooked with curry powder, with advantage to the workmen and to the agriculture of the Colony. Indeed, in the present condition of the meat supplies of South Africa, lentils (dall and rice) might be introduced as a food for Europeans as well as for natives. In India Europeans find it a nutritious and palatable diet. European children are brought up on it in great part. It is the main base of "Revelenta Arabica," a well-known food for invalids. And, moreover, Darwin, in the account of his first voyage, states that the best developed men he ever saw were the workers in the copper mines of the Corderillas, and that they lived almost exclusively on lentils.

Lands East and South-east of Cape Town.

The Wynberg District may be taken as typical of this country. It has a mean height of some 600 feet above sea-level, and has a mean rainfall of some 30 inches. The rainfall is seasonable, as it is everywhere in the South-western Corner. The district is famed for its vineyards, which have been much hurt by phylloxera. Hardy American vines are in many localities replacing the depleted vineyards. Much of the grape juice is converted into brandy, which is very largely drunk by the natives, to their great detriment. If the resinous firs which are so common in Greece were introduced into the country, it might be possible to convert the grapes into the light resinato wines of the Greeks (wines which are manufactured by the smallest Greek farmers and largely consumed). These wines would do no harm to the native population, while they would insure their profits to the farmers. I make this suggestion with great diffidence, but any change from the brandy which the natives drink would be a change for the better.

The Breede-River Valley.

This valley is East and South-east of Capetown, and has rains in both winter and summer, though the winter rains are by far the most constant. The land may be taken as from 500 to 1,000 feet above sea-level. The Breede-River seems to have an excellent discharge, which is scarcely utilised. The river runs in a low trough, and expensive river and canal works will be needed to properly irrigate the district, but the works will well repay expenditure. The soil of the valley is well suited for irrigation, while the rainfall is only about 15 inches per annum in the places to be irrigated, and over twice that amount in the hills where the waters of the river come from. The perennial springs are all thoroughly utilised (as they are everywhere in the Cape Colony). It is the river water which is here allowed to run to waste. No gauges have ever been read on the river, and no discharges taken. At Robertson, on the 12th August, 1901, the river was discharging about 800 cubic feet per second, and I was informed that this was the ordinary winter discharge. The summer discharge was very considerably less, while the January, February and March discharges were assumed as infinitesimal. The river may be taken as a type of others in its neighbourhood. In such rivers the water is generally clear, while the flood waters are charged with sand but never with clay. This peculiarity results in the formation of extraordinarily sandy foreshores, which will reduce very considerably the discharges of the canals traversing them. The river weirs at the heads of the canals should be made twelve feet high and the canals taken out of the sandy foreshore as quickly as possible. If the canals cannot be taken out quickly they must be allowed 33 per cent. extra section while in the sand, and planted thickly on both banks with willows and poplars. The cross drainage is considerable and complicated, and needs for its management canal engineers with practical and theoretical knowledge. Stone masonry flank walls and wrought iron aqueducts and syphons should be freely provided for these cross drainages. In a country like the Cape Colony, where labour is exceedingly dear and occasional storms very sudden and very severe, the maintenance charge of ill-considered works will be a heavy item; I therefore recommend well designed and solid works with low maintenance charges. If the rivers carry sand and silt in flood, and few rivers carry neither, the canals should start with an initial slope of at least two feet per mile, changing gradually to $1\frac{1}{2}$ feet and one foot per mile, but all the changes should be gradual and not completed in less than six miles from the head. Where the irrigation season is in winter a duty of from 150 to 200 acres per cubic foot per second may be considered as a maximum. The type of weir recommended will be described under a special heading called "Dams and Weirs," which will come later.

Verkeerde Vale Reservoir.

The Verkeerde Vale Reservoir is situated near the sources of the Touws River at a distance of some ten miles from the Touws River Railway Station. The vale is about 2,500 feet above sea-level. It is sufficiently near the South-Western corner of the Cape Colony to have its more important rainfall in the winter months. The total rainfall is some 12 inches per annum. The reservoir itself covers 800 acres and the average depth of the reservoir is five feet. The powerful Boksburg springs flow through the reservoir and help to sustain its level. A gauge has been read here for some fifteen years. The reservoir is generally at its highest in October, at the end of the winter season. As the winter and summer rains of 1896–1897 failed almost entirely, the reservoir continued to fall from the 1st January, 1896, to the 15th June, 1897, and was practically dry during the first six months of 1897. As such droughts occur periodically in the Colony, provision must be made for them in all reservoirs for perennial irrigation in the dry regions of South Africa. Such a provision could be made for them at this reservoir by raising the floor of the escape sill and gradually raising the dam. The Hon. Dr. Smartt contemplated the raising of the dam by some eight feet. Such raising should be done very carefully, as the dam is in great part built of porous sand and lies on porous sand. The new earth should be thrown on the up-stream side of the existing work after the stone has been stripped off the surface. The water should not be allowed to rise more than one extra foot per annum. The wash of the waves on the dam, according to Mr. Whittaker, the State Engineer in charge, is exceedingly heavy in summer. In the Touws River Valley in years of ordinary winter rain, good wheat crops can be grown on the alluvium of the river. These crops might be made permanent by the construction of 15 feet high weirs at suitable sites, and the leading off of small canals from the up-stream sides.

With respect to the Boksburg Springs, I should state that Mr. Whittaker informed me that the Municipality of Touws River had deepened and increased in number the cuttings into the side of the hill where the springs rise, so as to increase the flow of water. These cuttings had resulted in a decided increase of supply, but this increased supply had been temporary and had been followed by so serious a decrease in the discharge during summer that they had filled up the new cuttings and restored the spring to its normal condition. This is common sense, and should not be lost sight of at similar places elsewhere.

The Karoo Veld in the Prince Albert district, 1,500 to 2,000 feet above sea-level.

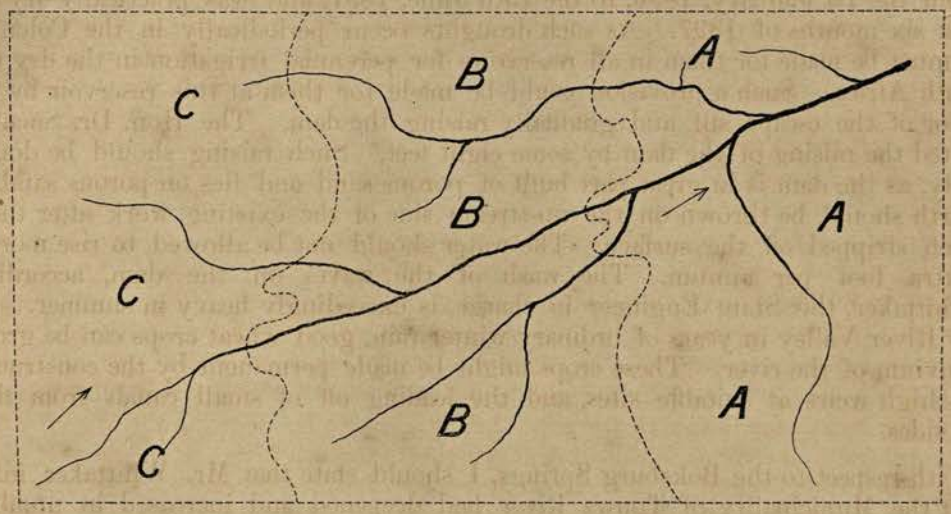
The rainfall in this district, which, with the Beaufort West District, is known as the Gouph (pronounced Cope) is between five and ten inches per annum. This light rainfall, coupled with the severe slope of the country, renders numerous irrigation projects of any importance as quite out of the question. The Karoo bushes here are, however, of the best quality and are deserving of being developed. I have not seen a single farmer who does not say that there is a steady diminution year by year of these good and serviceable shrubs, with a corresponding increase of the useless bushes and plants. The goats, sheep, and donkeys are perpetually eating down the good plants and preventing the young plants from coming on while their place is being taken in great part by undesirable bushes. Some farmers go so far as to say that 25 years ago the Karoo could have supported twice the number of sheep it can support to-day. Judging from the information I have received, a sheep needs some eight acres of this veld for its support to-day. The farmers were unanimous in stating that the sheep tracks had all become little rivulets in flood, and helped the rain water to run quickly off the surface, and consequently penetrate the soil less than formerly. This action had dried the veld and converted the main rivers into torrents with clean well-swept beds, while formerly they had consisted of wide stretches of alluvium covered with trees and shrubs, which retained a good deal of moisture throughout the year. The Karoo veld may be divided into two categories :—

(1.) The undulating natural veld, consisting of decayed rock with a thin layer of soil and Karoo bushes.

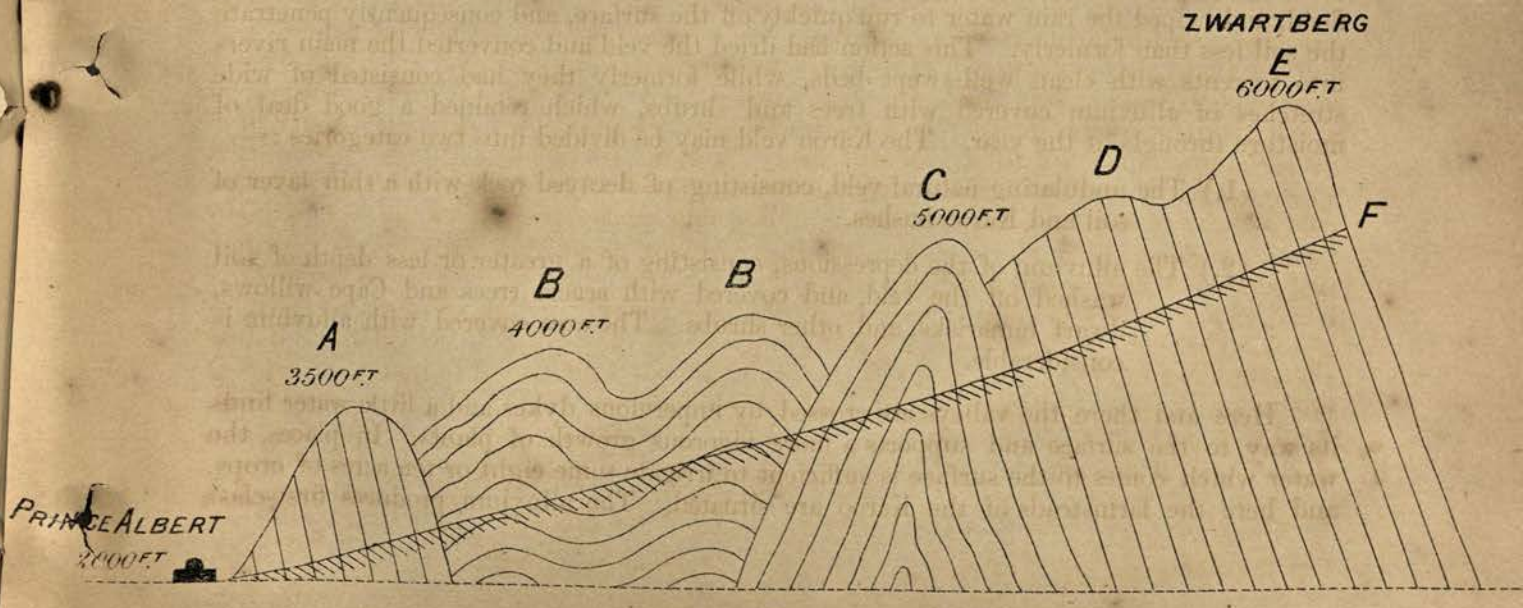
(2.) The alluvium of the depressions, consisting of a greater or less depth of soil washed off the veld, and covered with acacia trees and Cape willows, dwarf tamarisks, and other shrubs. The area covered with alluvium is considerable.

Here and there the valleys are crossed by impervious dykes and a little water finds its way to the surface and supports a more vigorous growth of plants. In places, the water which comes to the surface is sufficient to irrigate some eight or ten acres of crops, and here the farmsteads of the Karoo are situated. The alluvium produces first-class

SKETCH·1·



SKETCH·2·



E. Wellier & Grahams, Ltd. Litho. London.

3338 7. 02

crops. These impervious dykes can be recognised in the driest parts of the Karoo by the presence of the coarse grasses forcing their way through the stratified rocks. Many wells have been bored in such places and sufficient water obtained with the aid of windmills for watering stock and insuring the irrigation of a few acres of land.

For this country two classes of remedies naturally suggest themselves, one for the undulating Karoo proper. and the other for the alluvium in the depressions.

(1.) In the Karoo, steps should be taken to prevent the diminution and eventual extermination of the good Karoo plants. It is not improbable that, in the early days, the deserts of Egypt, Sinai and Palestine were covered with succulent bushes which supported hundreds of thousands of animals and enabled a pastoral and nomad people to exist in numbers which to-day seem ridiculously exaggerated. The old Hebrew prophets describe the gradual change by the three expressions :—

"The wilderness, the dry land and the desert." What was a wilderness to begin with gradually degenerated into a dry land, and after hundreds of years of eating down by goats, donkeys and camels, has become unmitigated desert. This fate threatens the Karoo of South Africa. The modern world, however, moves fast, and a revolution, which took a thousand years in the old days, will in our crowded world be accomplished in a hundred years. The following remedies have suggested themselves to me :—

(See Sketch 1.)

If the above represents a Karoo farm, it would be possible to divide it into three sub-divisions :—A, B, and C, by single wire fencing cutting across the dry streams and depressions. The flocks of sheep and goats would invariably be driven across the drainage of the country, and so make tracks which would rather help to conserve the water than to encourage it to course down the slopes. This utilisation of the sheep and goats to make catchwater drains would be encouraged by the collection of stones athwart the smaller streams at intervals. In the midst of these stones, acacia and willow seeds and seedlings would be gradually encouraged. Everything would be done to stop the water from getting a head on. What is easy of accomplishment at the source of a stream is a difficult engineering feat lower down the course. Having divided one farm into three compartments, one might be reserved for winter feeding, one for summer feeding, and the third for the renovation of the good Karoo bushes, and the extermination of the harmful and useless ones. Every third year, one compartment would be reserved for renovation. In this year the bad shrubs would be rooted out and the seed of good plants sown in the soft soil. Protected for a year from sheep and goats the young plants would have a chance of starting into life. I only make these suggestions in their rough outlines, leaving the experienced farmers to give them that direction which their own knowledge suggests. The Government, however, on its properties might make experiments and finally discover the best way to preserve these valuable Karoo plants, which, if left to themselves, will surely be exterminated. If the right method of preservation were adopted, it would probably be possible to feed three sheep where one can be fed to-day. These notes refer particularly to the Western Gough.

(2.) In the alluvium of the valleys acacias, tamarisks and willows would be encouraged, and in the damper localities tough grass and oleanders. Every plantation, would, however, be made athwart the stream. Where the alluvium has been swept away and a hard trough formed, advantage might be taken of the dykes to stretch wire netting across the streams and collect a few stones against them, so that they might catch the silt and grasses washed down in flood, and make resting places for the alluvium. Once alluvium was deposited, willow cuttings and acacia might be tried. Here and there it would even be possible to take advantage of a really good impervious dyke and construct a dam. If, however, it was desired to keep the reservoir free of deposit and prevent it from obliteration, I should recommend the construction of a low diversion weir in the main valley from which the water was to be taken and its conservation in a subsidiary valley with an earth and stone dam combined, some thirty or forty feet in height. The flood water to be stored in the reservoir would be passed over a wide stretch of alluvium and so deprived of its silt, and when clear and free of silt, it would be stored. Of the flood water in excess of that required to be stored, as much as possible should be used in an independent canal for direct irrigation, as such irrigation is especially profitable. All this may seem complicated, but in this world the really expensive things are the bad ones, and in a difficult

country like the Karoo all cheap short-cuts will never prove themselves permanent. All dams constructed at well chosen sites will naturally feed the subsoil springs, but to this subject I shall return later.

Prince Albert, 2,000 ft. above sea-level.

At the edge of the Karoo, like an oasis in the desert, is situated in the village of Prince Albert, with about 400 acres of cultivated land. The whole of this wealth is the creation of a small stream fed by a perennial spring in the Zwaartberg, which ordinarily discharges from 1 to 3 cubic feet per second, and is supplemented by occasional showers and one or two floods of a few hours duration per annum. The annual rainfall is some 10 inches. The continuous irrigation percolates the soil and permits of a number of Persian wheels, worked by mules, and pumps operated by windmills. The water is raised some 35 feet.

(See Sketch 2.)

The above is a cross section of the Zwaartberg Range at the Zwaartberg Pass. The stratification is some of the most extraordinary in the world, and has exercised geologists for generations. The rock is a sandstone, with belts of impervious clay. At A the rainfall is 10 inches per annum, and 32 inches at F. The day we re-passed there were 1½ inches of rain and snow at F, and a few drops of rain at A. The rain must have been very local, as the Prince Albert stream had its discharge only increased from 3 to 4 cubic feet per second. On the south side of the Pass, between F and Oudtshoorn, the streams had their discharges trebled and quadrupled. Mr. Neethling, an intelligent and very enterprising farmer, who owns many thousands of acres in Prince Albert district, and a farm of 50 acres in Prince Albert, has carefully traced the line of an impervious dyke in the hills, struck it on his farm, and spent £700 in digging a series of deep wells, connecting them by a horizontal bore, and erecting two windmills and a Persian wheel, and he is prepared to put up an engine and pump if the water continues as well as it promises. By acting thus he has probably doubled or trebled the value of his exceedingly well-cultivated holding. He insists that the stream loses 33 per cent. of its volume as it traverses the distorted rocks at B and the adverse dipping strata at A, and claims that the erection of an iron pipe from C to A would add greatly to the water supply of Prince Albert. If such proved to be the case, the construction of a reservoir by a 250 feet high dam, somewhere between B and C, would probably quadruple the whole supply of the stream. Such a reservoir dam could be built very cheaply in the extraordinarily steep and narrow gorge by constructing it in the form of a circular arc, and employing the section adopted for the Sweetwater dam. The gorge is so narrow, and the strata so inclined, that an arch would be indestructible. In all these narrow gorges 250 feet high dams could be constructed without any misgivings. The rocks at C, D and E would give comparatively clear water at all times, the reservoir would be very long-lived and would store enough of water in one year for tiding over the irrigation of two years.

The Oudtshoorn District, 1,000 to 1,500 feet above sea-level.

This district is the "Garden" of the Cape Colony. Lying between the mountain ranges of Zwaartberg and Otiniqua, which catch three times as much water as the valley which lies between them, it enjoys a splendid climate and a splendid water supply. Every perennial spring of any magnitude is utilised to the utmost that I have ever seen water utilised. Take the Grobbelar River Valley for instance. This stream is fed by springs which rise in the Zwaartberg, and at the junction of the Grobbelar and Le Roux Rivers, had a discharge of ten cubic feet per second the day we crossed it after long-continued drought. This discharge was utilised in the irrigation of 2,400 acres of cultivated land. The land was so thoroughly irrigated and saturated that the discharge of the Grobbelar's River near Oudtshoorn below these 2,400 acres was on the same day twelve cubic feet per second. The water was not so good as it was above, but still it was there, and was all that Oudtshoorn had for drinking purposes for scores of years.

The speciality of the Oudtshoorn Valley is ostrich farming. There were literally tens of thousands of ostriches in the lucerné fields on the banks of the Oliphants River. Alternate feeds of lucerne and veld bushes were considered beneficial to the birds. In addition to the lucerne fields the valley produced summer crops of tobacco and potatoes; while orange groves, vineyards, and fruit gardens were everywhere to be seen. Not only were the perennial springs everywhere utilised, but the Oliphants River floods were utilised in a way I had not expected in South Africa from my previous readings. The Oliphants River traverses the whole length of the valley and has a mean width of some 600 feet and mean depth of trough of 15 feet. The fall of the river may be taken as seven feet per mile. The ordinary floods rise to four feet and eight feet, while extraordinary

floods of 18 feet have been known. The river at every two miles or so was crossed by rough weirs of stone and shrubs, and canals were led off to irrigate the fields. The fall of the river was so good that it took a canal only one mile to 1½ miles to begin irrigating flush.

The utilisation of the Oliphants River began, I was told, at its middle and lower regions, and here were situated the best farms in the valley in former times ; but there is no irrigation department in the Cape Colony, and no idea of rotation of water supply, with the natural consequence that the farmers further up the river have gradually increased their weirs and canals in number, strength, and size, and it has gradually come about that the best farms are now travelling up stream, while the lower farms get only in ordinary times brack infiltration water turned three or four times through the soil, and the water of extraordinary floods. The ordinary floods are consumed before they reach the lower farms—so we were informed—and so it appeared from the general look of decay of these lower farms.

At Calitzdorp, at the lower end of the valley, there is another magnificent stretch of flood irrigation from the Gamka River, and perennial irrigation from the Nels River. Judging from what I saw, there seemed to be some 70,000 acres of land in the Oudtshoorn Valley still capable of development by irrigation if water could be found for them. Unirrigated land in the Valley on which there falls annually from seven to ten inches of rain is worth scarcely £1 per acre, while the same land when irrigated is worth from £30 to £100 per acre. Irrigated land may be taken as worth £50 per acre without any exaggeration. In this valley many schemes are possible. The perennial streams such as the Nels, the Vley, the Wynands, the Grobbelar, and the Cango and the Komassie, could all have reservoir dams constructed on them which would store water without much fear of obliteration of the reservoirs through silt. The sides of the high hills where all the rain falls are either bare rocks or covered with dense bush (principally rhonoster) and send down clear water which is very different to that in the Karoo streams. Before these works, with the exception of the Nels stream reservoir, could be carried out, however, it would only be fair to the proprietors on the Oliphants River below Oudtshoorn, who now get brack water ordinarily, and flood water only during extraordinary floods, to first ensure their getting a good supply before the surplus waters of the streams on which they depend were stored for utilisation purposes elsewhere.

The community might well imitate the example of the Moors in Spain on rivers similarly situated to the Oliphants. To do this it would be necessary to obtain an impartial engineer to level down the Oliphants River and fix the height of every weir. Each weir would then be built of concrete with an unchangeable crest. At the same time the floors of the canal heads would be fixed in size and height, and no subsequent variation would be permitted. In this way all would benefit. The lower proprietors would get a share of the low floods as well as the good floods. The higher proprietors would certainly be prevented from taking more than their fair share of low ordinary floods, but, possessing masonry weirs incapable of being swept away, they would not lose the waters of the good floods as they often do now by having their temporary weirs swept away when they would most like to see them preserved.

Once this were done I should recommend the construction of a diversion weir in the Karoo-fed Gamka River. If a site could be found where the weir could be built of ordinary dimensions it should be built there, but if it could not, I should not hesitate to construct one of circular form 250 feet high in the narrow precipitous gorge of the Gamka opposite Calitzdorp, and lead the water from near its top across the Nellstream and over the Gamka flats, tailing into the Wynands River at its tail. The canal would irrigate some 30,000 acres and should have a section of 200 square feet. The whole of the earthwork excavation would be performed by American excavators, as Kaffir labour is out of the question. It would, for some ten years say, carry clear water which might be stored in the four uncultivated depressions cut across by the canal, and thus both store and irrigate. When the Gamka Valley had silted up and the canal begun to carry muddy water, the depressions would be crossed by iron pipes (care having been taken in the original construction of the canal to allow an ordinary fall of two feet per mile and some ten feet drop at each depression) which would carry muddy water for direct irrigation, while the water for storage would be led through basins where it would leave its silt and create some of the richest lands in the valley.

The Nels and Grobbelar Rivers might then be carried out by building arched dams

across the ravines and taking them up to 250 feet in height at suitable points where no valuable farms would be drowned out. Subsequently the Meirings' Gorge might be treated like the Gamka River. Here we have to deal with a silt-laden Karoo stream traversing a perfect gorge for dam construction. If 70,000 acres are worth £3,500,000 in the Oudtshoorn Valley the State should feel no hesitation in spending £2,000,000 on bold irrigation schemes, and being prepared to sell its water just as it sells its railway tickets. In such projects the State differs entirely from irrigation companies in that it benefits, not only from the direct sales of water, but from all the indirect returns which developed wealth pours into its coffers.

I may note here that with a dam 250 feet high, delivering the water for the direct irrigation of the Valley with a fall of 200 feet, there would be developed 200 h.p. for each ten cubic feet per second discharged. This power would be available for electric lighting or manufactures.

North-Eastern Karoo, 4,000 feet above sea level.

This tract lies to the north of the Nieuwveld Mountains and their continuation towards the Zuurberg and Stromberg Ranges. The rainfall ranges between seven and nineteen inches per annum, and has a mean value of some eleven inches. The Karoo shrubs are far more plentiful than what they are in the Prince Albert District, and of better quality. The same remark applies to those parts of the Beaufort West District which are near the Nieuwveld Range. This superiority is specially marked where there are lime deposits and concretions in the soil in moderate quantities. These concretions are deposits resembling the nedular and block Kankar of India. They are generally nearer the surface and of greater thickness. The Kankar in clay soil is generally accompanied by brack. When the soil is anywhere over a foot in depth the Karoo bushes are accompanied by the lighter grasses, such as the stick grass. When the undulating ground gives place to the flat vales where water stands after rains, the Karoo bushes are entirely supplemented by the valuable vale grasses. It is a common remark both here and in the Eastern Provinces that where the grasses are eaten down every year by stock they are steadily improving. This improvement is more marked in the grasses which are completely eaten down and not burnt. Where, however, the grasses are annually eaten as far as possible and then burnt they are not so good as those only eaten down, but still they are vastly better than the coarse grasses of fifty years ago. This improvement of the grasses is in exact contradiction of the Karoo bushes. It is a matter of common observation that the flooding of Karoo lands with muddy water results in the extermination of the Karoo bush and its place being taken by the vale grasses.

The Nieuwveld Range and its continuation, the Zuurberg and Stormberg, all consist of sandstone hills, with horizontal strata overlying dolerite. The sandstone hills themselves are composed of alternate strata of a generally weak sandstone and of crumbling shale and clay. The strata of shale and clay are of much greater thickness than the strata of sandstone. The dolerite is generally very much decayed, though strong dykes of hard rock are everywhere encountered. Where the mountains disappear and the Karoo formation proper begins, we generally meet with undulating ground composed of shale or clay, with the Kankar nearly everywhere present. Through the undulating plains protrude the dolerite hills in the shape of parallel dykes, running generally North and South, with cross dykes at intervals. These dykes are everywhere traversed by the rivers and streams at low passes and gates.

Wherever a dyke is cut through a spring is generally found. Some of the springs are perennial; others only live for a few days after rain. The rivers and streams run only for a few days after rain, and are simply torrents. A perennial spring, discharging from three to four cubic feet per minute in the dry season, is considered a good spring. Such springs irrigate about five acres per cubic foot per minute. In some cases, as at Britstown, we may see as much as seven acres irrigated per cubic foot per minute, but five acres is the average. This is a considerable feat in a country with such a scanty rainfall, but as each spring has attached to it a tank capable of impounding about 10,000 cubic feet per minute of discharge (*i.e.*, a seven days' supply of the spring), and the impounded water is discharged quickly over the area to be irrigated, it is possible to make the water go far. The springs are generally strengthened by artificial reservoirs constructed upstream of the springs. These reservoirs have earthen dams about ten or fifteen feet high and from 500 to 800 feet long, and hold up from five to eight feet of water. The dams have generally a top width of five feet and slopes of one to one and a-half. They are pitched with stone on their up-stream faces. They contain from half

a million to a million cubic feet of water when full. They completely dry up in the dry season, but catch all the rain whenever it falls and considerably strengthen the springs.

Very often one meets earthen dams and reservoirs where there are no springs, but these are for watering stock. They contain filthy and polluted water when nearly dry; and, in years of scanty rainfall are putrid before they disappear altogether. Rinderpest and many of the ills from which stock suffer may be traced to these sources of pollution, as well as to the poverty of the stock themselves. Indeed, severe drought and rinderpest seem to go together. In all the advanced farms to-day stock are watered from tanks fed by subsoil water raised by windmills. These windmills are quite a feature of the country on advanced farms, and might, wherever there are no permanent springs, with advantage be made compulsory. No farmer should have the right to water his stock at filthy pools, which might possibly cause his cattle to contract disease, and then spread it all over the country. I have seen stock drinking from shallow pools which contained mud rather than water, and in which dead sheep were festering. It might be possible to legislate that if a reservoir is constructed, it must be fenced round and protected from entry by stock. The reservoir dam should be pierced by a pipe discharging into a trough, from which cattle should be given drink. This would protect the water from pollution.

As the water entering all these impounding reservoirs is, as a rule, very muddy, there is a considerable amount of silting up, and indeed, most of the reservoirs I saw had silted up from one-third to one-half of their contents. I was informed that in the dry season, when the reservoirs were dry, it was a simple matter to plough up the bed-sand, and with a scraper scrape the reservoirs clean. I do not remember having seen a single reservoir which had been treated in this way, though I saw many which had nearly silted up to the tops of the dams.

The farms have a general area of some 12,000 acres each, with about twelve acres of cultivated land per farm. This means about one acre of arable land to a thousand acres of pastoral land. The cultivated plots attached to the farmhouses contain about an acre of fruit and vegetable garden, and some ten or twelve acres under wheat, Indian corn, lucerne, and oat-hay. Wherever the farmers have planted willows and poplars round their reservoirs and along their springs and tanks, and have fenced in their gardens, and cultivated plots, the farmsteads have an appearance of comfort and attractiveness which is very refreshing as one journeys through the veld.

In these Districts I was informed that the veld could carry one sheep or goat to four acres, or one ox to sixteen acres. The sheep were principally merinos, and the goats angoras.

I repeat here what I have already said about the general decay of the Karoo veld. The bad Karoo bushes like the bitter bush are increasing rapidly at the expense of the aromatic sheep and snow bushes. The bushes in this Karoo are not so salty as the bushes in the Karoo south of the Nieuwveld mountains.

The water collected along the district roads and by the catchment drains of the Railway, and then turned over the undulating veld at fixed points has apparently had more to do with the starting of the deep furrows and ravines than all the other elements put together. Such water in the Karoo veld will scour if it runs at a greater slope than one in fifty, and once the scour has begun the abrasion is so severe that veritable rivers have been formed in what were once grassy valleys. The Brack River opposite Britstown which fifty years ago was a marshy depression full of long grass and bushes, runs to-day in a well-marked trough 200 feet wide and some 18 feet deep. In high floods it has 18 feet depth of water, and, at a slope of four feet per mile, discharges 15,000 cubic feet per second for a catchment basin of 3,600 square miles of Karoo, *i.e.*, practically four cubic feet per second per square mile of catchment basin.

The Government might remedy much of the evil which is being done, or at any rate prevent further degradation of the soil, by constructing cheap stone and brushwood weirs along the courses of the catchwater drains of their roads and railways. Such weirs could be very cheaply constructed of the stones and bushes which are plentiful everywhere, and which would be made into very permanent works by surrounding the stones and bushes with galvanised wire netting. This type of work is exceedingly effective and is native to the country. The combination of this work with afforestisation would result in a decided gain to the country. At present the Government forests are confined to fixed areas and cannot have any effect on the country as to its own amelioration or to the amount of rain-

fall. If, however, the deep rents and drains along the public roads and railways were taken in hand and graded by means of periodically placed obstructions or weirs, the furrows and rents would fill in great part with deposits which might be planted thick with willows,

(See Sketch 3)

poplars, tamarisks, acacias, gums, pines, and other trees according to the nature of the soil, which would not only stop all further degradation but cover the country with long belts of green trees which would have an appreciable effect on the rainfall. Strips of 200 feet along every road and railway might thus be taken up and fenced in, and become the nucleus of future forests. The tamarisks and poplars could be pollarded and pruned and would thus provide ample fuel for the population of the Karoo.

Wherever cultivation was practised, and all along the railways, and in the alluvium of the streams near the railway stations, the Indian thistle was in evidence and had evidently come to stay.

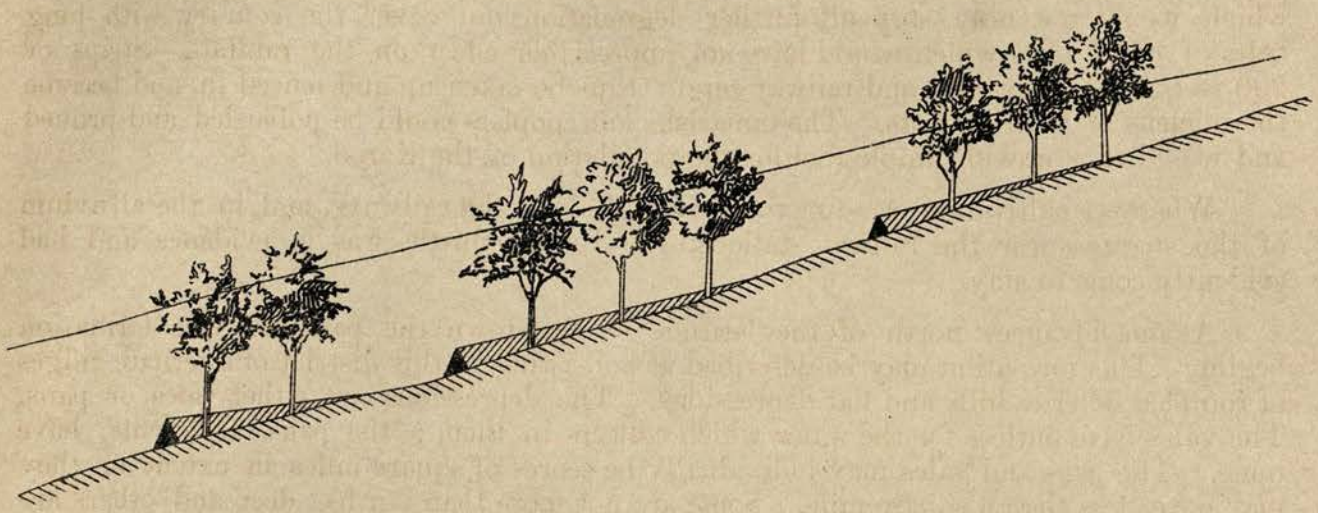
As one advances north of the latitude of Britstown the pan and vale formation begins. This formation may be described as consisting in this district of alternate ridges of rounded dolerite hills and flat depressions. The depressions are either vales or pans. The vales have outlets for the water which collects in them ; the pans, as a rule, have none. The pans and vales may individually be scores of square miles in extent or they may cover less than a square mile. Some are not more than ten feet deep and others are fifty feet deep. Very many of them are natural reservoirs of great capacity. Some are salted or brack and some are not. The hills occupy more than one-half the area of the country and are covered with vale grass, whilst the pans, as a rule, contain poor scrub and grass.

It will readily be understood that the rivers and creeks, which traverse the vales, have a very gentle slope when they pass through the vales. At such points, the rivers have a tendency to become deltaic and part with the heavy quantities of silt which they have brought down from the higher lands. Here the farmers put in stone and bush weirs enclosed in galvanised wire netting, and by means of these obstructions cause the rivers to leave their deposits in the vales. These deposits in the Karoo are extraordinarily rich and produce magnificent crops of wheat every year. As the soil is annually renewed, no manure is ever required. This system of irrigation is capable of great development and is a compensation on some rivers and creeks for the damage they have done higher up in tearing deep channels through the veld. Every effort should be made to utilise such vales to the utmost, and, indeed, the farmers know their business so well in this direction that they need no advice from abroad on the ordinary creeks. On the large rivers which traverse vales, and which are only partially utilised, the Government should execute proper contour surveys and not allow a single cubic foot of water per second to reach the sea before it has left behind it in the vale the soil which it had torn away from the country. Notably should this be done on all the rivers in the North-West of the Cape Colony. Mr. Bain has given me a description of these rivers, which has convinced me that the system of vale irrigation (a modification of the basin irrigation in Egypt) is capable of great development in the North-West, and that, moreover, it could be done at a trifling expense by the aid of weirs constructed of stone and thorns enclosed in galvanised iron netting. Such weirs could be constructed to a height of eight feet on a width of forty feet, without any anxiety, on streams where the floods have so short a duration.

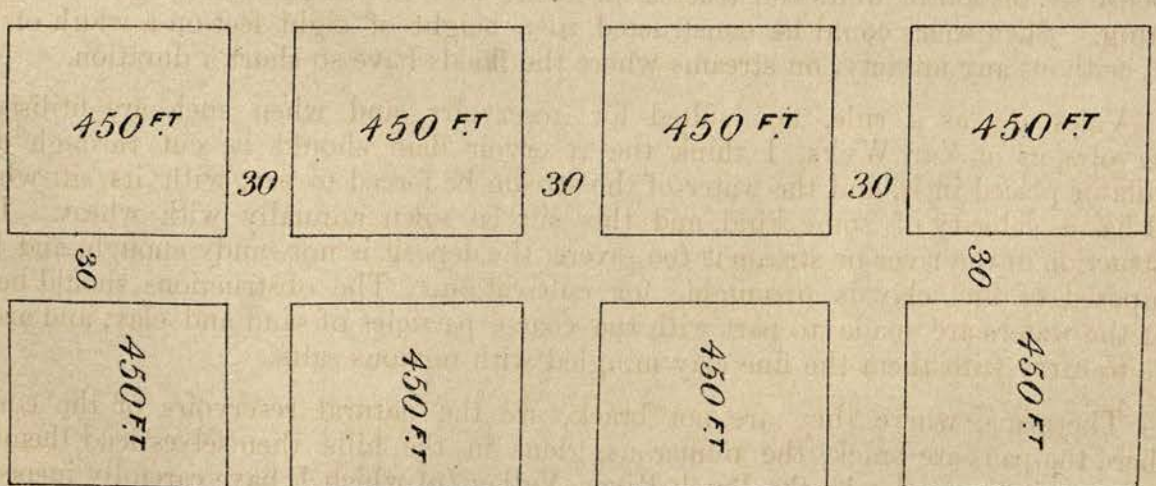
Vales are, as a rule, not suited for reservoirs, and when such are utilised for reservoirs, as at Van Wyks, I think the reservoir dam should be cut through and a regulator placed in it, and the water of the stream be forced to part with its silt while it still has a velocity of some kind, and this silt be sown annually with wheat. If the obstruction in the river or stream is too severe, the deposit is not sandy enough, and being composed of fine clay is unsuitable for cultivation. The obstructions should be such that the waters are made to part with the coarse particles of sand and clay, and are still able to carry with them the fine clay mingled with noxious salts.

The pans, where they are not brack, are the natural reservoirs of the country. Where the pans are brack, the numerous glens in the hills themselves lend themselves for reservoir sites. I take the Brack River Valley (of which I have carefully inspected a part under the able guidance of Mr. Mugglestone, Manager, and Mr. O'Connor, Assistant Manager, of the Smartt Syndicate, who own 100,000 acres in the neighbourhood) as an

SKETCH · 3 ·



SKETCH · 4 ·



E. Weller & Grahams, Lᵗᵈ Litho. London.

3336. 7. 02.

example of how I think such tracts should be utilised for agriculture. To begin with, I should make a reconnaisance survey of, and run trial lines of levels through, the country which it was proposed to irrigate from the river. This would disclose at once the area of ground which was sufficiently flat for irrigation purposes. Then the most suitable pan or glen, which commanded the area, might be chosen and trial levels taken to see whether it was not possible to lead the waters of the Brack River in flood into this reservoir by a subsidiary canal. As the Brack River seems to have a fall of about four feet per mile, a canal with a fall of two feet per mile would gain two feet per mile on the river. A stone and shrub weir enclosed in galvanized iron netting opposite one of the numerous dolorite bluffs on the river might be designed to raise the level of water in the *most ordinary* floods to a height of fourteen feet above the level of the river's bed. From up-stream of this weir would start a canal which would irrigate the lands with silty water from the River when the River was in flood and maintain the reservoir at a fixed height. During the dry season the water in the reservoir would be drawn on, and in times of flood the river water would be used directly. The river water would provide the sand and coarse clay needed to keep up the constituency of the soil, while the reservoir water would provide the necessary moisture. Without a proper survey and correct levels it would be unwise of me to say that such and such a site was the most suitable, but with these principles before him any capable irrigation engineer could prepare sound and reliable projects. The Houwater Reservoir, which is the most capacious reservoir I have seen in the Colony, might be fed from the Brack River and be capable of irrigating many times the area it will irrigate while fed from the creek on which it is situated. All lands perennially irrigated should be provided with drains midway between the irrigation canals, or it will certainly turn brack if there is any salt naturally contained in the soil. The smallest drain should be two feet wide and three feet deep, and have a fall of at least one foot per mile and be clear of obstructions. If the surveys and levels proved that there existed flat vales capable of being annually covered with flood deposit with the aid of weirs it would then be a question whether it would not be better to substitute "vale irrigation" for "perennial irrigation." This question could only be settled by surveys and levels in the hands of an engineer who understood his business.

The scouring out of the soil and the general drying up of the country at the upper waters of all the South African rivers have been a misfortune to the country, but there is always some soul of goodness in things evil which should be observingly distilled out. The excessive supplies in the rivers may be modified by the works already proposed by me, and by afforestation, but, however they may be modified, they have become a feature of the country, and will remain a feature. The question now is, how to utilise these floods. I have shown that the waters are being utilised and can be still further utilised for producing first-class crops of wheat in the flat vales; and that they can be used both for direct irrigation and water storage on suitable lands along their courses. If this utilisation of the flood waters is once seriously taken up, not only will the direct benefits to the country be great, but the saturation of the soil will result in springs of considerable magnitude, which will in all probability make many of the dry rivers of to-day into perennial streams of no mean order. I have been much aided in my comprehension of this Karoo country by a pamphlet written by the late Mr. T. Bain of the Cape Public Works Department. The pamphlet is in English and Dutch, and is entitled "Water Finding and Utilisation in the Karoo."

The Beaufort West Reservoir, situated in this Karoo, has a catchment basin of 60 square miles according to Mr. A. B. Brand, and a full capacity of 60,000,000 cubic feet. The dams hold up about 20 feet of water. The nett revenue from town plots and water supply was £1,000 per annum some 15 years ago according to figures in the Government Reports. The Reservoir cost £14,000. The silting up of this Reservoir during 35 years of its existence has not been near so serious as was once imagined. It has struck me that this may possibly be due to the fact that the tearing away of the soil in the early days of the formation of the rivers as we see them was far more serious than it is to-day, and that the rivers to-day are not so muddy as they were, and that every year is likely to see a diminution. It is devoutly to be hoped that this may be so, though it should not prevent the Government from making efforts to diminish it by tree planting and training works. The silting up might be reduced to a minimum by turning all the excess water of the floods down the Northern Creek without letting it pass through the reservoir at all. A training bank along the up-stream water's edge of the reservoir would be all that would be necessary. The reservoirs along the Natal Creek in Johannesburg are protected from deposit in this way.

The Karoo.

After a very careful study of the rainfall statistics, and all the observations and calculations in the numerous able reports written by Mr. Gamble and his successors, I may say that for the Karoo one should not count on more than 1,000,000 cubic feet of storage water from one square mile of catchment basin in the Eastern Karoo, and 500,000 cubic feet of storage water from one square mile of catchment basin in the Western Karoo. Years of good rainfall and ordinary years will give more, but in years of low rainfall it would not be safe to expect more. Allowing for waste or evaporation, in ordinary reservoirs holding up 20 feet of water, each acre of land under perennial irrigation may be credited with requiring 250,000 cubic feet per annum in addition to the rainfall. It may thus be assumed that in the Eastern Karoo each square mile of catchment basin may be depended on for four acres of perennial irrigation. In the North-Western Karoo we may consider one acre of perennially-irrigated land as the most to be expected from one square mile of catchment basin.

Applying these figures to the Brack River, which has a catchment basin of 3,600 square miles, we may say that 15,000 acres of perennial irrigation might be obtained from it, while from the Beaufort West Reservoir an area of 240 acres might be irrigated.

Evaporation in the Karoo may be taken as seven feet per annum, and half that amount will be enough for the tracts near the sea.

In the reports of the Hydraulic Engineers of the Cape Colony are enumerated many reservoir schemes for perennial irrigation in the Karoo. The State should certainly select one of these schemes and give it a fair trial, and settle once for all this question of perennial irrigation from reservoirs in the Karoo. Mr. Gamble was very eager to see a reservoir constructed at Boyson's Pass between Graaff-Reinet and Aberdeen. I unfortunately could not see it owing to the rebellion. The local farmers consider it a perfect site for a reservoir, and Mr. Gamble considered it the best site in the Colony. Mr. Gamble states that the bed rock is exposed everywhere, and that with a catchment basin of 330 square miles. The capacity of the reservoir is as follows :—

54	feet high	...	...	...	37,000,000	cubic feet.
64	„	...	...	...	107,000,000	„
74	„	...	...	...	290,000,000	„
84	„	...	...	...	560,000,000	„
94	„	...	...	...	1,060,000,000	„
104	„	...	...	...	1,980,000,000	„

A reservoir, with a catchment basin of 330 square miles, may be counted on for 330,000,000 cubic feet in years of minimum rainfall. In ordinary years it could store very much more. If, now, this reservoir dam was constructed 84 feet high of masonry, it would, from Mr. Gamble's figures, cost some £100,000. It could be depended on for 1,300 acres of irrigation in years of drought, and upwards of 2,000 acres in ordinary years. Any locality in the South-eastern Karoo, where perennial irrigation could be assured to an area of 2,000 acres, would be the nucleus of a flourishing town, and the land would be worth £100 per acre for the 1,300 acres, and £50 per acre for the remaining 700 acres, some £160,000, and the township in addition. As the Cape Government has been collecting information on irrigation in the Karoo for some thirty years, the time has surely passed for collecting more information, and, indeed, one good example of a perennial reservoir of great magnitude would teach truer lessons of what the Karoo was really worth than another thirty years of information and study, and, to tell the truth, it would cost considerably less If this reservoir, or some other equally important one, were constructed, experiments could be made with the irrigation of orchards, fruit trees, and vineyards by the aid of pipes on a small scale, and the result of irrigation with an expenditure of 100,000 cubic feet per acre per annum, instead of 250,000 cubic feet, be given a trial. In the rich Karoo soil and climate this economical system of irrigation might be as successful as it has been in California.

In order to test the comparative value of "perennial" and flood or "vale" irrigation, the State should simultaneously take up another stream in the Karoo, and by the construction of weirs and training works, turn the flood waters of the flat vales, and convert the vales into wheat fields, in the manner practised in the Karoo wherever the streams naturally, or with a little insignificant aid, overflow their banks. Two good examples of these rival systems of irrigation would be of great value to the country, provided, of course, the works were entrusted to competent men accustomed to irrigation and its requirements.

The Eastern Provinces.

These provinces lie between sea-level and 5,000 feet above sea-level. They may be taken as occupying the catchment basins of the Fish and Kei rivers, which both drain into the Indian Ocean. The country lies between the Stormberg Range and the sea. The fall of the country is very severe, indeed, far severer than anything yet described. From the Stormberg to the sea is a fall of 5,000 feet in two-thirds of the distance that it takes to fall from Nieuwveld Range of a mean height of 5,000 feet to the Orange River, which is about 2,500 feet above sea-level in the North-eastern Karoo. The country everywhere bears traces of this heavy fall except in the high plateau of the Stormberg. The Stormberg is rather a high-lying plateau dotted about with hills than a mountain range. The rainfall on the high plateau is sufficient in ordinary years to ensure good crops of potatoes and even wheat on suitable ground, but cultivation without irrigation is seldom attempted owing to the uncertainty of the rainfall, though, from what I saw and heard, I think it might be attempted on an extended scale, provided suitable manures and rotations of crops were attempted. Farmers in South Africa generally have had so much virgin soil at their disposal that they have got into a habit of considering manure and rotations as quite antiquated. They, however, forget that they are practically spending their capital in growing cereals year after year without rotation, and later on they will pay a heavy price to renew their exhausted lands. The flat undulating plains which constitute the Stormberg plateau are more amply provided with dams and reservoirs than any other part of South Africa which I have seen. The farmhouses and gardens are frequent, and a single farmhouse may have three dams and reservoirs, one above the other. This trapping of the water and the general flat service of the sandy soil results in a feeble discharge leaving the plateau in all but years of heavy rainfall. It is on this account that the Steynsberg reservoir project had to be abandoned. The streams are traversed by numerous dolerite dykes, at every one of which a dam of some magnitude might be constructed and water stored.

At Molteno, on the top of the Stormberg plateau, I was shown over Mr. Vice's farm and plantation under the management of Mr. Philip Brown. The forest consisted of Pinus Pinaster and Pinus Insignis trees. The Insignis was the quicker grower, but the Pinaster was the hardier plant; both were doing remarkably well. The plantations consisted of plots of ground 450 feet by 450 feet crossed by roads 30 feet between.

(See Sketch 4.)

The whole of the water supply for the plantation and garden consisted of two springs, one discharging two cubic feet per minute and the other one cubic foot per minute. These springs supplied the water for growing the young seedlings which were transplanted when about nine inches high, and once watered by cans. No further water was applied. The trees were planted at intervals of six feet by three feet, to be afterwards thinned out and made six feet by six feet. When the trees had attained five years of age they were to be pruned to a height of seven feet above the ground to protect them from fires. The trees had been in the ground four years when I saw them, and some had attained a height of 30 feet and girth of 15 inches.

The pines were planted on the sandy soil, while fruit trees (such as apples, pears, plums, cherries, prunes, and peaches) were planted in the dark dense soil of the valleys at intervals of 20 feet. The fruit trees were quite young.

Before any trees were planted the ground was first well ploughed and cleared of grass, and, if light and sandy, sown with wheat in April; if black and fairly heavy, it was sown with potatoes in November and December. The wheat was reaped in December and the potatoes harvested in April and May. The ordinary rainfall was sufficient to mature the crops. The soil of Mr. Molteno's farm was good, and he had a strong dyke of dolerite running along the entire length of the farm just above the farm. The potatoes were exceptionally good, and yielded seventeen bags to each bag of potatoes sown. Mr. Brown had Berkshire pigs and poultry, and his farm had a prosperous, well-kept appearance, which augured well for its future. While the fruit trees were young the ground between was sown with potatoes. Mr. Brown had been farming for Mr. Vice at Molteno for 4½ years, and had broken up 70 acres of ground, and planted it with trees. He hoped to extend his operations considerably.

It would be very difficult in this country to find large reservoirs such as the Government might undertake. The slope of the country as one leaves the Stormberg is too great, but I saw numerous sites where private individuals or municipalities might construct excellent reservoirs on creeks. Perennial water is so very valuable and produces such

extraordinarily good crops everywhere in South Africa, that no landed proprietor who has a suitable site for a dam and reservoir should hesitate to construct one. Later on I shall describe in detail the types of dams which I consider most suitable for the different places I have seen, and I shall therefore give no details here beyond saying that at most of the dolerite dykes I have seen in these provinces, I should consider a dam of fifty feet in height as quite feasible. The direct storage of water for direct irrigation could be undertaken by private individuals at suitable sites on their own farms, but there is the indirect storage of water which the Government might undertake on a very comprehensive, and, I consider, very effective scale. If we examine the valleys of the Fish and Kei Rivers, we are struck everywhere by the great denudation which has been going on for the last thirty years, and which is in full progress to-day. The collecting of the rain and storm waters at all the roads and railways and their discharge down the valleys and depressions, has so torn out and abraded the light soils lying on the slopes of the hills, that insignificant streams and marshes are to-day deep ravines of evil appearance. The rain water courses away to the sea as it falls, and leaves the country more and more dry every year.

The Government should boldly grapple with this growing difficulty, and as its roads and railways are the principal offenders, it should begin systematically with the construction of stone bars and the planting of suitable trees—such as willows, poplars, etc.—in all the ravines. These would form soil and prevent further denudation if the works were systematically undertaken. The different proprietors should be encouraged to use the flood waters of the rivers wherever the levels of the ground suited. Mr. Southey's farm near Scombie Station is an excellent example of the kind of work which might be undertaken at many places on the upper rivers of these Eastern rivers. Such works have a double effect, (1) the flood waters are directly utilised in irrigation, and (2) the soaking of the soil by this irrigation, has the effect of increasing all the perennial springs further down the river.

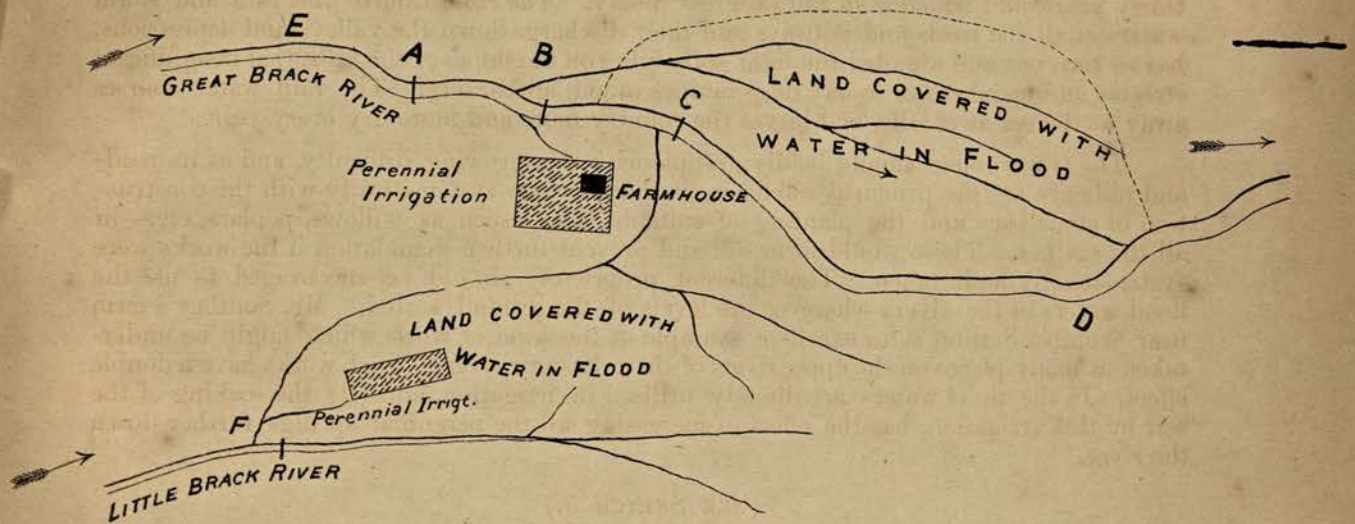
(See Sketch 5.)

The Great Brack River has a considerable slope in the upper part of the property between E and B, and a gentle slope between B and D. At A, B, and C dolerite dykes cross the stream. On these dykes Mr. Southey has constructed masonry weirs built of undressed stone laid in mortar made of lime and sand. No skilled labour of any kind has been employed and Mr. Southey has been his own engineer. The river has an average width of about 20 feet and a depth of from ten to sixteen feet, according to the slope. An extraordinary flood will sweep the valley. A high flood may be taken as 2,000 cubic feet per second. The masonry weir at A is some four feet high and helps to store water and feed the springs. The weir at B is twelve feet high, but the head of water is about nine feet. The weir at C is about ten feet high. The river has a clear way of about 50 feet at the weirs, which are about 2½ feet wide at the top and six feet wide at the bottom. Above the two upper weirs, where the slope of water in flood is severe, there is an average depth of water of about four feet and considerable pools of water. At the lower weir, where the slope of the river is small, silt has filled the bed of the river to the crest of the weir.

Up-stream of B on its left flank is a flood canal some eighteen feet wide, and on its right flank a perennial canal some three feet wide. This perennial canal irrigated the fields round Mr. Southey's farmstead. Its discharge is under one cubic foot per second, and as it only runs during the day, the discharge may be taken at 25 cubic feet per minute. The permanently irrigated area may be taken as 75 acres, principally lucerne, barley, and oathay, and pumpkins for feeding stock. There is a dairy on the farm, and a fine fruit garden surrounded by willow trees. Up-stream of the weir at C the flood waters overflow on the left bank, and are led by a canal on the right to irrigate the lands on the right bank of the river, and also to irrigate with the flood water the perennially irrigated lands. The Little Brack River also floods the lands, and from F where a small weir four feet high has been constructed, the perennial waters of the River are led to a small perennially irrigated tract of land, and the flood waters are led to irrigate as much of the general farm as they will cover. The weir at F is constructed on a bed of Kankar.

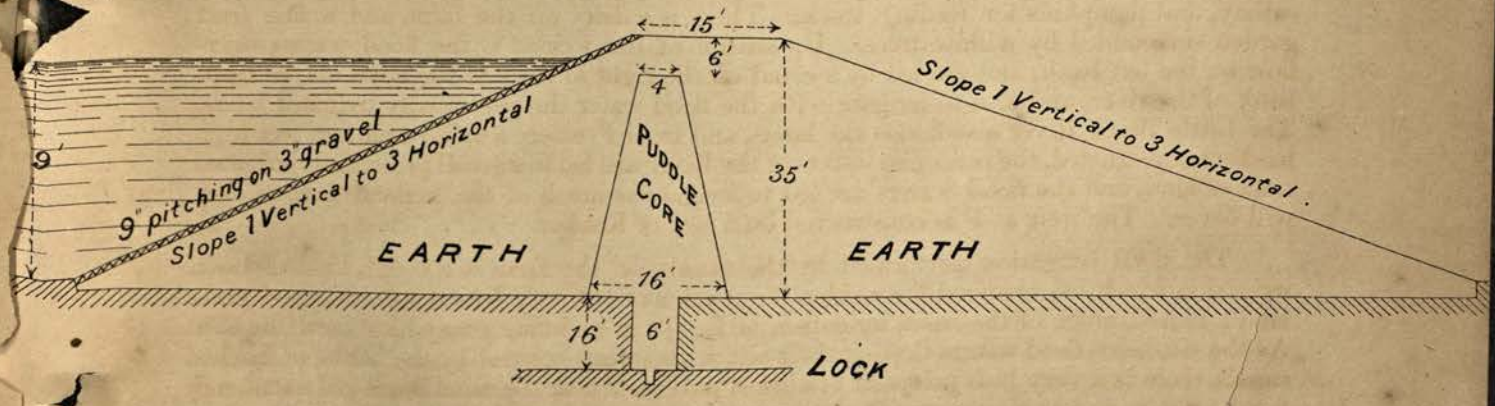
The flood irrigation performed by the canals on the farm is a rough kind of basin irrigation which has changed a considerable portion of ordinary Karoo soil into good grass land; indeed, much of the basin irrigation of Egypt in its infancy may have been like this. As the silt-laden flood waters deposit their silt without any control by the banks or banked canals, there is a very heavy deposit of almost pure sand near the canal heads and a tendency for the waters as they course over the plains to scour out natural channels. To remedy these

SKETCH. 5.



LIBRARY
OF THE
BOMBAY
BRANCH
OF THE
ASIATIC SOCIETY

SKETCH. 6.



Waterlow & Graham, Limited, London
3336. 7.01

patent evils and utilise the water to the utmost, it will be necessary for Mr. Southey to construct dykes, canals, and regulators. He is fully alive to this necessity and remedies it in a way by carefully watching the floods and turning the waters now down one channel and now down another. An exact survey of the property, with levels and contours, would enable an engineer with experience of basin irrigation to design works which would very probably enable Mr. Southey to convert a good part of the flooded land into arable land and considerably add to the value of his pastures. The farm, as it stands, is a monument of skill and courageous enterprise, but an irrigation engineer with experience of basin irrigation as practised in Egypt, should be able to double and treble the value of the estate at a moderate expenditure.

I know from what I have seen, and from the general fall of the country, that fairly level farms, such as Mr. Southey's, cannot be very common in the Eastern Provinces, but there are many estates which could be doubled in value by the available flood waters of the rivers being utilised. At Queenstown we had about three-quarters of inch of rain the day I was there, and the discharge of the stream passing through the town rose from three cubic inches per minute to four cubic feet per second. As the stream has numerous dolerite dykes across it of great strength, it would have been an easy matter to lead a small watercourse or canal from the up-stream of one of the dykes to the extensive flats on the left of the stream, and so utilise the flood waters by giving the barley and the wheat crops a heavy irrigation which would have been very beneficial to them. Such places must be very numerous in the Eastern Provinces and a moderate expenditure would add greatly to the value of the properties so situated. The town of Queenstown is desirous of closing a narrow gap in the Bongola River, about three miles from the town, and forming a reservoir with the aid of a dam some sixty feet high. A masonry dam could be constructed here which would add considerably to the water supply of the town. The valley, up-stream of the proposed dam, has gentle slopes and there is not much scouring out of soil. All places where such scour is going on should be protected, and the cost of such prevention of scour should be considered a part of the expense of the reservoir dam. The Queenstown water supply comes from the Bongola River and consists in the dry season of 30 cubic feet per minute for four days out of seven, the remaining three days the supply is utilised by the farmers outside the town. The water meant for the town is stored in a reservoir on the side of the hill, which is formed by a dam some 2,000 feet long and 15 feet wide at top. The inner slope is three to one and the outer two to one. At its deepest part the dam is 35 feet high and holds up 29 feet of water. The water covers some 14 acres of ground. In the town the gardens are irrigated at a rate of £4 10s. per acre per annum. The rate is not considered excessive, and I was informed in the town that irrigation by a Persian wheel from a well 20 feet deep was more expensive. Mr. Joplin, M.D.C. of Queenstown, supplied me with much information about sub-soil water, and is very eager to see the reservoir constructed on the Bongola River.

At Cathcart it struck me that much might be done for the town by constructing watercourses and utilising the flood water when the river was in flood. Indeed, wherever I went I was struck by the fact that the farmers might always insure a plentiful irrigation of their crops with flood water every time it rained, and so increase the yield of their crops.

From Cathcart southwards to Kingwilliamstown the rainfall becomes more plentiful and constant, and the grass covered hills look capable of supporting far more stock than what they did at Queenstown. The holdings here are about 2,000 acres each in extent, and each acre is considered capable of supporting two sheep with a general value of £3 per acre for good land. Indian corn and pumpkins for stock are sown from near Queenstown southwards without irrigation and yield good crops. About 3 per cent. of the areas of the farms might be considered as under cultivation. The pastures were improving by being eaten down and only partially burnt, but one could see everywhere that the absence of the fires had resulted in a great increase of the incango weed, which was in some farms extending greatly and ruining the grass. This weed should never have been allowed to make the headway it has. The commonage of the Kaffir Location in the Peelton Mission Station was being ruined by incango. The German farms near Kingwilliamstown grow crops of all kinds without irrigation. The farms looked more untidy than what I had expected. I was informed that the sons of the original farmers were not agriculturalists of the type of their fathers. The men, as a rule, preferred work elsewhere to farming.

I was informed by Mr. Lister, Conservator of Forests, that the streams, such as the Kat, the Kabossi, the Keishama, the Klipparts, and others near the sea, had a perennial discharge with a minimum of about 100 cubic feet per second. These rivers had, moreover, good dykes for constructing weirs on gently sloping valleys. This water was scarcely utilised. The value of this water near the sea will never be appreciated until the idea is abandoned that cereals are the only crops worth growing, and that manures are not necessary. The attempt to grow cereals year after year without manure and without rotation of crops has made the wheat crops so liable to rust that agriculture is discounted everywhere near the sea. Wherever perennial water of any kind can be obtained in the important stock districts of the Eastern Provinces, lucerne, at least, might be planted to the utmost limits of the water. The Government of the Cape Colony has done little to instruct agriculturists by example on its own properties.

Locusts were complained of everywhere. Their visitation had been recent and was probably due to the terrible drought of 1896, which drove the locusts out of their ordinary haunts into the Eastern Provinces. Spraying the young locusts with washing soap and water was considered the most effective way of destroying them. During years of ordinary rainfall in Bechuanaland and the Karoo these Provinces remain free of locusts.

The Districts of Aliwal North and Herschel.

As one leaves the high plateaux of Molteno and Stormberg on the way to Burghersdorp, one leaves the areas of more or less timely and fair rainfall and enters the Karoo a second time. The grasses are left behind and pure Karoo bush is encountered. The observations on the North-eastern Karoo apply directly to the Colesberg and Burghersdorp Districts which lie between 4,000 and 5,000 feet above sea level, and have a mean rainfall of some 15 inches per annum. At Aliwal North begins a region of better rainfall, and the Karoo bushes are replaced by veld grasses. The Krai River near Aliwal North has a very fair discharge which cannot be profitably utilised as there is little hard rock in the neighbourhood, and the river has cut a channel over 50 feet deep through deep undulations of rock and soil, where canals would be constructed with great difficulty. Though I only saw parts of the other rivers in these districts, I should say that the same remarks applied to all of them.

The town of Aliwal North is supplied with water for drinking and irrigation purposes by a warm spring discharging about one cubic foot per second. There is a considerable area under gardens and timber, but the water is not used as economically as in the Karoo.

The Aliwal North, Herschel, and New England districts lie between 4,500 and 6,000 feet above sea-level and have a rainfall of some 30 inches per annum. They are sufficiently close to the Drakensburg to get rain in August and September, as well as in January, February, and March. A good Indian corn crop can be counted on every year, and wheat in five years out of six. About one-third of the cultivable area seems to be put under cultivation. There is a total absence of salt and lime in the soil. The grasses, however, are good, and it is considered that one acre can support one sheep. Some progressive farmers have been very successful in raising turnips and swedes for winter feeding for their stock, but generally the agriculture seems backward, and rotations of crops and manuring unknown. Great denudation of the country is going on, but I shall devote considerable attention to this subject when writing about Basutoland, and shall say nothing further here. The velt is being overrun in many places by the yellow tulip.

Well sinking in the Cape Colony.

The extraordinary success which has attended deep bores in South Western Queensland has not been obtained in Cape Colony, nor ought it to be expected. In South-West Queensland, the rains which fall to the west of the dividing range along many hundreds of miles are absorbed by the ground and never reach the sea, and must have laid up rich stores of water which are available for use to-day. In South Africa the rain water everywhere escapes to the sea, and the sub-soil water can only be very local and insignificant in quantity. Shallow wells and windmills have, however, been a great success over large stretches of country, and have helped to save hundreds of thousands of sheep in years of drought. Since 1890 the Cape Colony Government has been boring holes for water with the aid of a special staff and implements. The general results up to the end of 1898 are, approximately, as follows:—

Number of holes bored—2,600.
Successful—about five-sixths.
Unsuccessful—about one-sixth.

Cost of boring—per hole, £17.
Average depth of hole—60 feet.
Total discharge of water—26 cubic feet per second.
Discharge per hole—¾ cubic feet per minute.
Practically all the holes need machinery of some kind to lift the water.

This quantity of water is insignificant for irregation, but for watering stock it is of the utmost value to the Colony.

Basutoland lies generally between 5,000 and 7,000 feet above sea-level. It has a better rainfall than any part of South Africa, except Natal and the south-western corner of Cape Colony. The rainfall is heaviest in the Drakensberg, and lightest in the flat plateau between Maseru and Mafeting. In the former it may be considered as having a mean annual fall of 35 inches per annum, and in the latter of 28. In a year of drought the latter may fall to 18 inches, and the former to 25. The rainfall, though badly distributed, as it is nearly everywhere in South Africa, is nearly always sufficient to allow of wheat being sown between July and August, and reaped in December without irrigation. Indian corn and millets are sown between September 15th and November 15th, and reaped in April. Generally speaking, one-third of the cultivated land is sown with wheat, one-third with Indian corn, and the remaining third with millets. No rotations of cereals with leguminous crops are practiced, and no manure is used. Cultivation has been going on for some thirty years, and the soil is by no means as productive as it was at the beginning. If there is rain in August and September a good harvest is assured. The failure of the rain in August, September and October, as in 1895–96, inflicts heavy losses on the people. This failure of the rains is more pronounced in the south-western portion of Basutoland than in the lands near the Drakenberg. If suitable manures were employed and careful cultivation gone in for, this country with its friable soil should be eminently suitable for all root crops, like potatoes, onions, and turnips. Mr. Brabant, who practices gardening on true scientific principles at Maseru, considers the country very well suited for all root crops. It struck me that beetroot would answer admirably in the valley of the Caledon River up-stream of Ladybrand, and in the main tributaries of the Caledon. Basuto-land.

The greater part of the country is given up to pasturage, and there are numerous herds of cattle, ponies, and flocks of sheep and goats. It is considered that one acre of grass land is capable of supporting one sheep. The country is extraordinarily treeless, and the rocks are everywhere a weak sandstone, with transverse thin dykes of very thin dolerite. Nowhere do the rocks appear to have any consistency, with the natural consequence that the Orange, Caledon, and Cornet rivers run in low sandy troughs, with comparatively gentle slopes.

The absence of trees on the hills in spite of the heavy rainfall may be attributed to the sandstone, which in South Africa generally (except near the Coast) seems incapable of producing indigenous trees. Wherever the dolerite is met with in any quantity these trees and shrubs are encountered, but this latter rock is very rare in Basutoland, except in thin degraded dykes. These dolerite dykes are, however, impervious to water, and could be utilised everywhere for dams of forty feet in height and under. Trees planted along these dykes seem to answer better than elsewhere.

The depth of soil is nowhere very great, and varies in depth from about two or three feet to twenty or thirty feet in a few places. The general depth of soil may be taken as five feet. The soil is a sandy loam, singularly free from salt and lime. As, moreover, the soil is very friable and the slopes severe, because the rivers have cut deep channels through the hills, the least collection of water by the numerous roads, paths and cattle tracks scours away the ground, and cuts the country up into ravines. The denudation of the country, owing to these ravines, is very serious; and if allowed to continue for as many years in the future as it has during the last thirty years, the loss to the country will be incalculable. This scouring action of the water is aggravated very considerably in Basutoland by the Basutos building their villages on the tops of the hills, and the women in carrying up water from the springs, wearing out deep tracks in the hill sides, which become streams of water during rain, and add further to the denudation of the country. Seeing in Basutoland the effect of about thirty years of cultivation and more or less intense habitation, convinced me of the fact that another country with steep slopes and thin depth of soil like Palestine has been almost completely

denuded by hundreds of years of cultivation and intense habitation. The Palestine which Joshua conquered, and which the children of Israel inhabited, was in all probability covered over great part of its area by sufficient earth to provide food for a population a hundred times as dense as that which can be supported to-day. The denudation of centuries has swept its steep hill sides clear of deposit, and the bare hills to-day are capable of doing little in the way of supporting life. Large parts of Greece may have suffered the same denudation. A corresponding fate undoubtedly awaits Basutoland unless immediate steps are taken to arrest the denudation which is everywhere apparent.

A beginning should be made with the ravines which are degrading fastest by throwing athwart the streams bars of brushwood and stone enveloped in galvanized iron netting. These stone and brushwood bars should be about three feet high in the middle and four feet high at the sides, and have their flanks buried in the earth and protected by stone. After the first fall of rain, in the deposit collected by the bars should be planted willow and poplar cuttings in damp ravines, and wattles and aloes in the dry ravines. The same cuttings should be put in liberally lengthwise along the sides. The head of every ravine should be protected by a stepped stone barrier, as is so successfully done at many road crossings. The stone barriers should also be enveloped in wire netting. For the first three years the plants and cuttings will need protection from goats, and this can be afforded by wire fencing, which will be removed from place to place as the years roll on. I have seen two very successful examples of the value of poplars and willows in stopping denudation, one near the Assistant Commissioner's Residency at Mohalieshoek, and the other on a smaller scale at Fiksburg. It may seem an expensive remedy, but in the end it will be self-supporting. The young trees will be capable of being pollarded and provide fuel, which is both scarce and very badly needed in the country. Indeed, if all the ravines were filled with trees, it might even result in increased rainfall in the critical months of August, September, and October.

With respect to irrigation, I may state that nothing can be done without reservoirs, and I have nowhere seen in Basutoland any rock capable of supporting a greater head of water than 40 feet. The use of flood water has little to commend it anywhere except in the Caledon River Valley, which will be considered under the heading of "The Conquered Territory of the Orange River Colony." The rainfall is generally sufficient to secure good harvests. The presence of perennial irrigation allows of vegetables being produced throughout the year and of double cropping on rich well-manured lands. It would also allow of lucerne in the valleys, which would be of great value for feeding stock. Reservoirs would, however, pay nowhere except near the important centres.

What Basutoland wants is better cultivation with the introduction of leguminous crops and roots, in rotation with cereals. Suitable manures and crops would do much more for the country than irrigation, and would do it at one-tenth the cost. The way to proceed would be, I think, to have small model farms at all the Residencies, where practical experiments might be carried on to prove which were the most suitable legumins and roots for the country, and which were the best manures. If *obviously* satisfactory results were obtained, a people so intelligent as the Basutos would certainly imitate them. An effort should also be made to encourage a taste for pulses among the people. It may seem a homely thing to educate people to eat one class of food rather than another, but the future agricultural development of the country depends on it. As the chief Commissioner of Basutoland and all the Commissioners are ardent agriculturists and take great interest in forestry, the experimental farms attached to the Residencies would begin life under happy auspices. The comparative value of perennially irrigated land, the land depending entirely on rainfall, might be also studied to great advantage.

The dangerous weed peculiar to the country is the yellow tulip which is increasing alarmingly in certain districts. I think that these noxious weeds, peculiar to certain districts, are encouraged in their growth by the lying fallow of large tracts of land every year. During the fallows, the veld grasses are absent, and the weeds have it all their own way. These weeds not only increase much in the fields, but their seeds are carried into the neighbouring grass tracts, and so spread everywhere. I have been informed, however, by some agriculturists that the increase of these weeds is due to the burning of the grass in the wrong season. If the grass is burned in September and October the noxious weeds increase with difficulty, but if the burning is delayed to January and February the weeds make headway.

The conquered territory consists of that part of the Harrismith, Ficksburg, Ladybrand, and Wepener Districts which borders the Caledon River, and which, generally speaking, drains into the Caledon River. The country lies between 4,500 and 5,500 feet above sea-level, and has a rainfall varying from 25 inches near Wepener to 30 inches at Ficksburg and Harrismith. In this territory, as in Basutoland, the rainfall is generally sufficient in August, September, and October to allow of wheat being sown between June and August and reaped in December without irrigation. The agricultural value of the land improves as one approaches the Drakensberg, as the rains are more constant. The veld is covered with good grass, and agriculture is steadily on the increase. This tract is universally considered the best suited of any in South Africa for European settlers. The springs are numerous. In the Karoo no springs are met with in the hills, while those in the valleys have a general discharge of four cubic feet per minute. Here the springs in the hills run to four cubic feet per minute, and those in the valleys to 40 cubic feet per minute. Such springs are collected in reservoirs and are capable of working small corn mills. Wheat and Indian corn are the principal crops, and there are large flour mills on the Caledon and its tributaries, which can be worked for nine months per annum. Mr. Newman has constructed a large reservoir by means of a masonry and earthen dam on the Liew River between Ladybrand and Thaba 'Nchu, and works a very important corn mill with the water power developed. Just below the mills there are large areas of land eminently suited for perennial irrigation on which the water escaping from the mills might, with great advantage, be utilised, but the proprietors have never used it. I was told that the proprietors were preparing to make canals and utilise the water when the war broke out.

The Conquered Territory of the Orange River Colony.

The Caledon River, which drains the whole of this tract and a large area in Basutoland, has a bed width of some 200 feet and a depth of 30 feet in flood near Wepener. The flood discharge may rise to 30,000 cubic feet per second, while the low supply falls to some 10 or 20 feet per second. The river itself has a gentle slope for South Africa streams; and runs in an earthen channel down the middle of a grass-clad valley. There are scarcely any important dykes of rock traversing the stream between Ficksburg and Wepener, with the exception of the well-known Jammersberg Ford. There are, however, minor dykes and bars which would be very useful for weirs.

The land on both sides of the Caledon River is first-class agricultural land, which might be very considerably improved in value by the construction of impounding weirs across the river at a mean distance of some seven miles from each other, and by the taking out of high level canals from above regulating weirs. The impounding weirs should be constructed of stone pitching, with the largest possible blocks on the downstream side, ordinary blocks in the middle, with small boulders, pebbles, and fine pitching on the upstream side. The whole should be enclosed in strong wire netting, with a central core of asphalte masonry some four feet wide. Each weir should be provided with three undersluices of cast iron. Each sluice would be ten feet high and six feet wide. The openings would be regulated with screw gates. Where good dykes were met with and the bluffs sufficiently high, masonry weirs 30 feet in height would replace the weirs of stone pitching. The silt of the floods would soon staunch the weirs. The judicious working of the under-sluices in the floods during their muddy stage would insure the channel of the river against silting up; and it would thus happen that the weirs would convert the rivers in times of low supply into a series of reservoirs of considerable capacity. Each weir might be counted to store 60,000,000 cubic feet on the average, capable of insuring the perennial irrigation in the well-watered valley of some 600 acres. Each weir would cost, on the average, about £5,000. Forty such weirs would cost £200,000, and insure the perennial irrigation of 24,000 acres. The stone dykes would naturally be utilised for masonry weirs and canal heads. In their absence any suitable rocky headland or bluff (of which there are many) might be utilised as the site of a regulating weir. The canals would take out with their beds about twenty feet above the river bed, and would be made capable of irrigating some 100,000 acres with the aid of the floods brought down from the Drakensberg. Of this area one-fourth would be insured in nine years out of ten. It would be possible to put some 50,000 acres under lucerne; and 12,000 acres, or the whole 24,000 acres if necessary, under beetroot, for which soil, climate, and seasons are most favourable. It might be thus possible to introduce an important sugar industry into the country. Such developments must be left to time, but the provision of all this perennial irrigation in the heart of one of the healthiest and best districts of South Africa should not be lost sight of when the question of irrigation is considered.

The banks of the Caledon in the vicinity of the weirs should be studded with willow and poplar cuttings, which should be gradually extended along the whole length of the river. The whole of Basutoland, and the Caledon Valley in particular, may be looked upon as the home of the poplar and willow.

The impounding and regulating weirs would all provide power, which could be utilised for corn and sugar mills.

Certain of the creeks draining into the Caledon River could be converted into reservoirs by the construction of rock and earth dams of 40 to 50 feet in height; but, as far as I was able to judge from what I saw, I considered the bed of the Caledon River, fed as it was from the highest reaches of the Drakensberg, the best reservoir site in the whole conquered territory.

The North Eastern half of the Orange River Colony.

This section of the Orange River Colony lies to the east of a line drawn from Klerksdorp to Aliwal North. The height varies from 4,500 to 5,000 feet above the sea-level, and the mean annual rainfall from 22 inches in the extreme West to 28 inches in the extreme East. The country may be described as undulating plains of grass with a few hills interspersed in places. In South Africa every hill is a mountain, but these are generally hills. The lands are drained by the Klip, Wilge, Rhenoster, and Valsh rivers. The whole of this country is excellent pasture land, and covered with veld grass. The Elands' bean seems to be increasing alarmingly in some localities. The rainfall is deficient in August, September, and October, but plentiful in December, January, February, and March. Indian corn can be grown everywhere with rain. Wheat can also be grown in the extreme East in ordinary years. The rivers may be described as deep trenches running from East to West, with a mean slope of about five feet per mile, and a mean depth of some fifty feet below the general level of the valley traversed by them. In the level reaches the slope may be taken as about 2½ feet per mile, and the remainder of the fall is at the rapids or the stone dykes, which are very numerous on all the streams. As the streams are all torrents in floods, which have no long duration, the dykes are in great part sandstone. The short duration of the floods has enabled the sandstone dykes to hold their own. On the Orange, Vaal, and Caledon rivers the sandstone has everywhere been eaten away, and only the hardest dolerite or granite has been able to resist the action of the water and remain as dykes. The floods on these rivers are severe, and attain a maximum of four cubic feet per second per square mile in extensive catchment basins. The minimum discharge is practically zero.

In this country perennial irrigation could ensure as good crops as in the conquered territory, but at a greater expenditure of water. Except in the extreme East, where the conditions are similar to those on the Caledon, I should say that 150,000 cubic feet of stored water should suffice for the perennial irrigation of an acre of land. Each square mile of country might be counted on for 4,000,000 cubic feet of water in a year of drought, or for 25 acres of perennial irrigation. In ordinary years three and four times this area might be depended on, and canals should be made, capable of carrying this extra water.

The value of perennially irrigated land to land depending on rainfall may be taken as £1 to one shilling in this district, and also in the high veld of the Transvaal, the conquered territory, and in Basutoland. In the south-western half of the Orange River Colony it may be taken as £1 to sixpence. In the eastern Karoo as £1 to threepence, and in the western Karoo as £1 to one penny.

In the north-eastern half of the Orange River Colony the good veld may be taken as £1 per acre, and the perennially irrigated land as £20 per acre. Of course it is understood that no reasoning man would think of perennially irrigating any but the best land in the country.

Here, as everywhere else in South Africa, water must be stored for irrigation. In all the rivers and creeks in this section I should store water in the manner proposed for the Caledon River Valley. Storage will be far simpler than on the Caledon River as the numerous stone dykes will provide excellent foundations. As the valleys of these rivers are considerably steeper than the valley of the Caledon River it will be necessary to construct the weirs 25 feet high instead of 20. This, however, will entail no difficulty as the foundations will be everywhere on rock. The conversion of all the rivers into perennial streams by this method will provide ample water for the agricultural requirements of this tract for many generations, especially when it is remembered that Indian corn can be grown without any irrigation at all.

We have at Kroonstad on the Valsch River an excellent example of what may be expected from the construction of even small weirs on these rivers. The Kroonstad Ford is located on a very solid sandstone dyke which crosses the river. There must be a drop of some 20 feet at the dyke itself. On the crest of the dyke is built a masonry wall some five feet high and six feet wide, which holds up the water and provides a reservoir in the river bed of no mean proportions. The water supply of Kroonstad is pumped up from this reservoir, which makes no attempt to silt up though the Valsch River carries much silt in flood. As remarked in the description of Mr. Southey's farm in the Eastern Provinces of Cape Colony, there is no tendency for silt to deposit up-stream of weirs when the velocity is considerable. The Paricha weir on the Betwa River in India is a good example of such works on a swift stream. The weir is thirty feet high and does not cause the river to silt up.

The South-Western half of the Orange River Colony.

This section of the Orange River Colony lies to the west of a line drawn from Klerksdorp to Aliwal North. The height varies from 4,000 to 4,500 feet above sea-level, and the mean annual rainfall from 22 inches in the extreme east to 18 inches in the extreme west. It must always be remembered in connection with these varying figures for rainfall, that the better the rainfall the less is the comparative difference between maximum and minimum rainfall, while the less the rainfall the greater is this comparative difference. It is for this reason that years of drought are very severe when the rainfall is scanty. The mean rainfall of Kimberley may be taken as 18 inches, but the minimum is 12 inches and the maximum 30 inches.

The country may be described as very slightly undulating plains covered with grass and dotted about with hills in the northern two-thirds and broken-up hilly ground in the southern third.

The pan formation is quite a feature of the northern part of this country. The lower reaches of the Zand and Vet Rivers, and the Modder and Riet Rivers, on their way to join the Vaal, traverse these undulating plains in worn-out valleys some 50 to 100 feet below the general level of the country, and in troughs which are some 30 feet deep, and from 50 to 200 feet wide. Lying, however, between the rivers and generally unconnected with each other are these circular pans and depressions. Here and there the pans lie in continuous depressions, but more often they are quite independent of one another. They run in size from a few hundred square yards in extent to 10 and even 20 square miles. Some are 5 or 10 feet deep, others may be a 100 feet below the level of the country. Some are not brack, others are very brack indeed. Most are impervious to water, I think. The pans all lie in the northern two-thirds of this section, where the soil is generally a red sandy loom of not very great depth overlying in many places the South African Kankar already spoken of. Outcrops of rock are frequent. The rock is sandstone or dolerite.

The southern third is, as already said, more or less broken-up hilly ground. The nearer one is to Bloemfontein the less is the country broken up, and the nearer to the Caledon and Orange Rivers the more is it broken up. The rivers and creeks are traversed everywhere by dykes of stone, and sites for reservoir dams are indeed numerous.

In the whole of this country I should say that 200,000 cubic feet of stored water should suffice for the perennial irrigation of one acre of land. Each square mile of country might be counted on for 2,000,000 cubic feet of water in a year of drought, or for ten acres of perennial irrigation. In ordinary years twice this area might be safely depended on, and canals should be constructed accordingly.

Where there are no pans, the rivers and creeks should be utilized for irrigation as already stated in the remarks on the North-Eastern section of the Colony. There should, however, be this difference: The dams now should be made of masonry, provided with one or two scouring sluices, and be at least 40 feet in height. The downstream faces of the dams should be almost vertical as in the Betwa dam where the rivers are considerable, and in steps on the creeks and less considerable rivers. It might happen that sites may be found where canal heads and storage dams might be built together, but, as a rule, the storage dams should be built at the best sites for storage, and the diversion weirs at the best sites for irrigation. On rivers such as we have in the panless region these works should be constructed very cheaply and economically. No storage dam should be under forty feet in height. A diversion dam might often have to be 25 feet in height, but it

should be made as high as necessary. It is very poor economy to save £1 on a dam and then waste ten pounds in taking out a low level canal.

In the pan region, the pans seemed formed by Nature for reservoirs. The rivers are all in flood in January, February, March and April, when no one wants any water, and they are very low or dry in the remaining months when everybody wants it. Now, what more natural than to build masonry weirs or dams some forty feet high on the dykes crossing the rivers and to lead the water by suitable canals into these pans, where it would be conserved till it was needed. I looked upon these pans as the best natural resorvoirs in the world as soon as I had seen them, and I was glad to see Mr. Schuyler stating in his recent work on resorvoirs which reached me at Bloemfontein, that the Americans were waking up to the importance of these pans as reservoirs in the arid regions of Western America. Unfortunately no levels of any kind exist in this part of the Orange River Colony, but guided by my aneroid I was confident that the country possessed in these pans a reserve of wealth of no mean order. A pan two square miles in extent and filled with 25 feet of water would contain 700,000,000 cubic feet. The upper seven feet, or 200,000,000 cubic feet would be lost by evaporation, leaving 500,000,000 cubic feet. If only half of this were used for irrigation every year we should have a perennially irrigated area of 1,250 acres on a single pan ; and the pans are very numerous. All the rivers in the pan regions should be turned into the pans in the flood season and be made to conserve their waters for use in the irrigation season. On their way to the pan, it should certainly be possible in this flat country, to turn the flood waters over extensive areas and so cover the ground with a rich deposit which would be capable of very profitable cultivation. To insure this end I should not hesitate to build solid overflow weirs of even 50 and 60 feet in height. There is plenty of lime and stone everywhere, and masonry such as is needed for low dams, should be cheap indeed, as Mr. Southey has already discovered. With skilful treatment, this, the poorest part of the Orange River Colony, should be converted into really valuable ground. The most thoroughly English city in the whole of South Africa is Kimberley, and it is depressing to an Englishman, as he walks its streets, to think that the day when the diamond mines are worked out this city will disappear as completely as a miners' camp. With the aid of pan irrigation, however, it should be possible to convert 100,000 acres of veld into first-class agricultural land and so conserve Kimberley for all time. If Mr. Rhodes were to devote part of his wealth in the direction I have indicated, he would do more for Kimberley than he did when he threw himself into the town on the eve of its being besieged. He would not only give permanent life and prosperity to a town, with which his name will be for ever connected, but he would make a profitable investment of his wealth which might benefit any charity he might wish to aid. No South African statesman should rest satisfied with the transitory character of the wealth of his country. Irrigation, and irrigation alone, can secure permanent wealth to any part of the South African continent.

The price which could be paid for perennial irrigation.

From inquiries, observation, and comparison with other countries, I should say that in those parts of South Africa which lie below 1,000 feet above sea level, and are situated in the arid or semi-arid region, a water rent of £2 per acre per annum could be easily paid for perennial irrigation anywhere near a railway. In the semi-arid regions between 1,000 and 2,500 feet, a water rent of £1 10*s.* could be paid. Where the ground is over 2,500 feet in height, a water rent of £1 per acre per annum could be paid. Near cities and important centres a higher rent could be paid. Allowing for perennial irrigation in nine years out of ten on the whole area, and for perennial irrigation in years of drought on only half the area, I think that, with labour-saving machinery and a capable man to design and direct the works, the cost of providing perennial irrigation from reservoirs in South Africa would vary from £7 10*s.* to £15 per acre. As the selling value of an acre of land not provided with perennial irrigation varies from 2*s.* 6*d.* to £3 per acre, while the price of good land provided with perennial irrigation varies from £20 to £100 per acre, irrigation works might be undertaken without any misgiving. It is understood, of course, that perennial irrigation would be provided for none but the best land. No reasonable man would think of providing so costly a thing as water to any but the best land in South Africa.

The Orange and Vaal Rivers.

The Orange and Vaal Rivers meet near Douglas to the South-West of Kimberley. The catchment basin of the Orange River is about 35,000 square miles, and of the Vaal River 65,000 square miles. The maximum flood discharge of the Orange must be over 200,000 cubic feet per second, and of the Vaal 80,000 cubic feet per second. The ordinary flood of the Orange River may be taken as 50,000 cubic feet per second, and of

the Vaal 10,000 cubic feet per second. It will be evident that the rainfall in the basin of the Orange is considerably in excess of that in the basin of the Vaal, and that the hills are steeper. The Vaal is in flood from January to April, while the Orange is in flood from December to April. Storms produce temporary floods in the other parts of the year. The rivers are at the lowest in August, September and October, when the discharge may fall to 50 cubic feet per second in a year of deficient rainfall. The Vaal has a bed width of some 400 feet and a depth of water in flood of 25 feet, the Orange has a bed width of 800 feet and a depth of water of 35 feet. The general slope of the Orange River may be taken as three feet per mile up-stream of Aliwal North, and four feet per mile down stream of Aliwal. The slope of the Vaal may be taken as four feet per mile up-stream of Klerksdorp and three feet per mile down-stream of Klerksdorp. Except in the neighbourhood of Barkly West the Vaal has more numerous rapids up-stream of Klerksdorp than what it has down-stream of Klerksdorp. The Orange River, on the contrary, has numerous rapids down-stream of Aliwal North and scarcely any up-stream.

The country traversed by the Orange River is rugged and mountainous, while that traversed by the Vaal is undulating and fertile. From its source to where it leaves the Orange River Colony the Vaal may be used everywhere for irrigation, while the Orange River can be utilised nowhere in the Orange River Colony, and not even in the Cape Colony until one has passed Colesberg and is half-way to Hopetown. I leave out of count the scattered patches of foreshore in the troughs of the rivers which any riparian owner can irrigate with works of very ordinary magnitude.

In contemplating irrigation works on these two rivers it is not necessary to complicate matters by having to provide for navigation. With the steep slopes and torrential floods which we have on these rivers navigation is out of the question.

From some point midway between Colesberg and Hopetown it would be possible to take out a canal on the left bank of the Orange River, which should be capable of irrigating an extensive tract of country. The canal would tail into the Orange River near Prieska. The fall would be 400 feet and the distance 150 miles. An overflow weir of some 60 feet in height, of the type of the Betwa weir would be constructed along one of the solid dykes which traverse the river. This weir would be only a diversion weir, and the bed of the canal would be ten feet below its crest. The canal itself would follow the windings of a contour on a slope of two feet per mile, and fill every pan and depression it encountered. All the storage would be made in pans and valleys. In this way it would be possible to take water freely from the Orange River in flood, and by means of these pans to insure perennial irrigation to extraordinary large areas of land. A storage of 250,000 cubic feet of water would be needed for each acre of land to be perennially irrigated. With the aid of its flood waters the canal would be capable of irrigating double the area. The solid weirs would be cheap since they could be built in lime mortar, while the canals would be dear, as rock might be frequently encountered. It would therefore be true economy to construct numerous weirs and small canals. One weir and one grand canal would not be economical here as would be the case in India. Wherever rock was encountered it would be necessary to drop the bed of the canal some four or five feet, decrease the width and increase the slope. In this way, by taking advantage of every feature of the ground, many thousands of pounds would be saved.

A second 60 feet high weir might be constructed near Prieska, and a canal dug to the South of Kenhardt. The distance from Prieska to Kenhardt is 120 miles, and the fall, according to Mr. Gamble, is 650 feet. This canal might be led into the extensive pans South of Kenhardt and be employed in vale irrigation on a scale not dreamt of yet in South Africa. At this weir, flood embankments would be needed to keep the river within its banks. Advantage might be taken of this to provide flood or "vale" irrigation for the extensive flats near Prieska on both banks of the river and to add some 10 or 20,000 acres to the wheat area of the Colony.

A third 60 feet high weir might be constructed at Upington, and a canal dug into Bushman's Land South of Pella. The fall from Upington to Pella, according to Mr. Gamble, is 500 feet, and the distance 200 miles. This canal would command an immense area of what, I am given to understand, is excellent land but quite waterless. Care would have to be taken in traversing the apparently low depression down which the Hartebeeste River runs. According to Mr. Gamble's levels, Kenhardt is 100 feet lower than Upington.

In the districts traversed by the last two canals, wheat is a winter crop as it is in Egypt, and it would be possible to irrigate directly without the aid of reservoirs. True, there would be only one crop per annum, but it would be an extraordinary rich crop, sown on the rich alluvium of the Karoo, and matured with the muddy waters of the Orange in flood.

All the poor whites in South Africa might be settled on these canals for many generations. In all questions connected with the Vaal and Orange Rivers, I am indebted to the extreme courtesy of Mr. Litchfield, who has spared no pains to place every kind of information at my disposal. For the knowledge of the country South of the Orange River, I am also indebted to Mr. Bain.

The Cape Colony Government might certainly employ a couple of strong brigades of engineers in thoroughly sifting the question of the utilisation of the Orange River. Fed from Basutoland, it is the most reliable river in South Africa; it carries rich fertilising water, and traverse healthy, rainless lands in its lower reaches, where we have left behind the high altitudes in which frost in winter is so much dreaded. Both banks of the river should be thoroughly examined; and in considering the projects the Government may rest assured of this fact, that every extra pound spent on the dams will result in the saving of ten pounds on the canals. Get the river water out of its trough and all will be easy. Leave the water in its trough and nothing can be done with it.

A hundred thousand acres of irrigated land on each of these canals would require a discharge of 600 cubic feet per second per canal, assuming that one cubic foot per second would suffice for 150 acres. With labour-saving machinery and weirs of the type of the Betwa River Weir, this irrigation should be provided at a cost of £5 per acre. A water rate of ten shillings per acre per annum would cover all expenses and pay 5 per cent. on the capital.

If a careful survey were made of the trough of the Orange River, which, I understand, has an average width of 1½ miles from Prieska Westwards, while half a mile is amply sufficient for the full flood waterway of the river, it might be found that a series of stone spurs and obstructions would suffice for the reclamation of an average width of one mile of land along hundreds of miles of the river. Here there might be a possibility of creating at a very moderate expenditure some tens of thousands of acres of first-class land which would be capable of easy irrigation, and have a value of £25 per acre and upwards.

I have not met anybody who knows anything of the country to the North of the Orange River.

I now come to the Vaal River irrigation. Here we have conditions differing entirely from those on the Orange River. The country traversed by the Vaal lies generally at a high altitude, and direct flood irrigation would not be of much value. For any scheme for storage or irrigation up stream of the junction of the Wilge River and the Vaal River near Grobelaar's Ford, it will be necessary to treat the Vaal like the Wilge or the Valsch in the North-Eastern half of the Orange River Colony. The river and its tributaries are provided with many dykes, on which overflow storage dams of 30 and 40 feet in height might be built of masonry. Such dams would be provided with two good scouring sluices each, of the dimensions proposed for the Caledon River. Below the junction of the Wilge River with the Vaal, and up to Klerksdorp, where the pan formation may be said to begin, it would be found to be most economical, on the solid foundations which we have here, to build unsubmergible storage dams some 100 feet high of ferro concrete, and provide them with sufficient sluicing to pass the whole of the flood waters of the Vaal. Suitable sites would be found, I think, at Engelbrecht's Ford, up-stream of Vereeniging, at Parys, and at Krondrai down-stream of Klerksdorp. I am not sure whether a height of a hundred feet could be obtained, but if it could it should certainly be adopted. If the hills in the vicinity of the river would not allow a greater height than 60 feet, an overflow dam should be adopted with some five under-sluices. The canal should lead off with its bed some twenty feet above the bed of the river. This would suffice generally on the Vaal as far as Klerksdorp. The valley of the Vaal River lends itself perfectly for irrigation. The river falls at a rate of some three feet per mile, and as the canal would start with its water surface delivering flush irrigation, it would recede gradually from the river, and on a length of thirty or forty miles command as much land between itself and the river as it could irrigate. The soil in the vicinity of the Vaal River is, as a rule, well-suited for irrigation. Such irrigation

could be provided at an expenditure, I estimate, of £10 per acre, and a water rate of £1 per acre would pay all expenses and five per cent. on capital.

For the reach of the river between Klerksdorp and Kimberley I should propose diversion weirs or overflow dams on the dykes which traverse the river, of any height from 30 to 50 feet, for the sake of leading the Vaal River water out of its valley and getting it to command the lands to be irrigated. Here we have entered the pan formation, and Nature itself has provided the reservoirs for storing the water. There is much excellent land on the Southern bank of the Vaal between Hoopstad and Kimberley, which would be commanded by such a canal. Under the heading of the South-Western half of the Orange River Colony I have already given a very full description of "pan" irrigation. The Northern bank of the Vaal River is as well suited for irrigation as the Southern bank. The water of the Vaal River could be turned into the Hartz River at a high level and utilised for irrigation in the Cape Colony.

As the Orange and Vaal Rivers are both boundary streams between the Cape Colony, the Orange River Colony, and the Transvaal, it might save considerable trouble and ill-feeling in the future if the three Colonies were to settle their claims in the respective rivers, by the Cape Colony accepting the waters of the Orange River as its property; while the Transvaal and Orange River Colony divided the Vaal between themselves.

Lift irrigation, or irrigation with the aid of pumping.

It will be noted that I have not spoken anywhere of irrigation by pumping. As irrigation in South Africa depends in nearly every case on reservoirs, it is as easy and more economical to provide flush irrigation. Where coal is cheap it might be profitable for individuals in well-favoured situations to employ pumps, but it certainly would not pay on any scale to first store water and then pump it. In Egypt, when the land is worth £50 per acre and coal costs £1 10s. per ton, it costs £2 10s. per acre to irrigate with a lift under 30 feet in height. No pumping is done at greater lifts as it is not considered profitable. Lifting water by windmills for irrigation may pay in town gardens, it will scarcely pay anywhere else.

Locusts.

Locusts are one of the plagues of South Africa. If all the States would combine and devote annually some £20,000 each to the extermination of locusts, it should be possible to gradually exterminate this pest. Though the area of the country is large, still it is always being traversed by Kafirs, Bushmen, shepherds and Colonials, and the land itself is so extraordinarily bare, that it should not be found very difficult to locate the locusts in their footganger stage and destroy them. Midway between Bloemfontein and Kimberley, while riding with Major Beresford, of the South African Constabulary, at the foot of some low hills in the Koroo bush, I came across great numbers of the footgangers. They were jet black and were very easily distinguished. Indeed, it appeared as though some giant had just walked over the veld and sprinkled it with great splashes of jet black ink. If I had been a Kaffir, and had known that a reward would have been given for the location of locusts in this stage, it would have been a simple matter to have gone to the nearest magistrate and reported the appearance of the footgangers. A few men with washing soap and water and sprays could have killed many millions in a few hours. Some policy of the kind, steadily followed by all the Governments would, of a surety, have an effect on the number of the locusts. A month later I saw a flight of locusts near Standerton. Once the locusts had taken wing, of course, nothing could be done to them, but their location when they had settled and laid their eggs would lead to the destruction of footgangers as soon as they had put in an appearance. In addition to the payment of rewards the States might have a paid staff of men, whose sole work would be the destruction of locusts. In ancient Egypt there must have been State employés of this kind, who did not, however, receive much remuneration, because, though there are scarcely any locusts in Egypt to-day, whenever a man has an ill-paid job, he says he is employed in killing locusts. It may have been the Egyptian solution of the poor white question.

Dams and Weirs.

The most solid earthen dam I have seen in South Africa is the Queenstown reservoir dam. It has the following section :—

(See Sketch 6.)

It will be noted that it is provided with a puddle core. The head of water is 29 feet.

The Houwater dam has similar slopes, but the top width is three feet. The height is 30 feet, and the depth of water 20 feet. This dam has no puddle core, but has been well trampled by animals during construction. Both dams look staunch and good.

Speaking generally it seemed to me that the South African clay was not well-suited for dams of great height. Indeed, I should hesitate to make any earthen dam more than 30 feet high in this country.

As stone is plentiful everywhere, I should strongly recommend rock and clay dams of the type given on page 53 of Schuyler's Reservoirs (New York, 1901). Such dams could be safely constructed up to 50 feet in height.

(See Sketch 7.)

The largest stones should be on the down-stream side and the smallest on the up-stream side.

If such dams were to be constructed across the bed of a stream of any magnitude, and to be provided with spill channels, I should recommend the stonework being enveloped in strong galvanised wire netting, and exposed to one flood with the stones placed in the order recommended for the Caledon River weirs. The muddy waters would thoroughly consolidate the stones, and then the earth might, with advantage, be added in the following year.

If a dam is to be over fifty feet high in South Africa I should recommend masonry or ferro concrete. Ferro concrete is known as "Beton armee." M. Hennebique, of Paris, would provide estimates and designs. He holds the patents for such work in every country in the world, I think. With dear labour, such as we have in this country, ferro concrete dams should prove a success. In a pamphlet I have published on the "Assuan Reservoir Dam"—(E. and F. N. Spon, London)—I have a design for a sluiced insubmergible dam by M. Hennebique, of Paris.

For insubmergible masonry dams, Rankin's well-known section is as good as any. For insubmergible masonry dams of 60 feet and under on the Orange and the Vaal, I should recommend the Betwa dam in India. The toe is kept well back from the wash of the water. For insubmergible masonry dams of 50 feet and under on ordinary rivers and creeks, I should recommend Rankin's section with the down-stream side built in steps.

(See Sketch 8.)

For insubmergible masonry dams in narrow gorges, the best type to follow would be Mr. Schuyler's design for the Sweet Water dam (Schuyler's Reservoirs, page 126).

For insubmergible dams of 100 feet in height which are freely provided with under-sluices, I should recommend the Assuan reservoir dam on the Nile, or the ferro concrete dam designed by M. Hennebique, and already mentioned by me.

For ordinary submerged weirs in South Africa, with its plentiful supply of stone, I should recommend a modified type of the Kistna Weir. The stone pitching would be enveloped in strong galvanised wire netting, as shown in the section, and should prove itself as indestructible as good masonry, and as pliable as loose stone. The muddy waters of the rivers would staunch the up-stream section of the weir, while the down-stream section would stand the shock of the falling water.

(See Sketch 9.)

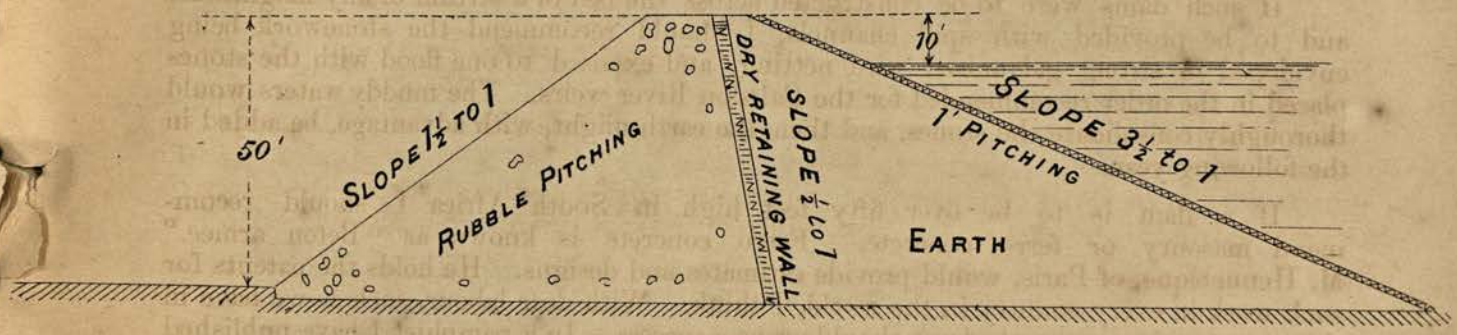
The Dolomite Region of the Transvaal.

The Transvaal may be most conveniently divided for agricultural purposes into the dolomite region, the high veld, the low veld, the bush veld, and the South-Eastern tracts. Of these divisions, the most important in every respect is the dolomite region. It consists of the high plateaux on which the rain falls, of the belt of dolomite in which the water is stored, and out of which the springs have their birth; and of the sandstone and argillaceous rocks over which the water flows, and where it is principally utilised. Owing to displacement, the older rocks lie highest and the younger are less in altitude. The following diagram will explain.

(See Sketch 10.)

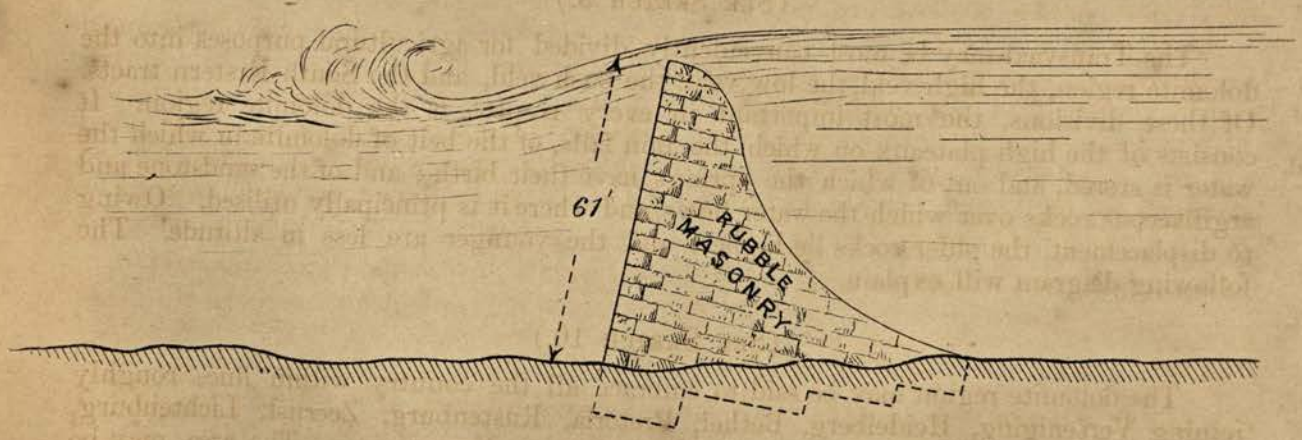
The dolomite region may be said to embrace all the country within lines roughly joining Vereeniging, Heidelberg, Bethel, Pretoria, Rustenburg, Zeerust, Lichtenburg, Klerksdorp, and the Vaal River from Klerksdorp to Vereeniging. The area may be taken as 15,000 square miles. There is another considerable stretch of dolomite country in the Lydenburg District. The dolomite limestone itself is interspersed with thick belts

SKETCH. 7.



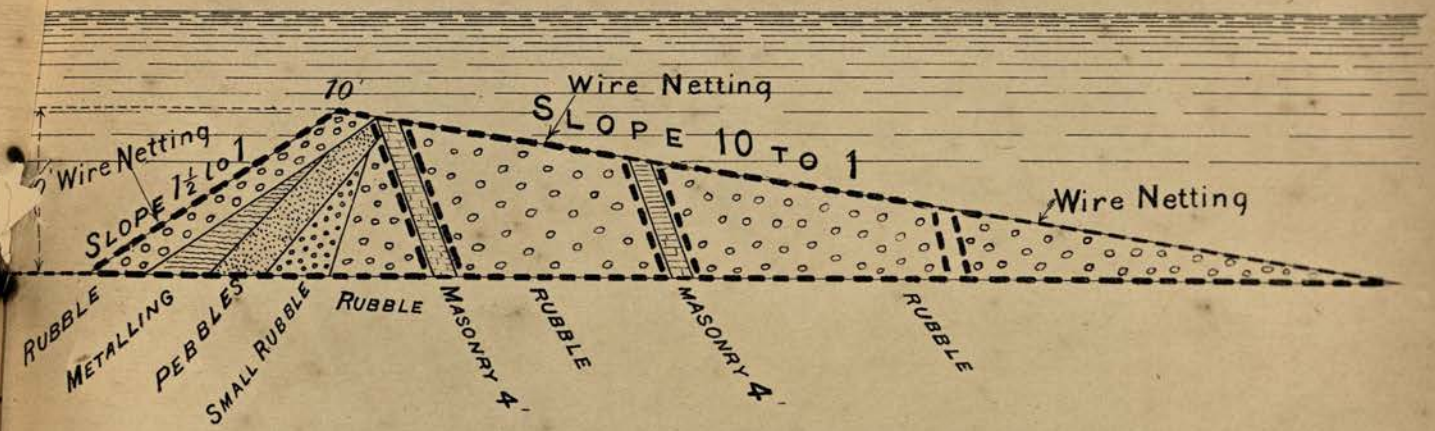
BOMBAY BRANCH OF THE ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY

SKETCH. 8.

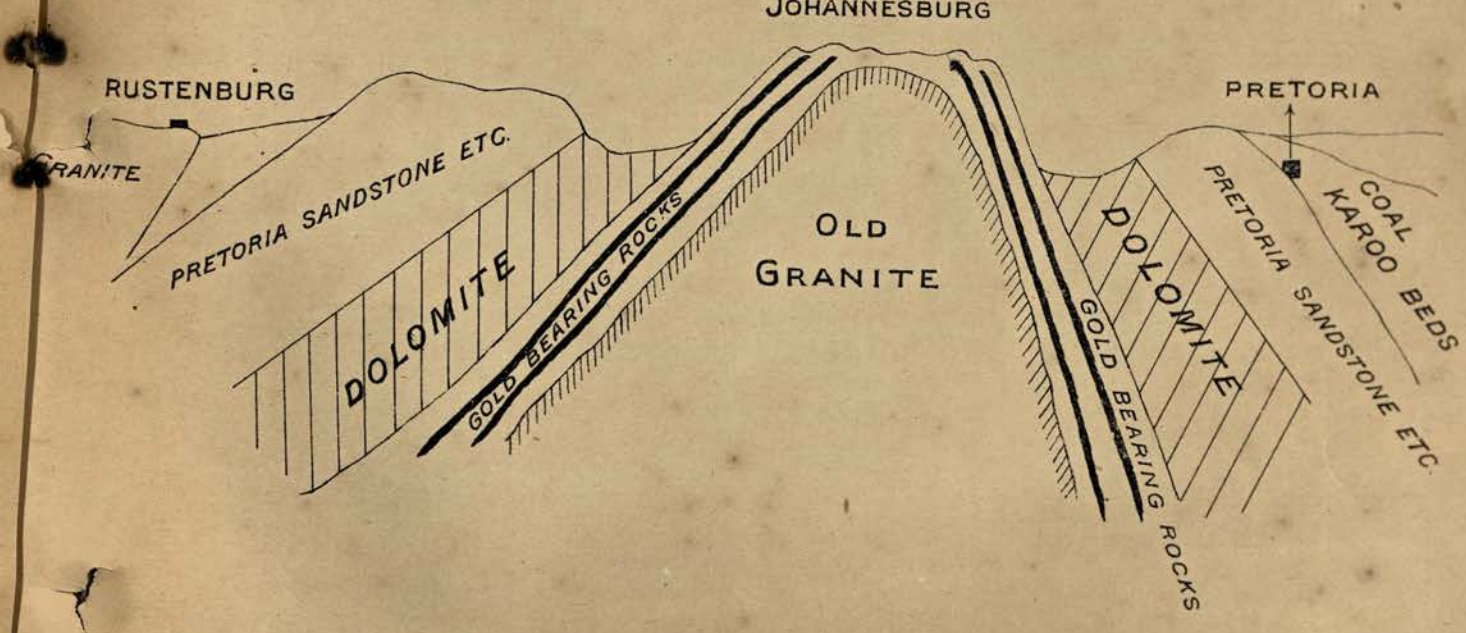


E. Weller & Grahams, Ltd Litho, London.

SKETCH. 9.



SKETCH ·10·



E. Weller & Graham's Lith., London.

of chert and also by dykes of intrusive rocks. In the presence of water, the dolomite limestone (which contains some 50 per cent. of magnesia) melts away and forms immense caverns and reservoirs, in which the rain water is stored. It will be noticed in the preceding sketch that the dolomite strata are depressed as compared with both the gold bearing conglomerates of Johannesburg and the sandstone and diabese of Pretoria and the Magaliesberg. This is owing to the fact that the dolomite degrades faster than the other two rocks. The water which has collected in the dolomite juts out in perennial springs of considerable magnitude, whose strength is not diminished in years of drought or increased by years of heavy rainfall. The reserves of water are perennial. The best known springs are those of Pretoria, the Klip and Mooi River sources South-West of Johannesburg, the Wonderfontein spring South of Krugersdorp and Steyn Kopjes at the sources of the Magalies River. Those springs discharge, as a rule, between eight and twelve cubic feet per second. It may be remembered that the Karoo springs discharged four cubic feet per minute and the conquered territory 40 cubic feet per minute, while here we have springs of ten cubic feet per second. We have to go back to the dolomite springs in the Oudtshoorn District of the Cape Colony to find anything approaching these springs in magnitude.

Wherever the rivers discharge these perennial supplies we have areas of intense cultivation and considerable agricultural wealth, as in the valleys of the Klip and Mooi Rivers, at Irene and Pretoria, in the Hekpoort region of the Magalies River, at Rustenburg, in the Zwaartruggens, and at Zeerust. Wherever perennial water is supplied we have orchards, broad stretches of arable land, tobacco plantations, and gardens, and a general well-being and prosperity which are rare in South Africa. As far as I have seen, the water is not used as economically as it is in Cape Colony except on the Heks River near Rustenburg at a level of about 3,900 feet above sea level. Small masonry or temporary weirs are built across the streams, and the waters are led off in water-courses which soon command a large area of land and irrigate flush. The duty of water may be taken as ranging from 150 to 250 acres per cubic feet per second. The principal crops are tobacco, oranges, orchards, vegetables, second crops of potatoes, oat hay and cereals. I have never seen any leguminous crops anywhere, though Mr. J. van der Byl, the enlightened owner of Irene farm, tells me that he has begun the cultivation of lucerne. Hail and locusts are specially dreaded by the farmers. Some farmers consider that destructive hailstorms may be expected once in ten or fifteen years, while others consider that the crops in one year out of four or five are considerably damaged. The thunderstorms in this region are very severe. Stony land under veld grasses may be considered as worth ten shillings per acre, and land under veld grasses, but capable of growing Indian corn, may be taken as worth £3 per acre. Perennially irrigated land may be taken as worth anything from £20 to £50 per acre.

Johannesburg has the best rainfall in the District, of which the rainfall may be taken as ranging from 28 inches per annum in the East to 22 inches in the West. The maximum at Johannesburg may be taken as 40 inches and the minimum 20 inches. The rainfall, as everywhere in South Africa, is very uncertain in September, October, and November, while January, February, and March can always be counted on. Water for all the superior crops is needed from May to December. Indian corn, potatoes, pumpkins and turnips can be sown and reaped without irrigation, and so also can side oats in most years. The country generally is capable of great agricultural development. The soil is rich and the rainfall generally abundant though misplaced. One may say that, owing to the rocky nature of the country, two-thirds of the area may never be fit for anything except veld grass while the remaining third will be capable of agricultural development. The rainfall here is so good that each square mile of country may be considered as capable of supplying enough of water for reservoirs to insure in years of drought 25 acres of perennial irrigation. This was the area irrigable in the best watered parts of the Orange River Colony. As the dolomite region stretches over 15,000 square miles, the total area capable of perennial irrigation may be taken as 350,000 acres, in addition to the areas irrigated by the existing springs. Reservoirs in the beds of the streams, or at the rocky gorges and passes in the hills, will be easily constructed by overflow dams some 50 or 60 feet high, as we have generally to do with hard rocks of great resisting power. If, however, rock could be sounded in the bed of the Heks River at the Oliphants Gorge, where the river traverses the Magaliesberg, it would be possible to close the gorge with a dam 200 feet high and turn the river over the nek and form a reservoir of great capacity with a catchment basin of 200 square miles of more or less rocky country. In this district reservoirs could be formed anywhere. Some local

engineers, however, consider that when we were on dolomite strata the dolomite rock itself would be unsuitable to reservoirs, as the water would escape through the numerous clefts and caverns, and could not be captivated. It seems to me, however, that the many powerful springs in these districts prove that these are points where the waters are forced to come to the surface, and that if the waters of the springs were captivated in iron pipes and led through reservoir dams, constructed on the rocks where the springs rise, we might not only store all the surface rain, but also all the spring water which to-day runs to waste for four months out of twelve. This latter point I consider of great importance. The slopes are generally not very great, and the storage capacities of the reservoirs would be considerable. Masonry dams of 100 feet in height might be built in especially good places, and rock and earth dams of fifty feet in height wherever a suitable site could be found. Not having levelled and surveyed any of the sites, I do not like to commit myself to any particular spot, but as I write I have in my mind at least a dozen sites, any one of which would have made an excellent location for a reservoir dam. With hard rock foundations and rivers such as the Crocodile and its tributaries and the Aapies and Elands rivers, there will never be any lack of reservoir sites.

In addition, however, to the agricultural value of the perennially irrigated land, there is all the land which can be cultivated without the aid of irrigation in producing crops of Indian corn, pumpkins, potatoes, and root crops. I may say that in South Africa pumpkins are considered excellent food for stock. Such lands need to be well ploughed to be sown in rotation with some suitable legumins, such as the Florida bean, suggested to me by Mr. van der Byl, to be manured with suitable manures, and well hoed, to give excellent yields, even in years of deficient rainfall, for it must be always remembered that it has been proved again and again in India that well manured and tilled crops need only half the rainfall which ill manured and untilled crops require.

Valuable as water may be for agricultural purposes, it is a thousand-fold more valuable for gold washing at the Rand mines. The gold-bearing strata are singularly free from water, offering in this respect a marked contrast to the dolomite which lies just above them. As I understand, about seven cubic feet of ore yieid £1. To wash out this gold there are needed ten tons of water for each ton of ore. A ton of ore may be taken as twelve cubic feet and a ton of water as 35 cubic feet. Of the water used, one-fifth is permanently lost and the remaining four-fifths are used again. From these data it results that forty cubic feet of water are needed to work out £1. Now in the dolomite region we may say that 150,000 cubic feet of water will be needed to irrigate one acre of land for one year, of which the nett yield may be taken as £5. In other words, in agriculture 30,000 cubic feet of water will yield £1 as against 40 cubic feet in the Rand mines. As the Rand mines are the principal source of wealth of South Africa, it is only reasonable that round Johannesburg all agricultural interests should yield to the gold mining interests during the life time of the mines. Now the Rand mines produce £20,000,000 of gold per annum, and need 800,000,000 cubic feet per annum, or 25 cubic feet per second. Up to the present the water needed for the mines has been obtained partly from the mines themselves, partly from the numerous reservoirs on the steep sides of the hills, round Johannesburg, where the most considerable reservoir dam is a 40 feet high wall of masonry, partly from a well South of the Klip River, and partly from the Johannesburg Water Company. During years of deficit rainfall the mines are put to great difficulty to meet these demands for water and sometimes they are put to considerable loss, while tens of thousands of workmen and plant lie idle. It is, moreover, contemplated, to raise the output of the mines to £40,000,000 per annum. To increase the output certainly, and to insure the present working of the mines even, it is considered essential by the Chamber of Mines, Johannesburg, that something should be done to ensure a permanent supply of water to the mines. Now, fortunately for Johannesburg, not only are the Karoo strata overlying the dolomite interspersed with thick seams of coal which can be delivered at the mines at eight shilling per ton, but the dolomite overlying the gold bearing strata is full of springs. These springs lie between seven hundred and a thousand feet below Johannesburg, and from 15 to 30 miles from the Rand. They discharge between them about 70 or 80 cubic feet per second. If half the water of each spring were taken for the mines and the other half left for agriculture the quantity would more than suffice for the mines. The existing agriculture in the valleys fed by the springs would not, in the end, be allowed to suffer, even in area, because the losses could be compensated by digging suitable channels through the reedy marshes, which are to-day fertile sources of loss, and by gradually making suitable reservoirs for storing the waste water of the springs. and as much of the surface flow of the ground as was considered necessary. The agricultural

wealth of the valleys would increase with the future increase of the wealth of the mines, just as in the past it has been more than quadrupled by the presence of the mines themselves.

It would, however, be necessary for the Government to declare all springs, rivers, and torrents as public property and legislate in the manner proposed by me at the beginning of this report. These just and highly expedient measures, which would seem harsh to sentimentalists, would be the truest kindness to the agricultural interests themselves. The prosperity and well-being of every interest, not only in the Transvaal, but in South Africa generally, will depend on the prosperity of the Rand, certainly for the next fifty years. Though my life has been spent in the execution of irrigation projects and the furtherance of agricultural prosperity, I feel that, under the special conditions prevailing in South Africa, the suggestion of any course other than the obvious one of first putting the Rand Mines on a sound footing as far as their water supply is concerned, would have constituted me a bigot. Ten acres of irrigable land in the Mooi and Klip River valleys with Johannesburg in the full tide of prosperity will yield as good a rent as forty acres with Johannesburg in decay.

The high veld consists of undulating plains of grass with a few hills rising out of the general level. If one were to imagine the Midlands of England without fences, without fields or trees, and without homesteads or villages, one would have a good idea of this veld. The country lies between 4,700 and 5,700 feet above sea-level and experiences very cold and dry winters. The average rainfall may be taken at 21 inches, of which much the greater part falls in the months of January, February, and March. The springs are generally feeble. The veld grass is good and capable of supporting one sheep per acre, though it is being overrun in places by the Elands' bean. The High Veld.

The high veld lies to the East of the dolomite region, and may be said to be enclosed by lines drawn roughly from Vereeniging to Heidelberg, Pretoria, Belfast, Amsterdam, Vryheid, Volksrust, Standerton, and the line of the Vaal River.

Indian corn, potatoes, roots, and side oats can be grown without irrigation, but to produce good crops and to make them as independent as possible of the uncertain rainfall the ground should be well manured and tilled. All good agriculturists make this an essential condition of success. I should add that suitable legumins should be grown in rotation.

I think that one might say that half the high veld could be put under the above crops without irrigation. This is a very high proportion and will not be attained for many generations, but the land generally is good. The soil consists of a light reddish loam with occasional patches of dark and heavy soil.

All along the high veld I think it would be more profitable to thoroughly develop the unirrigated crops than to go in for perennial irrigation. The higher the altitude in South Africa the less value of perennial water, except under special conditions. The farms and homesteads should certainly have suitable reservoirs and dams. An ordinary valley in the high veld will store 70,000,000 cubic feet of water with a dam 25 feet high costing some £10,000. Now 70,000,000 cubic feet of water will irrigate at this altitude 450 acres, which will be worth about £10,000, so will scarcely pay, and larger dams which will pay well will be beyond the means of any but the larger properties or the possessors of very well-situated reservoir sites, especially near the towns. There are, doubtless, many reservoir sites in this large area of 20,000 square miles which would give better results than the typical reservoir described by me. A square mile of catchment basin might be counted on for 4,000,000 cubic feet of water and 25 acres of perennial irrigation even in years of drought.

The valleys of the Vaal and Oliphants Rivers may have the same remarks applied to them as I have already applied to the rivers in the North-Eastern half of the Orange River Colony, to which reference should be made.

At Middelburg I had the pleasure of conversing with Mr. Pink, a very successful agriculturist in the neighbourhood. He told me that on his land he had a spring with which he could irrigate 70 acres of land, and that any farmer on the high veld could afford to pay £1 per acre for perennial water. He considered onions a very suitable crop if well tilled, and potatoes manured with kainit equally profitable. The soil was particularly deficient in lime in his opinion. On the damper slopes and in the valleys, he thought that lucerne would grow without irrigation, but could not survive years of drought like 1889. Like Mr. van der Byl, of Irene, he considered that steam ploughing

had a great future before it, especially as coal was cheap. Indeed, when I compared the notes of the conversations with Mr. Pink and Mr. van der Byl, I was pleased to see that these two practical farmers had almost identical views. Market gardening in Middelburg, with the aid of the small perennial spring discharging half a cubic foot per second, resulted in very high profits. In all centres like Middelburg, Standerton, and other towns, reservoirs and perennial irrigation would give handsome profits, and to such places perennial irrigation should at first be confined.

The farmers of the high veld all trek to the low veld in winter, but if sufficient winter food crops were grown with the aid of the rainfall, and the stock herded in winter in cattle and sheep folds sheltered by groves of trees, it would be possible to dispense with this annual trek, as has been proved by advanced farmers.

The Bush Veld and the Low Veld.

The bush veld lies to the North of the dolomite region, and the low veld lies to the North and East of the bush veld and the high veld. They cover some 60,000 acres. These low-lying areas are traversed by comparatively high ranges of hills, as the Zoutpansberg, the Drakensberg, the Lobombo, and others, but the low lands cover by far the greater part of the area. The bush and low veld may be considered as the lands lying generally below 3,500 feet above sea-level and North of the 26th degree of latitude. These lands are, as a rule, capable of producing tropical crops wherever irrigation can be secured. They are generally covered with scrub and grass and are feeding grounds of the flocks and herds of the Boers during the winter months. This practice of trekking from the high veld to the low veld in winter is due to the fact that the winter frosts kill the grass in the high veld, and as the Boers have not, as a rule, sown any root crops or pumpkins or side oats on their lands in the high veld, they are compelled to travel down to the regions where frosts are unknown. I have, however, been informed by advanced Boer farmers that the trekking results in 10,000 acres of veld having to do the work of 5,000. If suitable crops for feeding stock were sown with the aid of the rainfall on the high veld, and the cattle and sheep folds built between belts of blue gums or pines, it would be a distinct advantage to the farmers, and double the value of their holdings in the high veld. The winter in South Africa is not as severe as the European winter. The only thing needed on the high veld is the planting of a few belts of trees, which grow with great rapidity, and the cultivation of roots and feeding stuff for the flocks and herds.

The low veld itself is generally well supplied with water and capable of being extensively irrigated, and as it can produce many of the valuable tropical plants, it should be a possession of great value. It has, so far, lain undeveloped, owing to the climate being unsuitable for Europeans. Europeans cannot live and work in the climate, while British Indians, who could live and develop the country have not hitherto been allowed to enter. The Kafir is not a worker and developer of anything. He will never learn from the European, for the European in South Africa does not work with his hands, but he will learn from the Indian. If a hard and fast line were drawn between those regions where the European can work and live and where the Indian could reside, and the latter area thrown open to Indians and Kafirs, who would have the power of becoming owners of the land with full proprietary rights, we should soon convert the low veld into a country capable of paying substantial taxes. It would be necessary for the Government to impose a very light tax on the whole area, say one penny per acre per annum for the first year; two pence per acre per annum for the second, third and fourth years; three pence per acre per annum for the fifth, sixth, seventh, eighth, and ninth years; and finally four pence per acre per annum for the next ten years, with a final maximum which would be fixed by a commission appointed for the purpose. This healthy innovation would have as its first result the throwing back into the hands of the Government of large tracts of country which to-day are a useless possession to the people who own them. Such people have no intention of developing these lands and are practically nothing but paper landowners. In a few years the proprietors of the lands would have handed back to the Government all the lands they did not care to or could not work, and would have retained and begun developing all the lands they could develop. With these lands in its possession, the Government would invite British-Indians and Kaffirs, and make a beginning of settling the country. In this way only do I think that it would be possible to make these extensive tracts in the Transvaal, not only self-supporting, but a source of appreciable revenue to the country. When the tide of Indian immigration had set in, projects for irrigation and further improvement of the land might be undertaken. The low veld could produce rice and tropical plants, and would in no way compete with the temperate and sub-tropical crops of the European farmers on the high veld and dolomite regions.

Indeed, if Indians and Kafirs were confined to the tropical belts, and the Europeans to the temperate belts, we should not see the absurd spectacle, which we see to-day, of the best parts of the temperate zones being inhabited almost exclusively by Kafirs, while the Europeans with great jealousy were keeping the Indians and Kafirs out of the tropical belts.

The South-Western corner of the Transvaal.

This tract lies to the South-West of a line joining Lichtenburg and Klerksdorp, and may be called the Bloemhof District. It covers some 10,000 square miles, and may be said to be some 4,000 feet above sea level. It is traversed by a few hills, but is generally level, and consists of a light sandy loam. The veld is covered with grass. The Hartz River flows through the middle of it, and the Vaal River forms the Southern boundary. The rainfall may be taken as 18 inches per annum. According to Mr. St. Vincent Erskine, who knows the district intimately, all crops except Indian corn need irrigation, and Indian corn cannot be counted on when the rainfall is late, as the early frosts destroy it.

I regret that I had no opportunity of visiting this country owing to its disturbed state, but from its position it partakes of the character of the Northern two-thirds of the South-Western half of the Orange River Colony, to which reference should be made.

Proposed Land Tax and Water Rates.

With the exception of the single reference to land taxation under the heading of the "Bush Veld," I have so far said nothing on the subject of Land and Water Rates, and yet no wholesale improvements are possible in arid and semi-arid countries without land and water taxes of some kind. Without taxation an individual may possess a million acres of land and do nothing to improve it with perfect impunity. Others are prevented from improving it, the State cannot interfere and whole regions lie waste and barren. All Eastern Governments have realised this as they have generally to do with regions where Nature does so little and human beings have to do so much. Europe with its wonderful climate differs generally from this rule. In South Africa, however, the Government must follow the precedent of the arid and semi-arid regions of the world if it wishes to insure success.

There is scarcely any part of South Africa where agriculturists cannot afford to pay £1 per acre per annum for perennially irrigated land. It may be considered that a spring is capable of irrigating 150 acres per cubic foot per second, or 2½ acres per cubic foot per minute. It would be perfectly fair for the State to put on every perennial supply of water a tax of £2 10s. per cubic foot per minute, whether the irrigation were flow or lift. If the water was supplied by a natural spring or by an artificial reservoir created by the Government it would be taxed equally. Artificial reservoirs constructed by private parties would not be taxed. The perennially irrigated lands might be taxed instead of the water supplied, but the taxing of the water supplied would encourage economical usage and has much to recommend it. Judging from the springs I have seen and the area on which they operate, I should say that the natural springs of the Transvaal would bring in a yearly revenue of from £150,000 to £200,000 per annum, which could be easily paid. The springs in the Orange River Colony would not bring in a tenth of this revenue. Artificial irrigation provided by reservoirs and canals from borrowed capital would bring a handsome direct revenue in these countries as it does in India. The indirect revenue would be a material gain to the Government of no inconsiderable amount. A uniform rate of £1 per acre per annum for perennial irrigation would enable extensive projects to be undertaken everywhere.

We have so far considered water rates. We now come to the question of the land tax quite independent of the water tax. The land in the Orange River Colony may be considered as having a mean value of 15*s.* per acre. Such land could pay an annual land tax of 6*d.* per acre per annum. It would be resented at first, but it would result in an elimination of useless landowners, and a substitution in their place of men who were determined to work their lands to the best advantage. The growing importance of the poor white question will, in the end, force the hand of the Government if nothing is not done now. On a basis of 6*d.* per acre per annum the Orange River Colony could pay £300,000 per annum. The taxation might be introduced gradually, but if the country is ever to be developed there must be some systematic taxation which will not allow worthless landlords to accumulate land. In the dolomite region, the high veld, and the South-Eastern Corner of the Transvaal land may be taken as worth 10*s.* per acre. Such land should pay 4*d.* per acre, and would bring in a yearly tax of some £350,000 per

annum. Here, again, irrigation works would add to the revenue as in the Orange River Colony.

For the bush veld, capable of great development and yet quite undeveloped, special taxation would have to be devised as already proposed under the heading of " The bush veld."

Proposed Bureau of Agriculture.

The United States of America are considered the least paternal Government in the whole world, and yet winter after winter I have seen Egypt visited by capable and keen Americans representing the Agricultural Bureau at Washington, who collect information of every kind about agriculture and send home good specimens of every kind of agricultural produce. These seeds are sown on the experimental farms of the different States, and if any variety proves itself well-suited to any particular region, the farmers are immediately informed and provided with seed corn. Not only are agents sent to Egypt but to every interesting agricultural country in the world, and in this way the States keep at the head of the world in agricultural production. Such a bureau might be established for South Africa with great benefit to the agricultural community. The South African agents would bring back with them legumins from Egypt, suitable products from other arid and semi-arid countries, and above all, labor-saving machines from America. In this way life might be imparted to agriculture in this country, while labour-saving machines would halve the expenditure on water-courses and earthwork of all classes.

The same bureau would in South Africa itself attend to rain gauges, discharges of streams, value and extent of crops, and every kind of information necessary for forming a just appreciation of the agricultural values of different parts of the country.

Conclusion.

Knowing well the interest Your Lordship takes in the agricultural development of South Africa, I have been emboldened to write at great length and very fully on the irrigation possibilities of the three Colonies which I have travelled through. A perusal of the report will, I feel confident, have convinced Your Lordship that, with the exception of the South-West Corner of the Cape Colony, the " Conquered Territory " of the Orange River Colony, and the high veld of the Transvaal, the agricultural development of the whole country depends entirely on irrigation. The high-lying plateau of South Africa has by its situation a rainfall suited to tropical countries, and, owing to its altitude, a climate which belongs to a temperate zone. The autumn rains of February and March, which are monsoon rains, would, in a country like India, be of infinite value ; but followed, as they are in South Africa, by a severe and biting winter, they are of little value indeed for agricultural purposes. The long winter and spring drought, and the uncertain summer rains absolutely prohibit agriculture of any advanced kind.

In about four-fifths of the Cape Colony, and in one-half of the Orange River Colony, no crops can be grown without irrigation if there is to be any certainty of reaping a harvest. In one-fifth of the Cape Colony, half the Orange River Colony, and two-thirds of the Transvaal, Indian corn, potatoes, roots generally, and pumpkins, for feeding stock in winter, can be grown with the aid of the rainfall and matured in all but years of heavy drought. In these more favoured tracts an intelligent application of crop rotations, suitable manures, and good tillage would do much for the country, and in ten years out of eleven suffice for an agricultural development of no mean value, especially if taken in conjunction with stock-breeding, which will always be the principal industry of the country. But even in such tracts the unfailing recurrence of famine in India has taught us that in countries where the rainfall is by nature tropical and confined in great part to a few months of the year, there is no insurance other than perennial irrigation. If such is the case in the best favoured parts of South Africa, what shall we say of the rest of the country, when year after year millions of cubic feet of water roll away uselessly to the sea. The water comes when it is of no value, and is absent when it would be worth untold gold.

The extraordinary fertility of all those localities where nature has provided springs of perennial water, and where the farmers have been able to utilise it, in spite of the laws which are as harassing as they are ridiculous, points the way to the true road where lies the permanent regeneration of South Africa. We have only to imitate nature and impound on the surface of the ground the same water which she stores in caverns and fissures, and we have put the permanent prosperity of the country on a sound basis. The Kenilworth Oasis within a few miles of Kimberley, irrigated by the refuse water of

the diamond mines, is a sure guarantee of what even inferior water can do with the rich soil and climate of South Africa.

In connection with this question, it is fortunate that nearly everywhere in the Transvaal, in the greater part of the Orange River Colony, and over wide areas of the Cape Colony, the rainfall is sufficient in quantity in even the very worst years to allow of the storage of water on a very large scale. On a rough calculation I should say that with the aid of its rainfall and the Orange River, the Cape Colony should be able to ensure the perennial irrigation of 1,000,000 acres, the Orange River Colony of 750,000 acres, and the Transvaal of 500,000 acres in the high-lying regions where Europeans can live and work, and 1,000,000 acres in the low tracts which should, I think, be thrown open to our fellow British-Indian subjects. On this latter point I have written fully elsewhere and shall say nothing further here.

South Africa with an additional 3,000,000 acres of perennially irrigated land gained at an expenditure of £30,000,000, and valued at £100,000,000; and also with 10,000,000 acres of land under crops depending on rainfall, which might be valued at another £100,000,000, would be a very different country from that which it is to-day. An addition of £200,000,000 to the permanent wealth of South Africa would enable the country to contemplate with serenity the dark days of its gold and diamond industries. Without such agricultural wealth to lean upon, the exhaustion of its mines will plunge the whole country into conditions of poverty which no statesman can contemplate without dismay, certainly no statesman of Your Lordship's ability and proved devotion to the welfare of the South African continent.

I have, &c.,
W. Willcocks,
Managing Director, Daria Sania Company, Egypt.

Appendix to No. 17.

Draft of Proposed Transvaal and Orange River Colony Irrigation Act.

Appendix to the Report on Irrigation in South Africa, by Mr. W. Willcocks, C.M.G., Director, Daira Sania Company.

The Transvaal and Orange River Colony Irrigation Act.

His Majesty enacts as follows:—

1. Short Title.—This Act may be cited as the Transvaal and Orange River Colony Irrigation Act.

2. Interpretation.—In this Act, unless the context otherwise requires:—

(A) The expression "Commissioner" means the Commissioner of Agriculture and Public Works.

(B) The expression "Department" means the Department of Agriculture and Public Works at Johannesburg for the Transvaal, and at Bloemfontein for the Orange River Colony.

(C) The expression "Chief Engineer" means the Chief Engineer of Public Works other than Railways.

(D) The expression "Chief Agriculturist" means the Head of the Agricultural Branch of the Department.

(E) The expression "District Engineer" means the State Engineer assigned to the particular district or cluster of districts.

(F) The expression "District Agriculturist" means the State Agriculturist assigned to the particular district, or cluster of districts.

(G) The expression "Association" means any Association of Landed Proprietors incorporated under an ordinance of the Transvaal or the Orange River Colony, the object and powers of which extend to or include the construction or operation on their own lands of Irrigation or other works

under the Act, or the carrying on thereunder of the business of the supply or the sale of water for irrigation or other purposes on their own lands; and includes any single landed proprietor who has been authorised, or who has applied for authority to construct or operate on his own lands such works or carry on such business, or who has obtained a license under Section 20 of the Act.

(H) The expression "Company" means any incorporated Company of others than landowners, or landowners and other than landowners combined, the object and powers of which extend to or include the construction or operation of irrigation or other works under this Act, or the carrying on thereunder of the business of the supply or the sale of water for irrigation or other purposes; and includes any person or a landed proprietor on lands outside his own estate, who has been authorised or who has applied for authority to construct or operate such works or carry on such business or who has obtained a license under Section 20 of this Act.

(I) The expression "Works" means and includes any dykes, dams, weirs, floodgates, falls, drains, escapes, basins, reservoirs, canals, watercourses, tunnels, bridges, culverts, cribs, embankments, spurs, headworks, syphons, aqueducts, pipes, pumps, and any contrivance for carrying or conducting water, or other works which are authorised to be constructed under the provisions of this Act.

(J) The expression "Winter Season" means the irrigating season which extends from the 1st May to the 1st November, and which ordinarily depends on perennial springs or artificial reservoirs.

(K) The expression "Autumn Season" means the irrigating season which extends from the 1st November to the 1st May, and which ordinarily depends on rains or floods.

(L) The expression "Spring water" means natural springs of perennial water or perennial supplies running naturally in rivers.

(M) The expression "Reservoir waters" means supplies of perennial water obtained from artificial reservoirs.

(N) The expression "Flood waters" means the intermittent waters which flow down rivers and torrents during or shortly after falls of rain.

(O) The expression "Winter duty of water" means the land in hectares that a unit of water will irrigate in the height of the winter season.

(P) The expression "Autumn duty of water" means the land in hectares that a unit of water will irrigate in the autumn season.

(Q) The expression "Licensee" means any association, company, or person, who is granted a license in accordance with the provisions of this Act.

3. Application.—This Act shall apply to the Transvaal and the Orange River Colony.

4. Water the Property of the Crown and controlled by the Crown.—The water of any river, torrent, stream, watercourse, spring, lake, creek, ravine, swamp, marsh, or other body of water is the property of the Crown; and its control is vested in the Crown. The land forming the bed or shore of any river, torrent, &c., is the property of the Crown.

5. Right to use Waters vested in the Crown.—The right to the use of all the water, at any time, in any river, torrent, stream, watercourse, spring, lake, creek, ravine, swamp, marsh, or other body of water is vested in the Crown, and no person shall divert or use any water from any river, torrent, stream, watercourse, spring, lake, creek, ravine, swamp, marsh, or other body of water otherwise than under the provision of this Act.

6. Right to use Waters may be acquired only under this Act.—No grant shall be in the future made by the Crown of lands or any estate in such terms as to vest in the grantee any exclusive or other property or interest in any exclusive right or privilege with respect to any river, torrent, stream, watercourse, spring, lake, creek, ravine,

swamp, marsh, or other body of water, or in or with respect to the water contained or flowing therein; or the land forming the bed or shore thereof. No right to the permanent diversion or to the exclusive use of any water in any river, torrent, stream, watercourse, spring, lake, creek, ravine, swamp, marsh, or other body of water, or in or with respect to the water contained or flowing therein, or the land forming the bed or shore thereof shall be acquired by any riparian proprietor or association, company, or person by length of use or otherwise than as it may be acquired or conferred under the provisions of this Act.

7. All previous rights to use water are hereby cancelled.—All exclusive or other property or interest in any exclusive right or privilege with respect to any river, stream, torrent, watercourse, spring, lake, creek, ravine, swamp, marsh, or any body of water, or in or with respect to the water contained or flowing therein; or the land forming the bed or shore thereof, which may have been granted by any previous Government to any association, company or individual, or acquired at any time in any manner before the passing of this Act by any association, company, or individual is hereby cancelled.

8. Settlement of Existing Claims to Water Rights.—All associations, companies or individuals claiming exclusive or other property or interest in any exclusive right or privilege with respect to any river, torrent, stream, watercourse, spring, lake, creek, ravine, swamp, marsh, or any body of water, or in or with respect to the water contained or flowing therein (but not to the land forming the bed or shores thereof which are for ever absolutely vested in the Crown); which properties or interests or privileges are inconsistent with the exclusive right of the Crown shall present their claims to the Commissioner within twelve months of the passing of this Act. All claims not presented within twelve months will be cancelled by the fact of delay of presentation. The Crown will appoint a Commission to examine into all the above claims and decide all such claims and issue licenses in accordance with the provisions of this Act. The decisions of this Commission will be made within 24 months of the passing of this Act, and all such decisions shall be final and without appeal.

9. Crown projects take precedence of all others.—Whenever the Crown may have decided upon a project for utilising the waters of any river, stream, torrent, watercourse, spring, lake, creek, ravine, swamp, marsh, or any body of water or with or in respect to the water contained or flowing therein, such Crown project shall take precedence of all applications except those mentioned in Section 8 of this Act.

10. Applications for Water Rights from Associations.—Associations may acquire for their own properties as hereinafter provided any water, the property of which is vested in the Crown, for domestic, irrigation or other purposes. Such associations will send in their applications for the use of the water to the Commissioner, and such application will have precedence according to date of filing. Associations will have an interval of three years from the date of the passing of this Act to send in applications which will have precedence of all applications made by companies, but which will not have precedence of the projects mentioned in Article 9 or applications mentioned in Article 8. After an interval of three years from the date of the passing of this Act, associations and companies will be on an equal footing and all applications will have precedence according to date of filing.

11. Applications for Water Rights from Associations and Companies.—Any water the property in which is vested in the Crown may be acquired for domestic, irrigation or other purposes, upon application therefor as hereinafter provided, and all applications made in accordance with the provisions of this Act shall have precedence among themselves according to date of filing, with the exceptions already noted in Sections 8, 9 and 10. To recapitulate. Applications under Section 8 have precedence of all others. After them Crown projects have precedence. All applications made by associations for the irrigation of their own lands within an interval of three years from the date of the passing of the Act have precedence of all applications by companies. For example, an application by a company for a water right is filed two years after the passing of this Act and two and-a-half years after the passing of this Act an application for the same right or part of the same right is filed by an association; the association will have precedence. If, however, the application by the association is filed three and-a-quarter years after the passing of this Act, the company will have precedence. Once the interval of three years from the date of passing of this Act has passed, all applications are on an equal footing and have precedence according to date

of filing. Government projects, as mentioned in Section 9 have precedence always of all applications after those mentioned in Section 8 are once settled.

12. Water Rights classified.—The purposes for which the right to take water may be acquired are of four classes, viz.:—

(1) Domestic purposes which shall be taken to mean household and sanitary purposes and the watering of stock and all purposes connected with the watering of railways and factories by steam; but shall not include the sale of water for such purposes.

(2) Mining purposes.

(3) Irrigation purposes.

(4) Other purposes.

13. Water Rights acquired by Associations and Companies compared.—Right of water which is the property of the Crown can be acquired by associations in perpetuity. Rights acquired by companies to supply water for domestic purposes or irrigate the lands of others in consideration of payment therefor, shall be for a term which shall not exceed 99 years, which having elapsed, the lands shall be exempted from the payment of water rates to the companies, and the common ownership of the dams, canals and other works exclusively necessary for irrigation shall pass to the community of irrigators; or in case of their being unable to take it over, the ownership shall pass to the Crown. In all employment of waters the property of the Crown, for irrigation canals and sanitary improvements, the waterfalls, factories, and industrial establishments which shall have been constructed and erected upon them, shall be the perpetual property of the licensees while they are usefully employed.

14. Rights of Riparian Proprietors.—No application for water for any purpose shall be granted where the proposed use of the water would deprive any persons owning lands adjoining the rivers, torrents, streams, or other sources of supply of whatever water they require for domestic purposes.

15. Spring Waters and their Water-Taxes.—"Spring waters" are subject to a water-tax payable to the Crown whether such waters are utilised by associations or by companies. The perennial water-tax is fixed at £5 per litre per second on the lowest winter discharge. Such discharge will be fixed by the Chief Engineer and will be revised every five years. Spring water taxes will be paid by all licensees, whether the licenses have been obtained under Section 8, 10, or 11. Such water-taxes will be in addition to every other kind of land tax put on the land by the Crown. One quarter of the tax will be put on the first and second years after the completion certificate license has been obtained; half the tax will be paid during the third or fourth years; three-quarters during the fifth and sixth years, and the full tax beginning at the seventh year.

16. Reservoir Waters and their Water Taxes.—"Reservoir waters" will not be subject to any water-tax until ten years have elapsed after the obtaining of the completion certificate license. After ten years have elapsed such waters will be subject to a tax of £1 per litre per second measured on the mean winter discharge of the reservoir. This discharge will be fixed by the Chief Engineer and will be revised every five years.

17. Flood Waters.—Flood waters led out of rivers, streams, and watercourses and utilised for irrigation will not be subject to any tax.

18. Power to take Lands.—Lands required for the works of associations and companies, as shown by the maps and plans filed, in whomsoever they are vested, whether in His Majesty, or any company or association under the act or in any other persons whomsoever, or any interest in or right or privilege with regard to such land which is so required, may be taken and acquired by the Association or Company and to this end all Provisions of the Railway Act, which and so far as they are applicable to such taking and acquisition, shall apply as if they were included in this Act, &c., &c. (See Section 21 of Northwest of Canada Irrigation Act of 1898.)

19. Priority of Right.—Licenses shall have priority among themselves according to the number of their licenses. Each licensee shall be entitled to receive the whole of the supply to which his license entitles him before any licensee whose license is of a higher number has any claim to a supply in all years of ordinary or more than ordinary supply. In years of drought, however, which drought shall be proclaimed

by the Commissioner in the Government Gazette, each licensee shall be entitled to receive not less than half the supply to which his license entitles him before any licensee whose license is of a higher number shall be entitled. The Chief Engineer in fixing these rotations will take consideration of the extent of the drought and fix the rotations at seven-eights, three-quarters, or half, but in no case shall he go below half. The water-taxes in years of drought will be regulated by the proportion fixed by the Chief Engineer for the rotation.

20. Preliminary Work by Licensee.—(1) Entering Lands.

21. Form of application.—(1) Memorial. (2) Application to cross roads; general plan; detail plan.

22. Additional plans in the case of certain canals.—(1) Plan of works. (2) Plans of ground under reservoirs.

23. Memorials and plans to be open for inspection.

24. Filing elsewhere.

25. Public notice of application.

26. Protests to be considered by Commissioner.

27. Memorials and plans to be examined and approved. Deviations from plans.

28. Filing of plans may be waived in certain cases.

29. Inspection of works. (1) Inspection on application of proprietor near works. (2) Deposit to be made by applicant. (3) Enforcing payment of costs. (4) Works to be made secure.

30. When work may be commenced.

31. Time for commencing works limited.—(1) Extension of time in case of disaster. Forfeiture of rights if works are not completed within time limit.

32. Maps, &c., certified and filed.

33. Disputes as to lands taken.

34. Inspection of work on completion and issue of certificate for license.—(1) License.

35. Settlement of disputes as to priority of right.

36. Licensees' rights limited by capacity of works.

37. Cancellation of license and reservation of water rights in certain cases.

38. Information to be given to Inspecting Engineer.

39. (1) Penalty for obstructing engineers, (2) for improper diversion by any person, (3) for improper use of water, (4) disputes as to quantity of water diverted.

40. Forfeiture of licensees' rights by waste or non use.

41. Disposal of surplus water to applicants.

42. No discrimination in prices.—(1) If supply of water is insufficient.

43. Storage of water.

44. Highway crossings.

45. Annual Return by Company.

46. Proceedings in case of complaint against licensee.

47. Commissioner may issue summons.

48. Commissioner may order surveys, registration of water-mark, &c.

49. Expropriation of work by Government.

50. Acquisition of land by Companies.

51. Company may construct telegraph and telephone lines.

52. General Powers of Commissioner.—From Article 20 to 52 are reproduced from the North-West of Canada Irrigation Act of 1898, Articles 10 to 55, which with slight modifications would suit well for any new Irrigation Colonies.

W. Willcocks.

No. 18.

ADMINISTRATOR LORD MILNER to MR. CHAMBERLAIN.

(Received January 9, 1902.)

SIR, High Commissioner's Office, Johannesburg, December 13, 1901.

WITH reference to your despatch of the 25th September,* I have the honour to forward to you, for your information, a copy of a despatch from the Deputy Administrator of the Orange River Colony relating to the appointment of teachers under the Government of the late Orange Free State.

I have, &c.,
MILNER,
Administrator,
Orange River Colony.

Enclosure in No. 18.

DEPUTY ADMINISTRATOR, Orange River Colony, to HIGH COMMISSIONER.

MY LORD, December 6, 1901.

IN reply to your despatch of the 24th October relating to the appointment of teachers under the Government of the late Orange Free State, I have the honour to inform you that I have caused enquiry to be made as to the manner of the election of teachers, and also as to the facts on which the statement was based, the correctness of which was challenged by Dr. Brebner.

I have the honour to enclose:—

(A) A copy of the correspondence with Mr. Noaks, who was Director of Education in the Orange River Colony when the statement that has been called in question was made;

(B) A copy of a letter from the Assistant Director of Education for the Orange River Colony, with extracts from the law of the Orange Free State, dealing with the appointment of teachers and the election of School Committees, and also an examination of all the appointments made in the year 1898;

(C) A copy of a letter from Mr. E. B. Sargant, Director of Education for the Transvaal and Orange River Colonies, giving his views on the matter.

2. It is no doubt true that the statement above mentioned, occurring in a report which formed one of the annexures to General Pretyman's despatch to Lord Roberts of the 15th November, 1900, was signed by Major Holland-Pryor. That officer states, however, that these annexures were drawn up principally from the reports of Heads of the various Departments of Government; and Mr. Noaks admits that the Educational Report was based on information for which he was responsible as Director of Education. In the last paragraph but one of his letter to Mr. Russell he practically reiterates the charge, but gives no evidence in support of it, and I regret to have to record my opinion that it seems to have been made somewhat recklessly and on insufficient grounds.

I have, &c.,
H. GOOLD-ADAMS,
Deputy Administrator,
Orange River Colony.

To His Excellency
The High Commissioner.

---

* No. 16.

(A.)

(1917/01.)

SIR, Education Department, November 1, 1901.

I HAVE been instructed by the Secretary to the Orange River Colony Administration to send you a copy of a despatch from the Administrator of the Orange River Colony, and also certain correspondence bearing on a statement that appeared in a report of General Pretyman in Annexure VIII. The statement runs as follows:—

"Under the late Orange Free State Government School Committees selected the teachers and an examination of the appointments made by them shows that they were, in many cases, filled by their own relations, regardless of necessary qualifications."

The Secretary to the Orange River Colony Administration desires me to enquire of you the details of the examination made, and the facts upon which you based the statement.

I have, &c.,
W. A. RUSSELL,
Acting Assistant Director of Education.

B. Noaks, Esq.,
Kroonstad.

(B.)

SIR, Kroonstad, November 3, 1901.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your 1917/01, and to request that you will kindly send me a copy of the Blue Book (Cd. 547), referred to in the correspondence attached to your letter.

I have, &c.,
B. NOAKS.

The Assistant Director of Education,
Bloemfontein.

(C.)

SIR, Education Department, November 5, 1901.

IN answer to your letter of November 3rd, I have the honour to inform you that I have no copy of the Blue Book, Cd. 547, but I enclose a copy of Annexure VIII., of a typewritten copy of the report, from which, evidently, the Blue Book has been printed. This you can see when you come to Bloemfontein. Perhaps you might like to come a day earlier, and I shall give you every facility in the way of consulting documents.

I have, &c.,
W. A. RUSSELL,
Acting Assistant Director of Education.

B. Noaks, Esq.,
Kroonstad.

(D.)

SIR, Kroonstad, November 16, 1901.

IN reply to your letter of 1st instant, enclosing certain extracts from a report of General Pretyman, and asking me for "the details of the examination made, and the facts upon which I based the statement," I have the honour to draw your attention to the fact that the report referred to (Annexure VIII.) was not, as it stands, written by myself, but by Major Holland-Pryor.

I do not doubt that Major Pryor based this report upon information for which I was responsible, and I will therefore give you briefly the grounds for the paragraph quoted in your letter.

On being appointed by the Military Governor to take charge of the Department, I arrived in Bloemfontein in the earlier part of October, the chief object of my appointment being, as I was informed, that I should visit as many of the schools as were at that time accessible, to report upon their state, and upon the working of the system.

Shortly after this date there was, as you remember, a retrogressive movement in our occupation of the country, and many of the towns in which schools had been opened were temporarily abandoned, and the inhabitants conveyed to the Concentration Camps.

As I was thus prevented from visiting the outlying districts, my work was confined to the capital and a few towns situated on the lines of communication.

In November the Military Governor ordered (me) to report upon the state of education, and to offer remarks upon the system which obtained under the Free State Government.

The sources of information which were at that time available consisted of an examination of the Education Laws of the late Government, and an investigation of such evidence as I was able to collect.

I proceeded to consult those who were in a position to give me the information I wished; for the most part men whose opinions and experience claimed a respectful hearing.

I made particular enquiry into the working of the School Committee system, and the result of my examination led to the conviction that grave abuses had crept in, the chief of which seemed to be that family influence was of more weight than professional qualifications, with some School Committees.

Cases were mentioned into which no further examination could be instituted, had it been considered necessary, owing to the dispersal of the communities concerned.

In the report referred to, I had no intention of casting any reflection upon Dr. Brebner or his work, but I condemned the system, which left the selection of teachers practically in the hands of those who had no special qualifications for their office; pointing out as far as I could, with my then limited knowledge of the country, the defects of an otherwise excellent system.

The information which I have since gained upon this particular point does not persuade me to alter my opinion in the slightest; nor, indeed, does it appear to me to be at all inconsistent with the practice, as set forth by Dr. Brebner.

I have the honour to request that you will hand a copy of this to the Secretary to the Administration.

I have, &c.,
B. Noaks.

The Assistant Director of Education,
Bloemfontein.

(E.)

Sir, Education Department, November 21, 1901.

In reply to your Minute of the 29th of October, asking for information as to the manner in which teachers were appointed under the late Orange Free State Government, and also for the facts on which the statement was based, made in a report transmitted by the Military Governor, to the effect that teachers in Government schools were appointed, in many cases, on account of relationship with members of School Committees, and regardless of necessary qualifications, I have the honour to inform you that I have written to Mr. Noaks with regard to the statement in question, and that I have examined all the available sources of information in the Education Department at Bloemfontein. I beg to enclose:—

(1) A copy of the correspondence with Mr. Noaks;

(2) Excerpts from the Orange Free State Law on the appointment of teachers and the constiution of School Committees;

(3) An examination of the qualifications of all teachers appointed in the year 1898 to posts in Government Schools.

I do not think that the statement taken exception to has been substantiated.

I have, &c.,
W. A. RUSSELL,
Acting Assistant Director of Education.

The Secretary,
Orange River Colony Administration.

EXCERPTS from the Free State Law.

Application for post of teacher.

44. An applicant for the position of Government teacher must be provided with a satisfactory certificate of good conduct, and with a certificate from some recognised Board of Examiners. Teachers, however, of known ability and tried experience may be appointed upon recommendation of the Superintendent of Education without having passed an examination. All applicants must submit proof that they are members of some Protestant Church Communion. (X. 1.)

Teachers' certificates.

45. A certificate of the second class, or the equivalent thereof, will be required of each ward or peripatetic teacher, and a certificate of the first class or an equivalent diploma will be required of each teacher in a district school.

How appointment of teachers made.

46. All Government teachers shall be selected by the School Boards and appointed by the State President, upon recommendation of the Superintendent of Education, after their certificates have been examined and found in order by that official. (X. 2.) No one shall be appointed as Headmaster of any Government district school, ward, village school, permanent ward school or peripatetic school who has not reached the age of eighteen years.

X. *Teachers' Examinations.*

Teachers' certificates.

106. No teacher shall receive a Government grant, unless he is in possession of a certificate from some recognised Board of Examiners, or has passed an examination and been certificated by the General Board of Public Examiners, subject to the provisions of Articles 44 and 67 to 75.

Public examinations.

107. *The examinations* shall be held twice a year at *Bloemfontein at such times* as the Board of Examiners *may think fit to appoint.* The said Board shall have the right in special cases to cause the examination to be held elsewhere. Persons who wish to enter themselves as candidates shall send in their names with certificates of good conduct to the Secretary to the General Commission of Public Examiners at least one month previous to the examination. (X. 1.)

1st and 2nd class certificates.

108. Certificates of two classes shall be granted with two degrees in each class. (X. 2.)

III. *School Board.*

A. General provisions.

Election of School Boards.

13A. The election of all School Boards shall take place in each district on the same day, that is to say every third year in the month of August, after due notice shall have been given four weeks previously in the "Government Gazette." No person shall be selected who resides at a greater distance than fifteen miles from the town. (X. 3.)

(X. 1.) (As amended by Article 14, Law No. 19, 1894.)
(X. 2.) (As supplemented by Article 2, Law No. 19, 1894.)
(X. 1.) (As amended by Article 29, Law 21, 1899, but see Repealing Clause in Article 6 of Law No. 20, 1894.)
(X. 2.) (As amended by Article 15, Law No. 19, 1894, but see Repealing Clause in Article 6 of Law No. 20, 1894.)
(X. 3.) (This is a new Article introduced by Article 5, Law No. 21, 1899.)

School Boards.

14. The quorum of all School Boards shall consist of an absolute majority.

Term of office.

15. Each member of a School Board shall remain in office until his lawful successor shall have been appointed. This provision shall not apply to members who have been suspended.

Vacancy on Board through non-attendance.

16. Should a member of a School Board fail to attend two consecutive ordinary meetings, without furnishing lawful reasons therefor in writing, he shall, *ipso facto*, cease to be a member, and the vacancy caused thereby shall be immediately filled up.

16A. If a member of a School Board (whether elected or appointed) shall, for any reason whatsoever, have ceased to hold office, within the time for which he was elected or appointed, his place shall be temporarily filled up by the State President, until the expiration of the time for which he was elected or appointed. (As superseded by Article 6, Law No. 21, 1899.)

Chairman, Secretary and Treasurer.

17. Each School Board shall elect a chairman from among its members, who shall have a casting vote in case of an equality of votes. It shall also elect a secretary and treasurer. The last two offices may be filled by one and the same person.

An Examination of the qualifications of all Teachers appointed in the year 1898 to posts in Government Schools in the Orange Free State.

In this year ninety-eight teachers were appointed. Of the ninety-eight, five had taken the degree of B.A. in the Cape University; one had passed the Intermediate B.A. Examination; twenty-three had passed the Matriculation Examination; eighteen had passed the School Higher Examination; forty-four had gained the second-class certificate of the Orange Free State, or the third-class certificate of the Cape Colony, or held the Privy Council certificate. In the case of seven appointments the qualifications of the teachers cannot be ascertained. It does not, however, follow that these teachers were without qualifications, as there is a letter to one acknowledging the receipt of his testimonials and certificates.

It may be added that the examinations of the Cape University are on the lines of those of the London University, but easier. The School Higher is equal to the Oxford or Cambridge Local Examinations. The second-class certificate of the Orange Free State is practically the same as the third-class certificate in Cape Colony, and is gained by an examination that follows a three years' pupil-teacher apprenticeship. It is similar to, but easier than, the entrance examination to a training college in England.

W. A. RUSSELL,
Acting Assistant Director of Education.

Education Department, Bloemfontein,
19th November, 1901.

(F.)

SIR, Heath's Hotel, Johannesburg, November 26, 1901.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge your letter of November 22nd, and to thank you for forwarding the correspondence to me.

As General Pretyman's report was made before I had begun my duties as Acting Director of Education, the statement in Annexure 8 does not directly concern me.

At the same time I regret that such an allegation should have been made, as I have formed a high opinion of the educational work which was done by Dr. Brebner, and of the manner in which his efforts were seconded by the School Committees of the late Orange Free State.

I have, &c.,
E. B. SARGANT,
Acting Director of Education for the
Transvaal and Orange River Colony.

The Secretary to the
Orange River Colony Administration.

No. 19.

ADMINISTRATOR LORD MILNER to MR. CHAMBERLAIN.

(Received 3.20 a.m., January 14, 1902.)

TELEGRAM.

January 13. No. 44. My telegram, No. 552, 7th December.* The following statistics show our progress during December:—

Boer prisoners of war at the end of November 22,512; at the end of December 24,224.

Stamps working November 600; December 953.

Output of gold November 39,075 ounces; December 52,897 ounces.

British refugees returning November 2,626; December 4,752.

Transvaal revenue November £95,491; December £97,943.

Total for last quarter £282,799; previous quarter £221,000.

No. 20.

HIGH COMMISSIONER LORD MILNER to MR. CHAMBERLAIN.

(Received January 20, 1902.)

Government Offices, Bloemfontein, Orange River Colony,
December 30, 1901.

SIR,

I HAVE the honour to submit a brief report of what has been done hitherto with regard to the expenditure of the Vote of £500,000 for Relief and Re-settlement in the two new Colonies, which was approved of by Parliament at the end of last Session.

It will be convenient to deal with the matter under three heads:—

I. Return and Relief of British Refugees.

II. Restoration to their homes of the Boer Population displaced in consequence of the War.

III. Introduction of New Settlers.

It will be evident that in all these respects work has been delayed in consequence of the protraction of the War, and this is especially the case with regard to Heads II. and III. At the same time something has been done, and is being done, under all the Heads, as much, indeed, as the condition of the country permits.

I. *With regard to the Relief of British Refugees.*—This matter has already formed the subject of several previous dispatches. I will only, therefore, recapitulate here what is going on. The support of destitute refugees, amongst those who are still exiled in the Coast Colonies has been defrayed out of the Mansion House Fund, and the £50,000 granted by the Government for this purpose at the beginning of the present year. The latter sum is not yet exhausted, and I have not had to draw upon the New Grant for this purpose, except to a very small extent. The only important expenditure in fact has been in connection with the improvement to the British Refugee Camps at East London, Durban, and Maritzburg; the accounts for these improvements have not yet been received, but they will not amount to more than £2,000.

A more important work has been undertaken, and a much larger expenditure incurred in connection with the *return of the refugees*, the vast majority of whom come from the Transvaal, and, indeed, from the Rand District.

---

* No. 57 in [Cd. 903.]

As you are aware the Military Authorities are now permitting the return of these refugees in much larger numbers than formerly, and as far as I can foresee they will be coming back in the immediate future at the rate of several thousands a month. I believe I have rightly understood the wishes of His Majesty's Government in this respect in making arrangements that this return should be conducted in a manner calculated to spare the returning population any avoidable hardship, either on their journey from the Coast, or on their first arrival. To ensure this a very large organization is required. In the first place the order of return has to be determined, and every individual family has to be provided with a permit so that the number allowed to return within a given time may not be exceeded, and that proper arrangements may be made for sufficient train accommodation, and also for the reception of the people on their first arrival at their former homes. The Permit Office, which was originally a small one, has grown to considerable dimensions, and, large as the Staff already is, it will require to be still further augmented in order to deal with the truly enormous correspondence now reaching it. I have agreed with the Transvaal Administration to take the cost of the Permit Office as from the first July last upon the Special Vote for relief and re-settlement, on which it seems a proper charge. The cost of this Office since July amounts to about £3,000, and will probably reach £8,000 in the course of the Financial Year.

In addition to the Permit Office a new organization has been started, the Refugee Aid Department, the duty of which is to provide for the comfort of the Refugees on their long journey from the Coast, and on their first arrival at Johannesburg. The latter includes an investigation into the state of their homes, their furniture, &c., &c., and the supply of necessary articles, such as beds, cooking utensils, and other things equally indispensable, in those cases in which refugees' houses have been completely looted. A Central Committee has been formed in Johannesburg, with strong Sub-Committees in all the districts, to look after these matters, as well as the provisioning of refugees on their first arrival. In some cases it will doubtless be necessary to aid people returning, if wholly without means, by small loans or grants. The great bulk of the work in connection with the Refugee Aid Department will be done by voluntary workers, and I have found no difficulty in engaging the assistance of the principal citizens of Johannesburg to co-operate with the Government in this matter. But there is necessarily a great deal of clerical labour in connection with it which will have to be paid for, and money will have to be found for the necessaries already referred to, even if, as I hope in most cases, this can be done by advances.

The expenditure under this head of relief up to the present is very small, only a few hundred pounds, as the Department has but recently been started, but it will, no doubt, assume considerable proportions later on. I am not yet in a position to make any sort of estimate, but I shall be better able to do so in a month or two.

II. *With regard to the restoration of the Boer population to their homes.*—Nothing substantial can, of course, as yet be done. In the towns occupied by us the bulk of the Boer population have never been disturbed, and appear to be in relatively comfortable circumstances. The vast majority of the Boers, however, are an agricultural population. They are at present either (1) prisoners of war, (2) in Refugee Camps, (3) still out on the veld. The great majority of the women and children are in the second category.

Of these three classes, the second and third are, of course, being entirely supported by His Majesty's Government. No expense in connection with them, however, falls upon the Special Grant for relief and re-settlement, as the cost of both the prisoners' camps and concentration camps is defrayed from military funds. As regards the return of these people to their farms, the time when it can even be commenced is necessarily uncertain, but it is desirable to utilize the interval before that return can commence in making preliminary arrangements, which will enable us to carry it out, when the time comes, in an orderly manner, and in the way most calculated to facilitate the resumption by the people of their normal avocations. I need not point out that this will be a work of great difficulty.

The preliminary business falls under two main heads:—(I.) We require a census of the people, both in the prisoners' camps and in the concentration camps, not only in order to foresee the numbers which it will be necessary to bring back to each district, but also, as far as possible, to group them, so that the families may be brought

together. In the concentration camps complete records are being kept. As regards the prisoners' camps, you are aware that it was my intention to appoint commissions to go round these camps and make a census, but the difficulty of obtaining a sufficient number of competent people to undertake this work in the considerable number of separate camps at a large distance from South Africa proved insuperable, and we are, therefore, now relying on what can be done locally by the officers in charge of the several camps to furnish us with the necessary particulars.

(II.) The second preparatory enquiry which has to be undertaken, with regard to those returning, is even more difficult than the census. We shall have to endeavour to find out what the people will require in the way of stock, seed, and agricultural implements, in order to commence gaining their livelihood when they first return, and to decide by what means and from what sources these necessaries are to be provided. As you are aware, the country has, in most parts, been, in the course of the war, completely denuded of everything necessary for the conduct of farming operations. A great deal will have to be found for the people if they are not to starve when they return to their homes. After giving this matter a great deal of consideration, I have come to the conclusion that it is necessary to appoint in each Colony a commission of persons, well acquainted with the country and its agricultural conditions, to advise the Government as to the necessary minimum of stock, seed, wagons, &c., &c., which will have to be provided, and also to suggest the sources from which these can be most expeditiously and most economically obtained. A great deal of material no doubt exists in the country, mainly in the hands of the military. A good deal more can be got from the Coast Colonies, but my present belief is that this will not suffice, and that we must look ahead, and place orders at home and in Australia for a good deal that will be immediately necessary when the return of the farming population commences.

In order to deal with this subject, I have just appointed a small commission in the Transvaal, consisting of Mr. Loveday as Chairman, and Mr. Crawford, of Pretoria, and Mr. Van der Byl, of Irene, as Commissioners, and I am at present in communication with the Deputy Administrator, Bloemfontein, with regard to the appointment of a similar Commission in the Orange River Colony The cost of these Commissions, including Secretary and Assistants, may amount to as much as £5,000 a year each, which, of course, will have to be a charge on the Relief and Re-settlement Grant. What may be the cost of supplying the necessary stock and material I cannot, of course, foresee until I have their report. It will certainly be great, but I shall naturally not commit His Majesty's Government to any important expenditure under this head without further communication with you.

Up to the present, the expenditure under this second head of "Relief and Re-settlement" has been virtually nil. In the long run it will no doubt be the heaviest of all, but I foresee no possibility of the restoration of the people in any considerable numbers during the present financial year, *i.e.*, up to the 1st July, 1902, and feel quite confident that whatever outlay will be immediately necessary can be easily provided out of the Grant.

III.—*Introduction of New Settlers.*—You will remember that at the time, when the grant of £500,000 was made by Parliament, you authorised me to include under the work of "Relief and Re-settlement," for which the grant was made, the settlement upon land available or obtainable for the purpose, of suitable British settlers, likely to form a useful element in the agricultural population of the country. I have always regarded such settlement as, alike from the economic, social, and political point of view, of supreme importance. Both the new Colonies were under-populated, and greatly under-cultivated before the War. Their agricultural resources have been but inadequately developed in the past. As a consequence of the War the agricultural population will be even more inadequate than it formerly was, and in order to do anything like justice to the land a new and progressive farming population is required to re-inforce the old. It is also most essential, from the social and political point of view, that the old condition of things should not be reproduced, in which the race division coincided almost completely with a division of interests, the whole country population being virtually Boer, while the bulk of the industrial and commercial population was British. But the introduction of British Settlers, under which term I include Colonists from Australia, New Zealand, and Canada, and from Cape Colony and Natal as well as

from the mother country, is beset with very exceptional difficulties. There is not, I think, any lack of suitable settlers. The number of those who are anxious to come is, as far as I can judge, quite as large as we can possibly provide for. Not only have we already a great number of applications from men who have been, or are, in the country, and many of whom have served in the War, principally in the Irregular Corps, the Imperial Yeomanry, and the South African Constabulary, but from all that I hear it is certain that as soon as a definite prospect of obtaining land on reasonable terms is held out, a very greatly increased number of applications will be received. The delay in formulating a definite scheme has, no doubt, had a discouraging effect, and yet it was undoubtedly impossible to formulate such a scheme at an earlier date, and even at the present moment it is only possible to proceed in a very tentative and limited way. The great obstacle to doing anything on an adequate scale at the present time consists in the fact that the Government of the two new Colonies does not control any large amount of land of good quality or in suitable localities. The Transvaal Government possess millions of acres, but they are mostly in that part of the country which is least suitable for European settlers. The Government of the Orange River Colony possess little more than one per cent. of the total land of the Colony, and a great deal even of this small amount is not in good localities, and consists of scattered farms widely separated from one another. The introduction of a few new settlers on to isolated farms in the midst of a purely Boer population would be worse than useless. In order to give them a fair chance under the strange conditions of a new country, they must be grouped, not necessarily on contiguous farms, but still sufficiently near to one another to give mutual support until they gradually establish good relations with their Boer neighbours. Settlement on any considerable scale thus involves the acquisition of land as far as possible in blocks; but land in considerable quantities can only be obtained by confiscation, expropriation, or purchase in the open market. The objections to confiscation are obvious. As regards expropriation on fair terms, I think it will have to be resorted to, especially if we are to carry out any considerable irrigation schemes, without which, as Mr. Willcocks, in his recent report has pointed out, any great development of the latent agricultural work of this country is impossible. But the time for such schemes is not yet. There remains only acquisition by purchase in the open market. It is evident that under present circumstances there can be nothing like a market for land on any considerable scale in either of the new Colonies. When the War is over a great deal of land will undoubtedly come into the market. The tendency of Boer owners to hold on to enormous estates, which they were unable to develop, will, no doubt, remain, but in many cases they will be forced to part with their property or a portion of it in order to exist at all. At that juncture it will, no doubt, be possible for the Government, if it is prepared to find a sufficiently large sum of money, to acquire, by judicious purchase, a large amount of land suitable for settlement. But the trouble is that by that time also a large number of people, who are now anxious to settle on land, and whom it is our interest to keep, will have become tired of waiting, and will have left the country, and many of them will not be induced to return whatever terms we offer. To some extent this tendency will be counteracted if we can make even a small beginning in land settlement, showing thereby that the Government is really serious in the matter, and that the whole business is not, as many people are now beginning to suspect, mere talk. From every point of view it seems desirable that we should do whatever we can at once, even if it be admitted that anything like a large and radical scheme must wait for some time.

There are at least two things which can be done even now, and in undertaking which we could not very well go wrong. The first is to pick up any really good land that offers in districts thoroughly suitable for European settlement. At the prices at present ruling, loss in purchasing land, if a purchaser has any knowledge whatever, is practically impossible. Supposing all schemes to fail, good land, now acquired by Government, is bound to be a valuable asset in the future. The other thing which we can do with certain advantage is to give temporary occupation of land, at present uncultivated, provided it can be rendered safe from the enemy, to persons anxious to settle here permanently, and to let them make the best they can of it, say, for six months or a year. They are always bound to produce something, whereas, otherwise the land would be absolutely wasted. They gain experience, and the Government gains experience of them. Some of them, no doubt, will be discouraged by such experience. It is much better that they should be so before they have committed themselves definitely to farming in South Africa than afterwards, and it is also much

better for the Government that before granting long leases, with or without the right to purchase, we should have some knowledge of the applicants, so as not to hand over land to unsuitable people.

A certain amount of failure there must always be in any large scheme of land settlement, but the proportion of failure can be greatly reduced if there is an opportunity of sifting would-be settlers before entering into permanent arrangements with them.

These, then, are the two points which I am keeping steadily in view:—Firstly, to get hold of as much good land as possible for the Government at present low prices. Secondly, to start as many experiments in farming by would-be settlers, for short periods, as the circumstances of the country permit. Unfortunately, the area within which the military authorities are prepared to allow cultivation to be carried on by anybody whatsoever is very limited. Personally, I should favour a much more liberal policy in this respect, but I am not able to carry conviction on the subject to the minds of those with whom the decision rests. The consequence is that only a very small number of those who are anxious to engage in this experimental farming can actually be provided with land, whether Government land, or private land temporarily derelict because its proprietors are still on commando, or are prisoners of war, or have disappeared.

Though the area under cultivation is, in my opinion, greatly smaller than it need be, it is gradually extending, and the experiments, so far as they have gone, are in all cases instructive, and in a considerable proportion are proving successful.

I ought to mention that apart from the small area devoted to experimental farms started by the Civil Government, there is a certain amount of ground occupied by the military, mainly for keeping captured stock, but also, to some extent, utilized for purposes of agriculture. About the details of these military agricultural operations I know nothing, nor do they very much affect the future of the settlement question. They are doubtless useful, as far as they go in keeping the army supplied with meat, and a certain amount of other produce which would otherwise have to be imported. They may also keep in the country a small number of people employed as superintendents who will ultimately remain as settlers, and who are gaining experience. I do not think there are many of these, as the military farms, so far as I am aware, are generally conducted by officers of the Army Service Corps, and worked by natives; but I am not really in a position to say very much about this purely military enterprise, which, of course, in no way affects the Grant for Relief and Re-settlement, and about which my information is very imperfect. In no case, as far as I am aware, have the military authorities occupied Government land for their farming operations.

To return to the work being done by the Civil Government in this matter, I may say that the conditions are more favourable at present in the Orange River Colony than in the Transvaal. As far back as the beginning of last September the prospects of doing something in the former Colony appeared so good that I felt justified in appointing a small Board, consisting of Mr. Smith, the head of the Agricultural Department, Mr. Palmer, a leading British farmer in the Bloemfontein district, and Mr. Anderson, of the National Bank, to advise the Government as to the purchase and settlement of land. I was fortunate in securing, as the Secretary of this Board, Major Apthorp, of the South African Constabulary, to whose knowledge of the subject and energy I am greatly indebted for any success that has been achieved. The Board is simply an advisory body, meeting once a fortnight, or oftener if required. Its advice has been found very valuable, but the actual work of the embryo department falls entirely on the Secretary and one or two assistants, who have their hands very full in registerng the names of intending settlers, enquiring into their means and qualifications, looking out for suitable land, starting experimental farms, and so forth. Though we are still in the days of small beginnings, the work going on in the Orange River Colony is so far satisfactory, and gives good promise for the future.

I enclose a copy of a typical lease, such as is now given to temporary settlers. The

first arrangement of this kind was made, as you are aware, with Colonel Hill and the Scottish Sharpshooter's Association, but it differs materially from the form now adopted. The terms of the understanding with Colonel Hill, which have been communicated to you, although justified by the peculiar circumstances under which it was made, are not generally applicable, and no similar contract will be entered into in future.

In the Transvaal we are, as I have already explained, behind-hand in this matter. This is due to a number of circumstances into which it is, perhaps, unnecessary to enter, but which are all connected with Military Policy. It is only within the last few weeks that I have seen sufficient chance of doing anything in that Colony to justify the appointment of a Board to deal with the subject. For the time being I have entrusted all questions affecting the introduction of new settlers, to the Commission already referred to, of which Mr. Loveday is Chairman, and which was primarily appointed to advise the Government with respect to the preparations necessary for bringing back the Boer population. In many respects the two subjects dovetail into one another, but whenever, in the progress of events, it becomes possible to take any important steps in the Transvaal in the direction of introducing British settlers, it will doubtless be necessary to constitute two separate Boards, as is being done in the Orange River Colony.

With one exception the expenditure so far incurred, under this, the third head of Relief and Re-settlement, has been inconsiderable; some £1,000 has been spent in Administration, and, perhaps, an equal amount in advances to settlers. On the other hand, while only one purchase of land has been effected, this purchase has been an important one. It consists of two large blocks of land lying respectively a little to the North and a little to the South of the main road from Bloemfontein, by Thaba'Nchu, to the Basutoland border. The area of the two blocks altogether is 45,000 morgen (90,000 acres). and they were acquired by the Government for £2 a morgen, with money advanced by me from the grant of £500,000. The Board of Experts, to whom I have referred above, and who are severally as good judges of the value of land as are to be found in this part of the world, were unanimously of opinion that, even in its present condition, the land in question, which is in that favoured district of the Orange River Colony known as the "Conquered Territory," was cheap at the price, while it offered exceptional opportunities to improved methods of agriculture, having a good supply of water, and was eminently suitable for division into farms of from 500 to 1,000 acres available for mixed farming, and suitable for British settlers.

The opportunity seemed too good to be lost, especially as the land is within reach of a market, and will, when the railway now made as far as Sannah's Post, is carried on to Thaba'Nchu (as it will be in course of the next year), possess exceptional facilities of communication. The land in question is at present being surveyed with a view to its division into a number of farms, and in the meanwhile about one-third of it is being occupied by temporary settlers, formerly belonging to the Imperial Yeomanry, or other Irregular Corps, on terms like those of the typical lease. When the time comes to throw open the land for permanent settlement, and applications are invited, it would seem fair that any of the temporary settlers who can prove their capacity as agriculturists, and have an adequate amount of capital to take up farms, should have the preference over other applicants.

Of the two blocks only one is at present considered safe by the Military Authorities, but I hope that we shall soon be able to arrange for the temporary occupation of the second, which, in my judgment, appears already sufficiently secure. It is, I fear, unlikely that we shall again have a chance of this sort of obtaining land of good quality, in the best situation, in large blocks, ready made, as it were, for small self-contained farming communities, but I shall, with your approval, continue to look out for every opportunity that offers of increasing the amount of Government land in the Conquered Territory, which, as has been pointed out by Mr. Arnold Foster's Commission, and by every other expert who has devoted attention to the subject, as far and away the best quarter of the Orange River Colony for progressive agriculture, and for the establishlishment of new settlers.

As regards the terms on which the permanent settlement of any land we may be able to acquire is to be effected I would propose to address you later on. The matter

is at present under the consideration of the Government of the Orange River Colony, and a scheme has been prepared, but it still requires considerable consideration before it can be finally submitted for your approval.

I think I have now referred to everything of any importance that has yet been done with regard to the application of the grant for "Relief and Re-settlement." The only single large outlay has been the purchase of the property just referred to, which cost £90,000, and the title deeds of which are now in the hands of the Orange River Colony Government. The total expenditure for all purposes during the four months since the grant was made does not amount to much upwards of £110,000, and though the outlay under the two first heads—return of refugees and restoration of the Boer population—and especially under the first of these, is certain to increase during the remainder of the Financial Year, I do not anticipate that the Fund is likely to be exhausted. The only possibility of any large demand upon it in the immediate future is the unlikely contingency of more land of a superior quality coming suddenly into the market, either in the Orange River Colony or in the Transvaal, in which case I should be decidedly in favour of seizing the opportunity of acquiring it.

Ultimately, of course, such expenditure will have to be repaid out of the first loan raised by either Colony, and, indeed, I take it that the whole of the grant will sooner or later be so repaid. I am therefore keeping separate accounts for each of the Colonies, though for purposes of convenience all the disbursements are made from, and all the vouchers centralized in, the Transvaal Treasury.

I have, &c.,
MILNER,
High Commissioner.

Enclosure in No. 20.

AGREEMENT entered into between Henry Francis Wilson, the Secretary to the Orange River Colony Administration, hereinafter called the Secretary, acting for and on behalf of the Government of the Orange River Colony, and

individually and severally, hereinafter called the Settlers.

1. The Secretary, on behalf of the above-mentioned Government, agrees to place each of the Settlers aforesaid in occupation of the farm , Number , situated in the District of , from the date of this Agreement up to the first day of June, in the year one thousand nine hundred and two; but such occupation shall be entirely at the risk of each of the said Settlers, and no liability shall attach to the Government in respect of any eviction of any of the said Settlers from the farm owing to war, military requirements, or the like.

2. The said farm shall be used exclusively as a settlement by the Settlers, who shall jointly have the free use of all the buildings, lands, dams, and other permanent works, and also of the springs and waters contained thereon; and the particular land to be occupied by each individual Settler for purposes of cultivation shall be allotted by the Government, whose decision in respect of any dispute between the Settlers relating to land thus allotted shall be final. The Settlers shall only be entitled to make use of such dead wood found on the farm as is *bonâ fide* required for fuel for themselves, and on no account to cut down timber or any growing tree whatever. Special precautions shall be taken by the Settlers to prevent stock from straying among, damaging, or destroying trees, fruit, or orchards.

3. No rent shall be charged by the Secretary or be payable by the Settlers for such farm during the period of its occupation as aforesaid.

4. No sum of money shall be paid by the Secretary or claimed by the Settlers as wages during or on account of the occupation of the farm.

5. The Settlers aforesaid in actual occupation of the farm shall draw rations for themselves at from the military

authorities calculated on the existing scale. The cost of the rations shall, temporarily, be borne by the Government Treasury of the Colony.

6. The Secretary agrees to supply to each of the Settlers such seed as shall be required by them for use on the farm during the aforementioned period, the cost of the said seed to be borne, temporarily, by the Government Treasury of the Colony.

7. It is further agreed between the said parties that the price of the above-mentioned rations and seed shall be repaid by the Settlers respectively to the Government Treasury of the Colony, such price, if it has not previously been repaid by any Settler, to be the first charge on the crops raised by him on the farm

8. The crops raised by any Settler on the farm, shall, subject to Section 7 hereof, be the exclusive property of such Settler, but otherwise this Agreement shall not give any Settler a claim to the land or anything thereupon, beyond what is set out herein. It is further agreed that no Settler shall hereby obtain any prior claim or preference in the final and permanent settlement to be hereafter made. But such persons among the Settlers as have shown ability in agriculture, and proved themselves fitted in other ways for colonization, may be selected as occupiers of Government land in the permanent settlement.

Date

No. 21.

ADMINISTRATOR LORD MILNER to MR. CHAMBERLAIN.

(Received 6.50 a.m., February 15, 1902.)

TELEGRAM.

February 14. No. 165. My telegram of January 13, No. 44.* Following statistics show our progress during January.

Boer prisoners of war end of December 24,224, end of January 25,207.

Stamps working December 953, January 1,075.

Output of gold, December 52,897 ounces, January 70,340 ounces.

British refugees returning December 4,752, January, 5,492.

Civil traffic on railways December 9,370 tons, January 12,830 tons.

Transvaal revenues December £97,943, January £161,664. January return includes certain annual payments such as trading licences, and is therefore abnormal.

No. 22.

HIGH COMMISSIONER LORD MILNER to MR. CHAMBERLAIN.

(Received February 17, 1902.)

(Extract.)

High Commissioner's Office,
Johannesburg, January. 25, 1902.

THE time has now arrived when, as it appears to me, it is necessary to adopt a policy, involving continuous and consistent action over a considerable period of time, with reference to a question which is of the deepest importance to this country, viz., the settlement of British colonists upon the land. This subject has for long occupied

* No. 19.

my attention, and, in a tentative way, a good deal has been done. But we have reached a point when little more progress can be made without a decision on the main issues. The question is, whether British colonisation is to be undertaken on a large and effective scale, under Government control and with Government assistance, or to be left to take care of itself, with whatever little help and sympathy an Administration, devoid of any general plan, and with no special funds devoted to the particular purpose, can give it. Towards the decision of that question we now have not only the report of Mr. Arnold-Forster's Commission, but the recent, most important, and valuable report of Mr. Willcocks. Moreover, large districts are being gradually cleared of the enemy, and the people who have applied for land cannot be kept waiting much longer. I think it best to go thoroughly into the matter, and lay before you the reasons which lie at the root of any policy of land settlement, as well as the steps which, as it seems to me, should now be taken to carry out that policy. The principal consideration is the necessity of avoiding a sharp contrast and antagonism in the character and sentiments of the population between the country districts and the towns. If we do nothing, we shall be confronted sooner or later with an industrial urban population, rapidly increasing, and almost wholly British in sentiment, and, on the other hand, a rural population, wholly Dutch, agriculturally unprogressive. It is not possible to contemplate such a state of affairs without grave misgivings. We shall have to reinstate the bulk of our prisoners upon their farms, and provide them with the means of starting life anew, but unless we at the same time introduce some new element, we may be simply laying up the material for further trouble. The land will remain as neglected, the attitude of the rural population as unprogressive, and as much out of sympathy with British ideas as ever. At the same time, while it is specially important to increase the British stock in country districts, it is desirable to increase the British population generally in the new Colonies. The town will undoubtedly in the future attract many newcomers, but such a growth will be fortuitous, and mixed in character. It is our duty to provide, as far as possible, for the influx, also, of a selected British population, who will do much to consolidate South African sentiment in the general interests of the Empire. Finally, I believe, and Mr. Willcocks's report will bear me out, that there is a great future for South African farming. The country districts have hitherto remained much under-populated, and almost wholly undeveloped. If we are to do justice to their great capabilities, it can only be by some wide scheme of concerted action. For these various reasons, it appears that the judicious settlement of a large number of colonists of the best class is of the first importance for the economic development of the country, and for the gradual and peaceful solution of the race difficulty in South Africa.

To satisfy these demands, it is clear that no small and makeshift scheme will suffice. Land settlement must be undertaken on a large scale; otherwise, however useful, it will be *politically* unimportant. Moreover, it is essential that, as Mr. Arnold-Forster's Commission insisted, only the best quality of land should be secured for the settlement, at any rate in the first stages of the movement, and that the conditions should be such as to attract the best quality of settler. At the same time, the scheme must be in its details sufficiently elastic to meet the requirements of different classes, men of some capital, as well as men who bring with them little more than experience and character, and to vary with the varying character of the farms. Take only the broad distinction between dry and irrigated farms, familiar to every South African. Evidently a much larger area is required in the former than in the latter, while the experience needed by the farmer would vary greatly in the two cases. In the former he would be mainly employed in stock-raising, while in the latter the cultivation of cereals, and, in favourable neighbourhoods, market-gardening would be the most profitable industry. Australian ranchers seem peculiarly suited to the high veld, while the corn lands of the conquered territory could have no better occupants than young progressive farmers from the Scottish lowlands. And there are intermediate types of farms suited to settlers of the most varied experience and resources.

Looking at these three great essentials of any successful scheme, viz., that it must have magnitude, must deal with land of good quality, and must attract settlers of the right kind, I think it may safely be said that the last presents the least difficulty. For any amount of good land, which we are able to offer on reasonable terms, we shall have plenty of applicants of the classes we require, viz., industrious and experienced men,

who want the land in order really to farm it, and to live on it, and not merely as a speculation or a makeshift. I know that this has often been doubted. But seeing the number of men of that type now actually in the country—over-sea Colonists, South African Colonists, Yeomen from home—who either have applied or are only waiting for some definite announcement, and having regard to the immense correspondence with which I have been favoured from home and the Colonies, showing that many others are ready to come, I make no doubt whatever that we could get 10,000 or more agricultural settlers within a twelve-month if we were able to provide for them. Our great difficulty is not to get the men, but to get the land of suitable quality on which to plant them.

As you are aware, there is a large amount of land in the Transvaal to which we fall heir as successors of the late Government, but very little of it is suitabe for European settlers. In the Orange River Colony, the Government land is of much better quality (some of it is excellent), but the total amount is not very considerable. The bulk of the land, especially the better sort, in both Colonies, is privately owned. The first thing which must be done, if we are to deal seriously with the settlement question, is to increase the amount of Government land. This object can be attained in several ways. In the first place, a considerable amount of land will shortly be coming into the market. There is land heavily mortgaged, on which the mortgagees will foreclose as soon as Civil Courts are established. In other cases, farmers, owning several farms but short of money, will sell one farm in order to obtain capital for the cultivation of another. Or the owner of a single large farm will sell a portion of his land in order to obtain the means of re-stocking the rest. If the Government has funds at its disposal for the purpose—the means of providing which I will discuss presently—a good deal of land, and that in suitable neighbourhoods, may be thus acquired. Then again, there are the big Land Companies. They own an enormous acreage, but most of it is in remote or unhealthy districts. There are exceptions, however, to this rule, and I think we could obtain from the Companies surface rights over a fair number of farms in the healthy regions of the Southern and Southern Central Transvaal, where there is room for great agricultural development—the Companies retaining their title to the problematical minerals, and, of course, compensating the surface owners for disturbance, in case they should ever find and work such minerals.

By these various methods we could—given the necessary funds—greatly increase the amount of Government land of the best quality. But, when every other available means has been adopted, I do not see how any large schemes can be carried out unless the Government is armed with a general power of expropriation. Without it we shall never be able to get land enough, nor shall we be able to make the best use of the land we already have, or may hereafter acquire by voluntary purchase. One or two recalcitrant owners might prevent an irrigation scheme for a whole district, or otherwise obstruct the distribution of a given area into farms suitable for settlers. Armed with such powers, we should, in many cases, not find it necessary to use them. But, without them, I greatly fear that the inertia, or political hostility of the owner, may often prevent our getting possession of land essential to our schemes, even where it would be to the manifest advantage of the owner to come to terms with us.

There is an exact precedent in the legislation of New Zealand. The Land for Settlements Act, 1894, enables the Government of that Colony, if no private agreement can be arrived at, to take land compulsorily for settlement, subject to a price fixed by valuation and a certain compensation.

I am aware that there is likely to be a prejudice in the minds of many people against having recourse to expropriation; and, as against an extreme or indiscriminate use of it, such a prejudice is undoubtedly justified. If we were merely to buy out existing owners, in order to put men of our own in their place, without aiming at any change in the distribution of the land, or any improvement in its cultivation, the proceeding might be open to criticism. But, for my own part, I certainly have no wish to dispossess the Boer farmer. It can be no part of our policy to create a class of landless, discontented men. But let me take the example of a district (and I have more than one such district in my mind), where there is abundance of water, which only needs a little ingenuity to make it generally available. The district is inhabited by,

say, 20 families, owning farms of an average of 5,000 acres. The soil is of excellent quality, so that an enterprising farmer might thrive on a farm of 500 acres. Hitherto each Boer farmer has cultivated, in an easy-going way, a few hundred acres round his homestead. He may not have had any desire—he may not have had the means—to cultivate more. Supposing we took from each farmer 4,000 acres for our settlement, leaving him 1,000 to farm himself, and paying him well for what we took. This would give us some 80,000 acres, on which we could plant a fairly large Colony of well-selected British settlers, who would both set an example in farming to their Dutch neighbours and, at the same time, answer for the good behaviour of the district. Such a course would, in my opinion, be both fair and politic, even if the Boer farmers were not, as most of them actually will be, dependent on the help of the Government to enable them to re-start farming at all. But, in most instances, they will need considerable assistance, on the first restoration of peace, to resume their business, or even to live in their former homes. If, instead of *lending* them money, and so converting them into debtors of the State for an indefinite period, we were to *give* them the money, or the money's worth, in the shape of stock, seed, implements, &c., of which they stand in need, and to take in exchange some of the land which they possess in excess, and of which we stand in need, would not the arrangement be best for both parties? It is our duty and interest to preserve the Boer as a farmer; but it is neither our duty nor our interest to preserve him as a large negligent landowner.

I have indicated the means by which the Government, in each of the two new Colonies, might, I think, acquire land sufficient to enable it to provide for such a number of settlers as would exercise a sensible effect upon the development of agriculture and upon the social and political conditions of the country. Assuming the policy which I advocate to be approved by His Majesty's Government, and the local administrations to be armed with the necessary powers, the great question remains—how are the funds to be provided for carrying out that policy? The means at present at our disposal for acquiring land are quite inadequate even for the initiation of any large plan of land settlement. We are at best in a position to provide for three or four hundred settlers. To make any real impression, we require, at least, as many thousands. I do not, indeed, think that if the movement for the introduction of British settlers were once effectively started, it would stop at three or four thousand, nor do I believe that it would be confined to the lands acquired by Government. If once a nucleus of British settlers is established in any district, private individuals, whether severally or in associations, will gather round it, for the number of people who are waking up to the possibilities of South African farming, under a progressive Government, is already considerable. But I am confident that Government action on a large scale is necessary to start the movement. At present, numbers of people are talking about acquiring land, and not a few of them feeling their way towards purchase, but in a timid, tentative spirit. They are afraid of finding themselves isolated, and waiting to see what the Government will do. The idea of settlement is in the air, both in South Africa, at home, and in the over-sea Colonies. But, in the absence of any bold initiative, I am greatly afraid that the whole movement will end in smoke, and we shall presently settle down to the old state of agricultural stagnation, and a sharp social and political division between town and country.

It is high time that we went ahead in this matter, that is to say, if we have any serious intention of making a success of it at all. But we cannot go much further than we have done without the command of more money. With the limited means at our disposal I claim that we have already achieved not a little. The temporary Land Boards, established at Bloemfontein and Pretoria, are collecting a great amount of necessary information, both about the land we already possess and the land which it would be most desirable to acquire, and the possibility of acquiring it. They are also obtaining and tabulating names of applicants for land, and all essential particulars as to their means, character, and previous experience. Moreover, certain blocks of farms, which happened to be in the market—not large in extent, certainly, but of good quality and in an excellent situation—have been purchased. All vacant Government land within the protected areas is being occupied by settlers, under temporary leases. These settlers, numbering at present between one and two hundred (I wish we had room for twenty times as many), are at least acquiring a knowledge of the conditions of the country, while the Government is getting to know what they are good for as farmers. All this is excellent as a beginning, but it is nothing more than a beginning,

and any considerable further progress is impossible without a decision from His Majesty's Government on the question of finance.

The time is fast approaching when it will be absolutely necessary to raise loans for both new Colonies to meet expenses arising immediately out of the war. I wish to place on record my profound conviction that, unless in raising these loans we provide a substantial sum for the purchase of land and the settlement thereon of farmers of British race, an opportunity will be lost which will never recur, and the neglect of which will have the most prejudicial effect on the future peace and prosperity of South Africa. I do not, indeed, ask that these first loans should include a sum as large as may ultimately be required if land settlement is to assume the proportions which I contemplate. But, if our first considerable undertakings in this line are proving themselves successful, I foresee no difficulty in obtaining more money later on, should we require it. What I do fear is a check now, when we ought to be in a position to seize every possible opportunity of getting hold of land suitable to our purpose, and of retaining in the country such men as we want to put on it. If we lose the next year or two, we lose the game, and without that power of acting promptly, which a ready command of money alone can give, we shall begin to throw away opportunities from this moment at which I am writing onwards.

What I want to put plainly to His Majesty's Government, are these two questions:—(1) Are we to be allowed to go on purchasing good land, by voluntary agreement wherever possible, but compulsorily, if necessary? And, assuming this question to be answered in the affirmative, (2) what amount shall we be able to dispose of for this purpose in the immediate future?

In order to facilitate a decision on the latter point, it would be best to put forward a definite proposal. And the proposal which I venture to make is, that we should ear-mark a sum of two millions in the case of the Transvaal, and one million in the case of the Orange River Colony, out of the first loans raised by either Colony, for the purpose of land purchase and settlement. As I have already stated, every scheme of settlement must provide for holdings varying greatly in extent and character—small holdings near to the big markets, suitable for the production of fruit and vegetables, moderate-sized holdings, where cereal cultivation or mixed farming is possible, and large "dry" farms for stock-raising. But, taking an average, I think we should reckon that the State will have to invest something like a £1,000 for each holding, including the cost of the land and the outlay, over and above what the settler himself may bring, in improving and equipping it. The introduction of 3,000 new settlers may not appear at first sight calculated to affect materially the agricultural future of the country, though when the paucity of the present farming population is borne in mind it is no inconsiderable matter. Ultimately, I should hope to see at least three or four times as many, though not necessarily all holding from Government. But it is as large a number as I think there is any reasonable likelihood of being able to provide for by Government agency in the next year or two. Indeed, if we did as much as this, I should think we had done exceedingly well. The business is a difficult and complicated one, and success depends upon the most careful attention to many details. To obtain the right land in the right situations; to re-arrange or sub-divide it in the manner calculated to give the best results, having regard to the varying capacities of each locality; to settle the terms on which each group of farms is to be offered to intending settlers; to receive and sift the applications, and select the settlers, with a due regard to fitness, but without favouritism; to execute the large number of documents, not all on one model, which will be necessary to define the respective rights of the settler and the State—all this cannot be done in a hurry. It will require much careful thought and labour, and not a little time. Indeed, we may possibly find that the work progresses more slowly than is at present imagined. In that case, however, no harm will be done by our having made too liberal provision. I take it that any sum which is set apart for this purpose (and the same applies to other items of the contemplated loan, intended to meet demands the exact extent of which cannot be precisely estimated) need not necessarily be borrowed all at once. We shall take power to borrow up to a certain amount, but we shall not therefore raise the whole amount before we require it. On the other hand, it would be fatal if the progress of settlement were to be checked for want of money. This is especially the case with regard to land purchase

by voluntary agreement, and the more we can get by voluntary purchase the better. If the right sort of land is in the market at a reasonable price, we ought to be in a position to buy at once. It is too late then to begin looking about for the means of buying. And such opportunities will be most frequent in the immediate future.

In the present uncertainty as to future means, I hesitate to embark on any larger expenditure than that already incurred on the machinery of land settlement. I can do little more than mark time. But the moment I know that the course proposed has the approval of His Majesty's Government, and that the means of carrying it out will be forthcoming, it will be possible, and highly necessary, to set to work in a thorough and systematic manner to complete our organisation. The present temporary Land Boards will have to be greatly strengthened. More expert advice will have to be secured, and a vigorous course of "prospecting" for suitable land, primarily in the conquered territory of the Orange River Colony and in the Southern Transvaal, will have to be entered upon. I would also advocate the immediate establishment of several model farms—not fewer, I think, than two in each Colony—with experienced agriculturalists as directors, to carry out experiments in stock-raising, and the introduction of new varieties of cereals, forage crops, grasses, fruit trees, and timber. The benefit of these practical schools of agriculture will not be confined, of course, to the new settlers. In any case, an effort must be made to raise agriculture in this country from its inert and unprogressive condition. But the existence of such centres will undoubtedly be of special value if it synchronises with the introduction of new blood into the agricultural population.

The right course to pursue seems to me, in its broad outlines, clear enough. The details must be filled up as we go along by the light of experience and with regard to the general conditions of the country. If His Majesty's Government approve of our going ahead in the matter, and enable us to do so, regular reports will be furnished from time to time of the progress of the work and of each important new development, and opportunity thus afforded for criticism and control. There is only one objection of principle which I foresee may be raised to my proposals, and which I should like to forestall. It may be said that, before the Colonies are committed to any considerable expenditure on land settlement, the terms on which the land is to be offered to settlers must be first exactly determined. To my mind, this is putting the cart before the horse. The general lines of any such settlement are even now, as I conceive the position, well understood. They are indicated in the report of the Commission, and we have the numerous precedents of other Colonial settlements, varying in details, but similar in their main purpose and fundamental provisions, to guide us. But the particular terms of settlement cannot be laid down, *except in relation to definite plots of land.* No man in his senses—certainly no man of the kind we want—experienced, businesslike, and meaning business, is going to offer to take up an abstract farm—so many acres anywhere at so much an acre. He will want to have an exact description, and, if possible, a plan of the land, and he will judge of the terms on which it is obtainable in relation to the facts so disclosed.

What we propose to do as fast as possible in those districts of the Orange River Colony, where the Government already possess an extent of land sufficient to form the basis of a scheme of settlement, is this:—The land is now being surveyed. It will be divided, not according to the old boundaries, which were often fortuitous, but with the object of making as many independent proprietors as possible, and it will then be offered, so many farms of this acreage and so many farms of that, on absolutely definite terms as to conditions of tenancy, method of purchase, repayment of capital advanced for improvements, &c., &c. The terms will be submitted to you for approval before publication, for, though they will not necessarily be followed in other cases, where the conditions may be wholly different, they will constitute an important precedent, and their general features will, no doubt, be reproduced in other settlements. But, while we are completing the arrangements for our first settlement, we ought to be pushing on vigorously the acquisition, surveying, sub-division, &c., of land for other settlements, else we shall never get enough people to settle within anything like a reasonable time. Moreover, assuming that we are able, at an early date, to dispose of a few hundred farms, we shall certainly have ten times that number of suitable applicants, and nine out of every ten will be disappointed. If other chances of the same kind are known to be impending, these men will wait, and try again, but if the business drags, as it has, perforce, dragged hitherto, they will give it up and leave the

country to turn to other employments. After all the talk there has been, I foresee that the first practical step in the direction of throwing open land to new-comers will be the signal for a great number of people to come in and compete for it. It would be a fatal mistake to check this tendency, as it must be checked, if after a few comparatively small experiments we were to hang fire for months before doing anything more in the same direction. It is absolutely essential that a big movement of this kind, if once started, should be continuously and energetically kept up. But to ensure the possibility of opening the gates to anything like a steady influx of agricultural immigrants we want two things—powers of expropriation and money.

I have said that the general lines which any policy of land settlement must follow are, in my opinion, already sufficiently agreed upon. But, in order to avoid any sort of misunderstanding, I will state what I imagine these lines to be, as far as they are capable of statement in the abstract, and without reference to any particular land. I take it that the payment to be made by the settler will be such as to recoup the Government for the sum of money actually invested by it in the purchase, and, where money has been spent in improving, in the improvement of the land, plus interest at the rate at which the Government itself can borrow, with a half per cent. added to cover expenses. In cases where the land has not been bought, but already belongs to the Government, the amount to be recouped will be its present market value, plus interest at the same rate. Any sums advanced by Government to supplement the settlers' capital, the amount of which will depend upon a number of limiting circumstances, such as the character of the holding, the purposes to which it is to be devoted, and the proportion of the capital put in by the settler himself, will be similarly repaid. All these repayments will be by instalments, spread over a number of years (not probably less than thirty or more than forty), but it will be competent for the settler at any time after the first three or five years to clear off the whole or any part of his capital liability, thereby acquiring the freehold, or shortening the period of its gradual acquisition. Until this purchase is completed, the settler will not be allowed to alienate, except with the consent of the Land Boards—of which there will be one in each Colony—and to some person approved by them, nor will he be able to mortgage the land, except with similar approval.

As regards the selection of settlers, I assume that the Government will reserve to itself absolute freedom of selection, to be exercised through the Land Boards, and that the fitness of applicants, particularly in respect of experience and resources, will determine their choice. As between candidates, otherwise equally qualified, those who have served in the war will have the preference, and among themselves, according to the length of their service.

If it is desired to alter anything in, or add anything to, these terms, the matter can be discussed (together with the details, into which it is now impossible to enter) on our first settlement scheme, when it is submitted to you for publication. But do not let us in the meantime be stopped in the acquisition of land, a process which ought to be quietly and continuously going on. Otherwise, we shall find, when we have finally arranged the terms of settlement to our complete satisfaction, that there is no land left to settle on, or that it is all in the hands of speculators, and its value run up to twice what it is to-day.

No. 23.

Mr. CHAMBERLAIN to Administrator LORD MILNER.

My Lord, Downing Street, February 28, 1902.

I have read with great interest your despatch of December 14th, 1900,* and the reports on the Civil Administration of the Transvaal which accompanied it.

2. I am much impressed with the progress which, in spite of the great difficulties, due to the continuance of hostilities, and the necessity of practically reconstructing the Administration, has been made during the past year in the direction of establishing an efficient system of civil government.

---

* No. 61 in [Cd. 903].

3. I request that you will convey to the Heads of the Departments whose reports are enclosed in your despatch, an expression of the high appreciation of His Majesty's Government of the services which they have rendered in circumstances of exceptional difficulty.

4. I take this opportunity of expressing a similar appreciation of the work which has been done in the Orange River Colony, as reported in your despatches of the 10th of June and of the 4th of October.*

I have, &c.,
J. CHAMBERLAIN.

No. 24.

GOVERNOR SIR H. E. McCALLUM (NATAL) to MR. CHAMBERLAIN.

(Received 8.5 p.m., March 4, 1902.)

TELEGRAM.

March 4. No. 1. Following Resolution passed by House of Assembly unanimously all members standing :—

Begins: That this House desires to repudiate the false charges of inhumanity brought against His Majesty's army by a section of the inhabitants of the Continent of Europe and certain disloyal British subjects within the British Isles, and this House places on record its deliberate conviction that the war in South Africa has been prosecuted by His Majesty's Government and army upon lines of humanity and consideration for the enemy unparalleled in the history of nations.

No. 25.

ADMINISTRATOR LORD MILNER to MR. CHAMBERLAIN.

(Received March 8, 1902.)

(Extract.)

High Commissioner's Office, Johannesburg, February 14, 1902.

I HAVE the honour to forward to you, for your consideration, a copy of a despatch from the Deputy Administrator of the Orange River Colony, on the subject of the repatriation of the exiled population, together with a copy of my reply thereto.

The business of repatriation is so extensive that a special organization must be created to cope with it.

On the other hand repatriation is so closely connected with settlement that it becomes of great importance to secure a close sympathy and co-operation between the bodies appointed to deal with either branch.

I have attempted to secure this end by placing both branches under one Board, and to combine the organization of the two offices in the manner indicated in my reply to the Deputy Administrator.

In the scheme I have sketched, much depends on the initiative and character of the President, and the selection of this officer is of the first importance.

Enclosure 1 in No. 25.

Government Offices, Bloemfontein,
MY LORD, Orange River Colony, January 23, 1902.

THE repatriation of the former inhabitants of this Colony, including the re-establishment on their farms of the persons who are now prisoners of war, or in the

---

* Nos. 16 and 43 in [Cd. 903].

Concentration Camps, has recently been receiving the serious consideration of myself and my Administration.

I feel that the task of carrying through the above work would be too much for us to undertake without some extra assistance. I have, therefore, come to the conclusion that it is advisable to organize a special Board on somewhat similar lines to those of the Land Settlement Board, to take the work in hand.

The duties of the Board will be the collection of all kinds of information bearing upon the subject; the compilation of lists of the persons who will have to be dealt with; the arranging of all details relating to the return of the prisoners of war; the distribution of the families now in the camps; consideration of the question as to how Government assistance is to be provided for all these people; the administration and control of the expenditure involved; and numerous other matters connected with the scheme.

Although the time has not yet arrived when active steps could be taken, for the actual locating of the Dutch population on their farms, a great deal of preparatory work, which must necessarily be done, might be at once undertaken.

I cannot too strongly urge that a Board of this description should be formed. It should, in my opinion, consist of a Chairman and two members, with a Secretary, who should also act as Accountant, the salaries attached to these appointments being:—

Chairman	£2,000 per annum.
One member	£1,000 per annum.
Secretary and Accountant	£1,000 per annum.

a second member of the Board to be Mr. Smith, Agricultural Adviser, who might receive an addition to his present fixed salary.

The period of engagement of these officers to be for two years.

In addition to this Board, it is suggested that there should be an Advisory Committee on matters connected with stock and agriculture, to give advice to both the Repatriation Board and the existing Land Settlement Board. It is with a view to avoid any chance of the two Boards acting independently of each other on the above mentioned points, that we recommend only one Advisory Committee.

The Agricultural Adviser (Mr. Smith), ought to be Chairman of this latter Committee, and at the same time be a member of the other two Boards, and for the combined duties it is suggested that he should receive an addition of £200 per annum to his permanent salary.

The Advisory Committee might consist of four or six members, selected from experienced residents of this Colony, their remuneration being £2 for each attendance at a meeting.

Your Excellency will agree with me, I feel sure, that the whole success of the undertaking depends almost entirely upon the individual selected to fill the important position of Chairman of the Repatriation Board itself. For this reason we should spare no pains to find a thoroughly suitable man, and to secure such a man we must offer a really good salary, and I do not think that the £2,000 suggested is excessive.

For the appointment of member of the Board, I would suggest Major McLaughlin, Reserve of Officers, now employed as Officer in Charge of Remounts, Orange River Colony. This officer is well known to Your Excellency. In our opinion he is in every way most suitable for the appointment. If the Military Authorities will consent to his giving up his present work, we suggest his immediate appointment to the Board. There is a considerable amount of work which he might at once take in hand, especially in connection with the collection of statistics.

I have no one to put forward for the post of Secretary and Accountant, but I understand that Your Excellency had some idea of offering the post to Captain Bruce, now, I believe, employed in the Accounting Department of the Imperial Yeomanry, at Johannesburg, and I therefore propose to leave this appointment in your hands. It

is most important that the officer to be selected should be a thoroughly competent accountant.

It is, however, advisable that someone should be appointed soon to act in conjunction with Major McLaughlin and Mr. Smith, in starting the preliminary enquiries and arranging the records at present in our possession.

The selection of the persons to constitute the Advisory Committee might stand over for the present, on the understanding that the Administration should select them when necessary.

The whole expenses of this service should, I presume, fall on the special fund to be provided for relief and resettlement, and be administered by the proposed Board, whose accounts should be audited by the Auditor-General of this Colony.

I have, &c.,
H. GOOLD-ADAMS.
Deputy Administrator,
Orange River Colony.

His Excellency
The Administrator of the
Orange River Colony,
Johannesburg.

Enclosure 2 in No. 25.

SIR, High Commissioner's Office, Johannesburg, February 11, 1902.

I HAVE the honour to inform you, that I have given careful consideration to your important despatch of January 23rd. I entirely agree with the policy advocated in it, and with the view that, though the time has not yet come when the farming population can be replaced on the land, a great deal of preparatory work can and ought to be done at once.

I also feel that this business of repatriation and resettlement is so heavy a job that you and the other members of the Administration cannot possibly be expected to cope with it unaided. Special agents will be required, and, in view of the difficnlt and important nature of their duties, they must be experienced men carefully selected and well paid.

I also agree that the work of resettlement is so intimately connected with that of settlement (to deal with which a Board already exists) that there must be some link to insure constant communication and the necessary co-operation between the persons engaged in these two businesses.

The manner in which I propose to achieve this object differs somewhat in detail from that proposed in your despatch, though the principle is the same.

I contemplate the creation of a single "Land Board" for the Orange River Colony, which should carry out, under your general directions, and which would be immediately responsible to you, both the restoration of the exiled farming population to their homes, and the introduction of new settlers. They would thus be both a Land Settlement and a Repatriation Board. At the head of this Board I would place a President, who would require to be a man of exceptional ability, possessing both practical acquaintance with agriculture and experience in organization, who should be appointed for at least two years, expected to devote his whole time to the work, and liberally remunerated. The other members of the Board would form an Advisory Council, similar to the present Land Settlement Board, and consisting, as the latter does, partly of officials and partly of non-official members. The number of these need not be fixed, nor should they be expected to devote themselves entirely to the work of the Board; indeed, it would be important to have men on it who were practical farmers or otherwise engaged in business, and who would, therefore, not be able to do more than give a limited amount of time to this work. They should, I think, be remunerated by fees for attendance at Council meetings.

The executive work of the Board should be carried on, under the directions of the President (who would submit all important questions to the Council), by two

secretaries, one of whom would deal exclusively with repatriation and the other with settlement questions, but who, by the nature of their position, and by the fact that they were both under a common chief, would be kept in touch with one another. Each would have such a staff of assistant secretaries and clerks as might from time to time be found necessary. The two secretaries will have very important and responsible work to do, and must be men of ability and position, and well paid. Besides the two secretaries and their staffs, who would be thus specialised and assigned to one or other branch of the work, the Board would doubtless require a certain number of expert agents, whom it would be free to employ for either branch of the work, or in business such as the acquisition of stock—common to both branches. These, as well as the secretaries and their staffs, would be all appointed by the Government, and would be under the orders of the President of the Board.

The Board and all its agents would be temporarily appointed, but no doubt the officers of the future permanent Agricultural Department would be largely drawn from their ranks.

The subjoined table gives a bird's-eye view of the nature of the contemplated organization:—

ORANGE RIVER COLONY LAND BOARD.

The President.

A. B.

Council.

The President, Chairman.

C. D.
E. F.
G. H. } Advisory Members.
I. J.
&c.,

Settlement Branch.	*Repatriation Branch.*
One Secretary.	One Secretary.
Assistant Secretary.	Assistant Secretary.
Clerks.	Clerks.

Accountant, Inspectors, &c., &c.,

engaged as required and common to both branches, therefore temporarily assignable to one or the other under the orders of the Secretary of that branch as the President may direct.

This being the general scheme, it remains to consider what steps are immediately advisable to complete our organization. The choice of the President, which is of the greatest importance, must, I need not say, be most carefully made. In the meantime it appears to me that there is urgent need of undertaking the preparatory work of collecting and arranging the information necessary for the Repatriation Branch, and forming some estimate of our requirements in that direction. The Secretary of the other Branch (Settlement) already exists in the person of Major Apthorpe, than whom we could have no better man. What is urgent is to obtain the services of another gentleman, who should be of equal rank and equally remunerated with Major Apthorpe on the other side of the office. He and Major Apthorpe will be entirely independent of one another in their work, but the connection between them will be close, and cordial co-operation is essential.

I invite your recommendations as to this appointment, and also as to the amount of assistance which will be required immediately by the gentleman appointed.

Until a President is found, the general direction of the work of both branches will rest, as that of the Land Settlement Board has hitherto done, on the head of the Government. The Land Settlement Board will now merge in the Land Board, and I suggest that the Secretary of the Repatriation Branch should, when appointed, bring all matters of importance before the new Board, just as Major Apthorpe has brought settlement questions before the existing one.

It is for you to consider whether, in view of this increase of its responsibilities, the Board should be immediately strengthened by the addition of one or more men here. I think this might be desirable, but I do not urge the immediate bringing up of the Board to its full ultimate number, which might perhaps be seven—six with the President—as the work is likely to increase very much later on, and some persons, not now available, may be very useful members in future.

Another matter for consideration, but I am not anxious to decide it in a hurry—it had better be left to decide itself, as the work proceeds, by the light of experience—is whether the Board should deal with all questions, both of Settlement and Repatriation, as one body, or should be divided into committees.

The expenses of the Board, and both its branches, will for the present be defrayed out of the special grant for "Relief and Resettlement," as those of the Land Settlement Board have been.

I have, &c.,
MILNER,
Administrator,
Orange River Colony.

His Excellency
The Deputy Administrator,
Orange River Colony.

No. 26.

GOVERNOR SIR H. E. McCALLUM (NATAL) to MR. CHAMBERLAIN.

(Received March 17, 1902.)

SIR, Government House, Pietermaritzburg, Natal, February 19, 1902.

IN connection with various public meetings which are being held in this Colony protesting against the campaign of calumny which has been directed by the Continental Press against the British Forces in South Africa, I think it may be of interest to you if I forward copy of a letter recently inserted in the "Natal Mercury" by Mr. Maurice Evans, Chairman of the Invasion Losses Enquiry Commission, in which he points out that, although the Commission have examined thousands of witnesses in connection with claims for losses incurred in consequence of the war, they have not heard, either directly or indirectly, of any single case in which a charge of inhumanity or cruelty has been brought against a British soldier.

2. Testimony such as this is of practical value, and, to my mind, is worth much more than the earnest protests put forward by enthusiastic speakers at public meetings.

I have, &c.,
HENRY McCALLUM.

Enclosure in No. 26.

"THE NATAL MERCURY," February 11, 1902.

SIR,

I UNDERSTAND that among the charges brought against the British army in South Africa by Continental critics is one of barbarity to defenceless non-combatants. It seems to me that in a matter of this kind if actual facts bearing on the case can be adduced, such are of very much more value than simple indignant denials, both as a means of arriving at the truth and of proving the actual nature of the charges made.

I believe that, owing to certain circumstances, I have had unique opportunity of knowing what has actually happened in detail in the theatre of war in Natal since the Boers invaded the Colony until the present time, and through this am in a position to make a statement of fact which I think bears materially upon the question of the truth or otherwise of these criticisms.

In December, 1899, two months after the outbreak of war, the first members of the Invasion Losses Inquiry Commission of Natal received their appointment to inquire into and assess the damage done by the enemy during their invasion of Natal. The Commission also had the duty of assessing claims due to the operations of the military. Continuously since that date the Commission have been investigating such losses, and have in the course of the inquiry examined under oath, as in a Court of law, many thousands of witnesses whose homes are in those portions of Natal which have been occupied in turn by both Boer and British forces. Claimants and witnesses who have appeared and given evidence have been of all classes of the community, English and Dutch, Indian and native. In order to arrive at just decisions, it has been necessary in many cases to investigate in the strictest manner possible the movements and actions of claimants since the outbreak of war, apart from the facts bearing immediately on the loss for which they claim. In the course of the inquiry, also, Commissioners have travelled in the wake of the British army, not only on the railway and main roads, but over by-roads and in remoter districts of the northern parts of Natal. It is, perhaps, not too much to say that up to the present the records of the Commission reflect the history of the happenings in the seat of war in Natal, apart from actual fighting as no other documents can do, and that the members of the Commission have a knowledge of such as can hardly be possessed by any others.

If this is the case, any statement of fact made by us is one which cannot be ignored by those who desire to arrive at the truth in this matter, and my statement is :—

That during the whole of the inquiry not one single case of personal violence to a non-combatant by a man wearing the British uniform has been brought to our notice by any one of the many thousands (probably 8,000 or 9,000) of witnesses examined, these witnesses including representatives of all races and classes resident in Natal. Also that, although travelling all over these districts and meeting all kinds of people, we never heard any such case mentioned.

Comment cannot strengthen this statement. I have not told my colleagues on the Commission that I am writing this letter, but I know they will support the statement of fact ; and I think their names, as appended, will carry respect in Natal, at all events, where they are all well known :—

James King, J.P., Nottingham Road.
Thomas Hyslop, J.P., Howick.
Morton Green, J.P., Maritzburg.
George T. Armstrong, J.P., M.L.A., Victoria County.
The Hon. George Payne, J.P., M.L.A., who is no longer a member, having taken the position of Treasurer of the Colony.

I know nothing of the actions of the military of my own knowledge after they crossed the border, but it is hardly reasonable to suppose that the men who acted with humanity and restraint in this regard in Natal became ruffians and blackguards when they crossed the boundary.

I am, &c.,
MAURICE S. EVANS.

No. 27.

HIGH COMMISSIONER LORD MILNER to MR. CHAMBERLAIN.

(Received March 17, 1902.)

SIR, High Commissioner's Office, Johannesburg, February 21, 1902.

WITH reference to my despatch of December 30th,* I have the honour to submit a further report of the expenditure of the Relief and Resettlement Vote of £500,000, and the work done in this connection during the past two months. I propose to deal with the matter as before under three heads:—

(1.) Return and relief of British Refugees;
(2.) The Repatriation of the Boer population;
(3.) The introduction of new settlers in the country districts.

---

* No. 20.

1. *The Relief of British Refugees.*—The recent expenses connected with the British Refugees at the coast are comparatively small, partly owing to the return of considerable numbers, and partly to the fact that the cost of improving the camps at East London, Durban and Maritzburg, was included in the account contained in my last despatch. Some portion of the expenditure will be recovered, as the camp at East London will be taken over at a valuation by the Burgher Camp Department as one of the new Cape Colony sites. For the rest the Mansion House Fund and the £50,000 granted by Government at the beginning of last year will suffice to meet any remaining calls.

The number of British Refugees who were permitted to return in January was 5,492. The figures for February are sure to be well in advance of this. Every effort is being made to arrange that this return shall involve the minimum of discomfort to the refugees. A prominent part is taken in these endeavours by the local committees and sub-committees on the Rand, of the value of whose assistance I cannot speak too highly. At the same time, a great deal of work in the way of inquiry and organisation remains to be done, and a really enormous correspondence has to be carried on by the three temporary Government Offices, which co-operate in directing the return of the British population.

During January, according to Mr. Duncan's figures, the Refugee Aid Department received over £1,900, the Permit Office £572 and the Personal and Property Enquiry Department £227. The expenses of the first of these Departments will certainly have a considerable increase during the remainder of the financial year. The Departments also act as labour bureaux, in connection with which I may mention that of 446 refugees from East London, brought to Johannesburg last week, only 70 families were not provided with employment. Some 430 applications for employment have also been received from refugees still at the coast. At the same time, the Departments are trying to arrange for the civil employment of long service men and reservists at home, to the Colonies, and in South Africa, and are dealing at present with upwards of 500 applications.

2. *Repatriation of the Boer Population.*—A good deal of preparatory work has been done under this head since the date of my last report. The success in the restoration of the Boer population to the land will depend largely on our having acquired, before the return commences, an accurate knowledge of the population of each district, and of their indispensable first requirements. With regard to the prisoners of war camps out of South Africa, we must rely upon such information as the officers in charge can furnish. As regards the Refugee Camps, the necessary information is being collected locally, and I hope that when the results of the two inquiries can be brought together, analysed and tabulated, we shall be in a position to estimate the extent of our necessities, and to arrange the order in which, as soon as the country is sufficiently tranquillised, the people should return.

But the whole business of repatriation is a heavy job, and our normal administrative machinery would be incompetent to deal with it. As, moreover, it is intimately connected in many ways with the work of settlement, I mean the introduction of a fresh population on to the land, I am engaged in creating in each of the new Colonies a temporary, but, I hope, strong Department, to deal with both matters. The organisation of these Departments has taken more definite shape since I last wrote. My scheme for the Orange River Colony Land Board is contained in my despatch of 14th February.* In the Transvaal a system is being built up on similar lines, viz., a single Land Board with two branches, one dealing with the repatriation of the former farmers, the other with the settlement of the newcomers. The Land Board will consist of a President, Mr. Loveday, and a Council, of which he will be the chairman, and which will consist of local men of position and agricultural experience. The work of the two branches, *i.e.*, repatriation and land settlement, will be carried out, under the directions of this Council, by two organising secretaries, each with a separate staff, while such a number of agricultural experts as may be found necessary will be employed by the Board, and assigned, according to circumstances, to the work of one or other of the branches. It is at present impossible to say what dimensions this organisation, or the corresponding one in Orange River Colony, will assume. I am going on the principle of appointing men *as they are*

* No. 25.

wanted, though even when wanted the right men are not very easy to find. Highly recommended people, of unimpeachable character, with no special aptitude for the work, beset me by hundreds. All appointments under either Land Board will, of course, be temporary, as the Land Boards themselves are. But I trust that out of the men who prove their capacity in these temporary organisations we shall be able to secure the permanent Agricultural Departments of the future. These will be very important branches of the Administration in both the new Colonies.

With regard to the obtaining of stock, implements, &c., I am making inquiries in many quarters as to the chances of importing cattle with reasonable safety and at a reasonable price. It is not a matter where haste is advantageous, for there is no immediate prospect—at least during the present financial year—of repatriation on any large scale, and the casual and hasty importation of stock would only land us in disaster. I enclose, on this point, an important communication from the Pretoria Land Board, which will show you some of the difficulties by which the importation of stock is beset. I think, however, that since the date of that letter the Board has become convinced of the wisdom of at least a small, experimental importation of stock both from North America and Australia, and we are at present trying to arrange for this. Among other important points I would mention the following:—I have ordered from New Zealand a small number of steam ploughs of a special type, which has been found very successful there. If they suit the soil of the country, they will greatly assist repatriation, by providing a cheap and rapid means of ploughing for the first year.

We are also trying to collect and repair all the broken-down waggons in the Refugee Camps and elsewhere, as one of the greatest difficulties of the near future will be to supply the scattered farms with means of transport. Finally, I think I see my way to a solution of the housing problem. It is proposed, both in the Transvaal and Orange River Colony, to replace tents by huts in the Burgher Camp. I cabled you last week, on behalf of the Deputy Administrator, asking for some estimate of the cost of ready made huts, and in the Transvaal General Maxwell is calling for tenders for wood and iron work, and proposes to have the huts built of sun-dried bricks by the inmates of the camps themselves. When the time comes for repatriation it will be easy to remove the wood and iron work to the farm, and have the walls built as in the camps; while if ready made huts should be exported from England, they can be taken to pieces and set up again on the veld farm. In either case the people will be supplied with temporary shelter till their houses are rebuilt or repaired.

It is evident that no estimate can be made of our future expenses under this head of "Repatriation." For the remainder of the present financial year—four months—they will not be great. There is the cost of the two Departments, which may be £5,000 or £6,000, while the importation of experimental stock, and implements, may run us into three or four times that figure, say, a total of £20,000 to £30,000 in all. Ultimately, of course, as we have foreseen all along, the cost of repatriation will be very heavy, though we may hope to recover a good deal of it. When the camps are broken up we shall have to repay the Military Authorities for the huts or hut material which we take over, and to expend large sums in the purchase of stock, horses, ploughs, seed, &c., but this will not fall within the present financial year.

3. *Introduction of New Settlers.*—My views on this matter are so fully set out in my despatch of January 25th* that I need not recapitulate them. I would only add, as a further argument in favour of prompt action, that there are unmistakeable signs that a land boom is already beginning in the Transvaal. The result will be that land will pass out of the hands of Boer owners into those of speculative companies, and expropriation, if it ever comes about, will be rendered infinitely more costly, owing to the inflation of all land values.

Meanwhile we are doing what little we can to acquire by private purchase good lands in selected neighbourhoods, and to make agricultural experiments in the limited area which we are allowed to cultivate. Matters in these respects continue to go rather better in the Orange River Colony than in the Transvaal. It is true that even

* No. 22.

in the Orange River Colony no land to speak of has been acquired since I last wrote. But there seems good hope of considerably increasing the Government area in the "conquered territory," and I have placed another £50,000 at the disposal of the Administrator, with which he may obtain properties, approved by the Land Board, if they can be obtained at a reasonable price. In the Transvaal, on the other hand, we have so far only acquired one piece of land, though it is one very favourably situated, half way between Johannesburg and Pretoria. But we have now three experts inspecting and reporting on farms in different districts, Rustenburg, Middelburg, Potchefstroom, Klerksdorp, Barberton and the neighbourhood of Pretoria and Johannesburg, and, when possible, securing options. I am also endeavouring to obtain land for a couple of model farms in central situations. The neighbourhood of Potchefstroom is specially in my mind, and certain parts of the country north of Johannesburg.

The Orange River Colony is also ahead of the Transvaal in the use being made of land already acquired.

In the Transvaal the only Government farming at present being done is by the military, of whose operations I know nothing, and on 15 small farms under the management of Mr. Hamilton, lately the Director of Civil Supplies, but now transferred to the service of the Land Board. But none of these farms are on Government land. The ground in almost every case belongs to burghers, prisoners of war, or still on commando; in a few instances it is hired. In the Orange River Colony, on the other hand, under the skilful management of Major Apthorpe, we have already between one and two hundred temporary settlers, mostly on our own land, and we hope shortly to double the number.

The survey of part of the recently acquired farms is in progress, and we ought in another couple of months to be in a position to offer a fair number of farms to permanent settlers.

I enclose a statement* prepared by Mr. Duncan on the condition of the Relief and Resettlement Fund up to the end of January. In my former despatch† I expressed my belief that the fund was not likely to become exhausted before the end of the financial year, and I see no reason to alter that opinion. Mr. Duncan's figures make the total expenditure up to the end of January £180,000; this is including the £50,000 placed at the disposal of the Orange River Colony Administration for land purchase, leaving us a balance of £320,000 for the next four months. I believe that this will be more than sufficient, but, at the same time, the uncertainties affecting this fund are so numerous, and the advantage of having the means to act promptly if the occasion for considerable expenditure on any of the objects above specified suddenly arose, are so great, that I should be sorry to do anything to diminish this large unappropriated reserve. I adhere entirely to the view expressed in my telegram of January 29,* as to the undesirability of diverting any portion of the grant for "Relief and Resettlement" to other purposes.

I have, &c.,
MILNER,
High Commissioner.

Enclosure 1 in No. 27.

SECRETARY, Transvaal Land Settlement Board, to HIGH COMMISSIONER.

The Transvaal Land Settlement Board.

MY LORD, Pretoria, January 23, 1902.

THE Commission have now collected certain information with regard to the importation of cattle from South America, Australia, New Zealand and Madagascar, all of which point to the necessity of preserving the stock of this country, desire to again draw Your Excellency's attention to the subject.

To quote from Mr. Joseph Bayne's letter, a most progressive farmer in Natal who

---

* Not printed. † No. 20.

has recently imported 550 Australian cows, and from whom the Commission asked for information on the subject, he says:—

"I may say, however, that I do not think that the importation of Australian cattle to South Africa in any large number will be successful."

From enquiries Mr. Samuel Marks has made on the subject of the importation of Australian and New Zealand cattle, which information he has kindly placed at the disposal of the Board, it is clearly shown that these cattle could not be landed at any port under £16 to £20 per head, to which at least £3 must be added for forwarding them to their ultimate destinations; also, from this correspondence it appears that there would be considerable difficulty in obtaining any large number, even at these high prices.

In Mr. Frank White's report on Argentine cattle, he states that the cattle which have been imported into the Cape Colony have, on the whole, been a success when first placed on farms near Cape Town to become acclimatised, but his further experience of them does not extend beyond the Cape Peninsular, where he states that many are still living that were imported from two to three years ago. He also puts forward the difficulties of landing, and does not consider any other port but Cape Town as feasible for landing them. The price again quoted is £16 landed at Cape Town, to which again the cost of forwarding to this Colony would have to be added.

If as estimated that from Australasian and Argentine stock at least 50 per cent. of the cattle imported would die (as from all evidence obtainable would undoubtedly be the case), the cost would be quite prohibitive to any farmer, even if granted very lenient terms of payment by the Government.

Madagascar cattle can be imported at a far lower rate, but they are not good for trek purposes, and, as far as the Commission is aware, the law prohibiting the exportation of cows and heifers has not been rescinded.

To obtain cattle from Damaraland, German West Africa, Northern Rhodesia, or British Central Africa is out of the question; firstly, because they could only be obtained in small quantities; secondly, because they are an inferior class of cattle; and, thirdly, because the risk of driving them over long distances, with frequent variations of veldt, and probably "fly belts" to cross, would make the scheme impracticable.

Neither need English cattle be considered, as they are far more susceptible to climatic changes than the hardier beast of the Southern Hemisphere, which has just been discussed.

The question, therefore, now to consider is what other means of restocking the country exist, as the importation of all foreign stock appears to be not only surrounded by innumerable difficulties, but entailing enormous expenditure.

Therefore the Commission consider that the preservation from destruction by slaughter or otherwise of all South African cows and heifers is the first step to be taken, and the most economical means of carrying out this most important question, and recommend that the Government should obtain possession by purchase of all the breeding stock obtainable in the country, which should be collected into various camps in parts of the country where they would be safe from the raids of the Boers, and there preserved and crossed with good imported bulls; and would further recommend immediate action, as the outlook for the future of this cattle breeding country is of the gravest, at the same time pointing out to Your Excellency that the South African breed of cattle, which is now dangerously near extermination, have only been arrived at after nearly half a century of cross-breeding, and have only after generations become partially immune from the varied and deadly diseases of the country.

I have, &c.,
H. C. LISTER,
Secretary,
Transvaal Land Settlement Board.

His Excellency
Lord Milner,
High Commissioner for South Africa,
Johannesburg.

Enclosure 2 in No. 27.

SECRETARY, Transvaal Land Settlement Board, to Mr. BUCHAN.

The Transvaal Land Settlement Board,
Pretoria, January 29, 1902.

DEAR BUCHAN,

THANKS for yours of the 27th. It was quite an oversight on my part to have ignored the question of obtaining cattle from the Cape Colony.

Cape Colony cattle would die very nearly as fast as imported cattle if brought direct into the Transvaal, where they would be changed from sweet to sour veldt. Though they will do well in the Orange River Colony, Natal cattle are far better suited to the Transvaal, the nature of the veldt being very similar to that of the lower parts of this Colony. Again, you mention that there are large cattle districts where the proper native breed of cattle can be secured, but I do not think that this is quite the case. A certain number of cattle might be procured from the Eastern Provinces and near the Coast, but it is only in small quantities, as rinderpest and lung sickness have ravaged that part of the Colony, and from Mr. Van der Byl's experience (when he was down there some months ago), cattle were very scarce and farmers were selling their trek oxen and heifers for slaughter purposes, on account of the high prices obtained.

Further, in considering the cattle question, the Board had in view not only the question of restocking the Transvaal, but the interests of the whole of South Africa, and purchasing in the Colony would only be "Robbing Peter to pay Paul."

I am writing to Cape Town to obtain all particulars as regards what cattle are procurable, and the number of head registered in the different provinces at the last census.

Yours, &c.,
H. C. LISTER.

John Buchan, Esquire,
High Commissioner's Office,
Johannesburg.

No. 28.

ADMINISTRATOR LORD MILNER to MR. CHAMBERLAIN.

(Received 2.35 a.m., March 23, 1902.)

TELEGRAM.

22nd March. No. 275. My telegram, No. 165, 14th February.* Following statistics show our progress during February.

Boer prisoners of war, end of January, 25,207, end of February, 26,537.

Stamps working, January, 1,075, February, 1,260.

Output of gold, January, 70,340 ounces, February, 81,405 ounces.

British refugees returning, January, 5,492, February, 6,581.

Civil traffic on railways, January, 12,830 tons, February, 12,420.

Transvaal revenue, January, £161,614, February, £86,684. Reduction merely apparent and due to fact that while trade licences for whole year were paid in January a change in method of collection has caused postponement of payment of part of customs duties in February.

I may add that there were upwards of 23,000 children on the Transvaal school rolls at the beginning March.

---

* No. 21.

No. 29.

ADMINISTRATOR LORD MILNER to MR. CHAMBERLAIN.

(Received April 5, 1902.)

SIR, High Commissioner's Office, Johannesburg, March 14, 1902.

I HAVE the honour to enclose for your information a copy of the undermentioned documents on the subject of slanders against British Troops.

I have, &c.,
MILNER,
Administrator of Orange River Colony.

SCHEDULE OF ENCLOSURES.

1. March 5th, 1902. Despatch from Deputy Administrator to Administrator, Orange River Colony, forwarding resolutions passed at a public meeting at Kroonstad.
2. March 8th, 1902. Despatch from Deputy Administrator to Administrator, Orange River Colony, forwarding resolutions passed at a public meeting at Ladybrand.

Enclosure 1 in No. 29.

Government Offices, Bloemfontein, Orange River Colony,

MY LORD, March 5, 1902.

I HAVE the honour to forward herewith, for your information, and for the favour of transmission to the Secretary of State, a copy of a letter which has been received from the Town Clerk of Kroonstad, forwarding resolutions passed at a public meeting of citizens which was held on 25th February, to protest against the slanders which have been circulated against the British Army both in Great Britain and on the Continent. I append a full report of the proceedings from the "Bloemfontein Post."

I have, &c.,
H. GOOLD-ADAMS,
Deputy Administrator,
Orange River Colony.

His Excellency
The Administrator of the
Orange River Colony,
Johannesburg.

MUNICIPALITY OF KROONSTAD.

SIR, Town Office, Kroonstad, March 1, 1902.

I AM directed by His Worship the Mayor to forward, for the information of His Excellency the Deputy Administrator, an extract from Minutes of a Meeting held to protest against the slanders against British troops.

Full report will appear in the "Post."

I have, &c.,
J. LAURENCE,
Town Clerk.

The Secretary to
Orange River Colony Administration,
Bloemfontein.

[redacted] from Minutes, Kroonstad Public Meeting, February 25, 1902.

SLANDERS.

Kroonstad's Testimony.

[redacted] of protest against the Continental slanders on the British Army [redacted]ening, the 25th February, and proved a great success.

[redacted] was packed with an audience representing all nationalities, [redacted]able to gain admittance, but were contented by listening at the

[redacted]as a most enthusiastic, hearty, and unanimous one, and constituted [redacted]g ever held in Kroonstad.

[redacted]eeling of indignation was shown at the wholesale lies as to the conduct [redacted] soldiers, which has been refuted by practical experience and knowledge [redacted]mstances, as the following speeches clearly show:—

[redacted]he platform were the Chairman, Mr. P. A. Border, Mayor, Revs. Charlton, [redacted], Harbord, Messrs. P. de Wet (ex General) C. J. Bornman, ex Raad Member, [redacted]H. H. Burke, Dr. Symonds, F. P. Naude, T. W. Hoseason, T. L. Botha, and Town Clerk.

Resolution No. 1:

Proposed by Rev. O. Carey. Seconded . . . . R. J. Charlton. Supported by E. H. H. Burke. That the inhabitants of Kroonstad in Public Meeting assembled, do most emphatically protest against the unjust accusations of cruelties perpetrated by the British Troops in South Africa, and declare that such slanders and calumnies are baseless, false, and devoid of any justification, and unanimously testify to the humanity with which the war has been conducted by the British Army, whose conduct of the campaign has been characterised by close adherence to the best traditions of civilised warfare.

Resolution No. 2:

Proposed by Rev. Harbord. Seconded by . . . Dr. E. Symonds. Supported by T. W. Hoseason. That this Meeting declares that having had, to a great extent, the advantages of personal observation (Lord Roberts and his main body having camped for twelve days on Town lands) desire to place on record our testimony to the exemplary and exceptionally humane conduct of His Majesty's Troops during their stay here, and also emphatically declare that not one case of personal violence towards women and children has been brought to our notice since the occupation of this Town, 12th May, 1900.

Resolution No. 3:

Proposed by P. D. de Wet (ex General). Seconded . . . . C. J. Bornman (ex Raad Member). Supported by Messrs. Botha and Naude. This Meeting, largely attended by ex Burghers of the late Orange Free State Republic, many of whom took an active part in the war between Great Britain and the Republics, until the country had been conquered, having seen and heard of the slanders being circulated in Europe against His Majesty's Forces now serving in South Africa—

Resolves:

That we disapprove entirely, and protest most strongly, against such iniquitous and undeserved calumnies being circulated by certain European newspapers against the Troops of His Majesty now serving in South Africa.

We are fully convinced from our own experience that such scandals are entirely unfounded, and are nothing but base falsehoods, which have been circulated for the purpose of defaming His Majesty's Troops in an unjust manner, and of spreading that race-hatred which up to the present has been fostered and kept alive by the same kind

of lies and falsehoods, and which in the past largely contributed towa
present unhappy war. We are further convinced that our women a
always been generously and courteously treated by the officers and me
Forces, while the regulation and care of the Concentration Camps
be desired. All praise and honour are due to the British Army fo
towards and treatment of us and our families for which we are
we give the Members of that Army our hearty assurance that
what assistance we can toward rebutting any unjust attack w
the purpose of trying to bring the Army into disrepute or dis

---

The Mayor then read the following protest from the women in R

PROTEST.

We, the undersigned Refugees in the Kroonstad Refugee Camp, wish t
protest against the disgraceful slanders appearing in the German newspap
reference to the conduct of the British Troops in South Africa, and we herewit
to make known that the treatment received from them was always generous and m
respectful.

Signed by Mrs. J. S. Rant, and 29 others.

Enclosure 2 in No. 29.

From DEPUTY ADMINISTRATOR OF ORANGE RIVER COLONY to ADMINISTRATOR OF ORANGE RIVER COLONY.

Government Offices, Bloemfontein, Orange River Colony,
MY LORD, March 8, 1902.

WITH reference to my despatch of the 5th instant, I have the honour to enclose herewith, for your information, and for the favour of transmission to the Secretary of State, a copy of a letter which has been received from the Town Clerk of Ladybrand, forwarding resolutions passed at a public meeting of citizens which was held on 28th February, to protest against the slanders which have been circulated against the British Army both in Great Britain and on the Continent.

I have, &c.,
H. GOOLD-ADAMS,
Deputy Administrator,
Orange River Colony.

His Excellency
The Administrator of the
Orange River Colony,
Johannesburg.

Municipal Office, Ladybrand, Orange River Colony,
SIR, March 3, 1902

BY order of the Town Councillors, I have the honour to forward to you a full report of a public meeting held here, protesting against the slanders on the British Army, which report you are kindly requested to hand over to His Excellency the Deputy Administrator.

I have, &c.,
P. J. DE VILLIERS,
Town Clerk.

The Secretary,
Orange River Colony Administration,
Bloemfontein.

Public Meeting, Ladybrand.

"Vile Fabrications and Slanders."

In spite of heavy rain, a very large and thoroughly representative meeting was held at the Court House, Ladybrand, on February 28th, on the invitation of the Mayor.

The Town Clerk, Mr. P. J. de Villiers, read the notice of the meeting.

The Mayor (Mr. P. Loewenstein) stated the object was to protest against the statements made by a section of the English and Continental Press. Himself, of German birth, he could understand the sympathy which at first was expressed for the late Republics, as being the weaker side. This had now overstepped natural bounds, and got into hysterics. They would better have expressed their sympathy by advising them two years ago to have dropped the struggle. Misery and desolation were the natural results of protracted war. Columns and regiments have passed through Ladybrand whose behaviour was most decent. If women and children had been treated with barbarism and cruelty he must know of it, but had never heard of such a case. He had seen many men and women who had been in Refugee Camps, and who were full of admiration of their treatment.

The speaker warmly denounced the vile "fabrications and slanders" which he attributed to Dr. Leyds and his use of Oom Paul's money. (Applause.)

Mr. Geo. H. Turvey (ex M. V.) speaking as a Colonist and Englishman, expressed astonishment at persons like Sir H. Campbell Bannerman and Miss Hobhouse slandering without foundations men fighting for the honour of Old England. The Army had made a reputation and he was not surprised at anything by Leyds and his crew. He had never heard of one single case of ill-treatment to man, woman, or child. He had often heard Afrikanders speak warmly of the kind treatment received from the British soldier after a fight. It behoves us to contradict the aspersions made by certain sections. He proposed that:

> "The inhabitants of Ladybrand of various nationalities, having heard the statements made by a section in England and by the Press on the Continent of Europe, charging the British soldier in South Africa with cruelty and barbarism towards women and children, and knowing this to be totally unfounded, feel in duty bound to emphatically contradict such accusations, and stigmatise them as vile slanders. The British soldiers have treated women and children in a gentle way, and soldiers of any other nationality could not have behaved better than they have done throughout the war."

Mr. C. Hall, as one of South African birth, seconded the proposition. He was not a Jingo, and formed his views on facts, not on blind partiality. He knows the people in this locality intimately, and had never heard one accusation of any outrage or inhumanity. British troops had been very kind to those outside. Those who have friends in the Camps speak highly of their treatment.

Dr. Carter proposed that a full report of the proceedings be sent to His Excellency the Administrator, the Local Press, and the German Consul-General at Cape Town, with a request to the latter to forward the same to some Official German newspapers. As a former burgher he knew the kind of talk that had gone on before the war, but to-day no honest man of any experience believed the lies circulated. They did not expect Saints, but considering some 300,000 men had come out, the morale was of the highest standard. (Applause.)

Mr. G. Baumann (ex Surveyor-General) wished to add his tribute as a born Free Stater. He had met Tommy Atkins in towns under exceptional circumstances, and found him honest and straight. He was exceptionally civil, and a man who behaved so well must be a gentleman in the Field.

Mr. van Hysteen addressed the meeting in Dutch. Had been (together with two sons) a prisoner of war at Hammonia. His wife lived unmolested on the farm. Columns had passed, but whether the speaker was absent or not, the men all behaved as gentlemen. He never expected such good treatment, and never heard of troops doing any harm.

Mr. Herman Oelrich, Senior, speaking in Dutch, related his little experience of British troops. He was also a prisoner of war. During his stay in Bloemfontein he came daily in contact with thousands of Refugees living in Camps; they all expressed the loudest and heartiest satisfaction. Mr. van Royen asked the Chairman to explain the resolution, &c., in Dutch, which was done.

Both resolutions were carried unanimously amid applause. It is a noteworthy fact that beyond listening attentively, none of the Homeborn present took any active part. The gathering was a spontaneous tribute from our Afrikander, German, and Colonial friends.

The inhabitants of Ladybrand of various nationalities, having heard the statements made by a section in England, and by the Press on the Continent of Europe, charging the British soldier in South Africa with cruelty and barbarism towards women and children, and knowing this to be totally unfounded, feel, in duty bound, to emphatically contradict such accusations and stigmatise them as vile slanders. The British soldiers have treated women and children in a gentle way, and soldiers of any other nationality could not have behaved better than they have done throughout the war.

Dr. Carser proposed that a full report of the proceedings be sent to His Excellency the Administrator, the Local Press, and the German Consul-General at Cape Town, with a request to the latter to forward the same to some official German newspapers.

"BLOEMFONTEIN POST," March 3, 1902.

AN EX-BOER GENERAL.

Mr. Piet de Wet (ex-General), rising amid loud cheers, and speaking in Dutch, said—Mr. Chairman and Gentlemen,—I regret that I cannot express myself in English, as I would very much like to do in speaking on this matter. But I rejoice to have this opportunity to say something about this undeserved slander for two reasons: First, because it is always pleasant to me to bear witness to the truth, and an opportunity is here given to me to do so, as I do not speak from hearsay but from personal experience; and, secondly, because I love my people with the same love wherewith I loved them before the war, and ever strived to procure their best interests, and we can rejoice that these slanders are nothing else than base lies. For if they were the truth what would have become of our land and people? But now we can thank God, that, having lost our independence, it has been taken from us by a Government that treats us as well as can be wished. Yes, I may say that the treatment is so good as to enable us to live on so quietly and peacefully in the midst of a continuation of a state of war, that I often forget that there is still war in the land. But, Mr. Chairman, once and for all, it is so that there are always men who are possessed by the devil to spread such false slanders and lies. From the beginning of the world it was so, it is so now and will remain so to the end. I think that these false slanders are originated by irresponsible persons, and therefore it is necessary that we defend "Tommie" against such undeserved slanders. For if they originated in responsible persons our defence were not necessary, since responsible persons on the other side would refute them Mr. Chairman and gentlemen, I do not wish to enter the arena of politics but only wish to say this much more, that if it had been the case that such was done by responsible persons for any purpose, I can tell them this, that if they thought that England's might would fail her through the present war, they will find themselves deceived in the end. Instead of being weakened it has been increased 50 per cent. Now, Mr. Chairman and gentlemen, to come to the point and to prove that the slanders against the British Army are unfounded, I must go back to the beginning of the war to relate my personal experience. When the Free State burghers passed into Natal to Ladysmith, before any battle took place on our side, the Transvaalers had engagements at Dundee and at Elandslaagte, where the late General Kock was wounded and captured as a prisoner of war. My first contact with the British was with people that were sent out by them from Ladysmith to fetch in their remaining wounded from Elandslaagte, and naturally my first enquiry was as to how the prisoners of war were treated, to which the reply I got was very favourable. And from then onwards my experience has been that our prisoners of war have always been treated very well. Now, coming to the women and children, there also I had the opportunity to experience much. While yet in the field I frequently passed over farms where the British troops had previously passed, and on which farms the women and children were still at home, and it speaks for itself that my first duty was ever to find out what they had done there, and I must honestly acknowledge they have always treated those people well; those women whose husbands are still fighting were treated no differently from others whose husbands had already surrendered arms. Furthermore, when I had become convinced that we had lost the struggle, and had surrendered my arms and returned from Durban, I had the opportunity to experience much in the prisoners' camps at Capetown, as well as the refugee camps; and where I have been out with the columns when many women and children were brought in I have been an

eye-witness of their treatment and I must say that they have always been treated with the utmost civility and every possible comfort given them. Amongst others, I had the opportunity to meet the wife of my brother (who is still in the field), at Johannesburg, and after a long conversation with her, in which I found her to be very bitter against the English, I asked her if she lacked anything which I could procure for her? Her reply was that she wanted for nothing, and was well cared for, and got all she required from the English. Therefore, Mr. Chairman, I am surprised that men, who are thousands of miles away, always want to know more than those who are here and can to-day say nothing but what will tend to the credit of "Tommie." But let the world say what it will; we will go on hoping to have peace soon and that the day will soon dawn when we all in Africa, as Afrikanders that have one interest, will live together as brothers and will faithfully support our Government, which Government is at the present day, in spite of all slanders and lies, the greatest in the world. (Loud cheers.)

THE THIRD RESOLUTION.

The Mayor then put the following resolution, which had been drawn up by Mr. De Wet and ex-Raad member C. J. Bornman :—

> That this meeting, largely attended by ex-burghers of the late Orange Free State Republic, many of whom took an active part in the war between Great Britain and the ex-Republics until the country had been conquered, having seen and heard of the slanders being circulated in Europe against His Majesty's forces now serving in South Africa, resolves :
>
> That we disapprove entirely, and protest most strongly against such iniquitous and undeserved calumnies being circulated by certain European newspapers against the troops of His Majesty now serving in South Africa.

Ex-Raad member, C. J. Bornman, rising to second the resolution, said :—Mr. Chairman and gentlemen, I second the resolution because I am convinced that the slanders against the British troops are unjust and undeserved. Such lies have contributed much towards the wretched state in which we now live. Even when the British troops entered our land many lies were circulated. But what is our experience? The British Army has gone through our land by thousands, yea, by tens of thousands, without doing any harm to our families. I have personally met many of such families over whose farms and lands tens of thousands have passed and camped thereon, and I have not heard of one woman or child that has been molested. A division of troops under Major Cradock was on my own farm. They bought what they required and went away without molesting anyone. From July, 1900, to the end of November, my mother, wife and daughters remained on the farm alone, and during that time many columns passed over the farm and camped there, sometimes for several days, close to the homestead, and my family speak with much praise and honour of the good treatment accorded them by the English officers and troops. Finally, at their request, they were brought to Kroonstad and were very well treated. The wife and children of a man who at that time still fought against the British troops were also brought in with them and received the same good treatment. Gentlemen, I ask you, if the family of a member of the Volksraad of the late Orange Free State, living on a farm 33 miles from Kroonstad, were so excellently well treated by the troops, can anything be true of the slanders against them? (No, no, and cheers.) Mr. Chairman, with the state of the concentration camps I am fairly well acquainted, for with others I was deputed to investigate the condition of the camp, but I have never heard anything of the kind alleged in those slanders. I have more than once admired the discipline of the British Army, and is it not surprising that they are accused of such abominations. It is the duty of every one who loves the truth to protest against it as strongly as possible (loud applause).

EX-BURGHER SPEAKS.

Mr. T. Botha, rising in support of resolution said, Mr. Chairman and gentlemen, like the last speaker I am an Afrikander born. When I read about these Continental slanders I was much surprised, because we have always found Tommy Atkins a generous, kind-hearted fellow, especially to our women and children. I am glad to be able to make my experiences of the British soldier known. In October, 1900, I was appointed interpreter with Colonel de Lisle and was on trek with that column for over three months, being present at the fight at Bothasville. During that trek we took over a hundred prisoners and brought many refugee families into town. After that I was stationed at Rhenoster River—at that time a large camp—as interpreter between the officer in charge of the camp and the refugees, and I can say that never has any act of cruelty or any instance of outrage upon our women occurred during my services under the British Government (applause).

Mr. Naude, also spoke, endorsing the remarks of the previous speakers.

No. 30.

ADMINISTRATOR LORD MILNER to MR. CHAMBERLAIN.

(Received 11.10 a.m., April 6, 1902.)

TELEGRAM.

5th April. No. 318. Following are leading figures for two Colonies; they refer to financial year beginning 1st July last.

Orange River Colony. Last quarter, Revenue £80,000; Expenditure £65,000. Total nine months: Revenue £212,000; Expenditure £164,000. Balance in hand of

Treasurer £200,000. Orange River Colony has never received any assistance from grant-in-aid. Principal source of Orange River Colony income formerly was railway profits; these on an average furnished about half total revenue. No receipts whatever from this source since our occupation, as military take all. Hence in dealing with Orange River Colony Revenue we must recollect that an item representing about half of total Revenue is temporarily in abeyance, while all other items are most injuriously affected by state of country.

Transvaal Revenue, first quarter of year £221,000, second quarter £275,000, third quarter £372,000; total for three quarters £868,000: these are net figures. Figures for first and second quarters previously given were gross, hence slight divergencies. Expenditure, first two quarters £522,000; third quarter not yet ascertainable. Receipts are likely to show large increase next quarter and to reach £450,000 or £500,000. This will be due to opening of Courts. Revenue and Expenditure for whole year will about balance. Figures of Expenditure do not include special expenses for relief and resettlement. These amount, for two Colonies, to a little over £200,000 up to date. Customs Revenue for first quarter of year was £132,000; for second quarter (? £199,000); third quarter £210,000. I do not anticipate very great expansion in Customs for a month or two as military requirements still restrict traffic to very small proportions. In February out of 11,468 truckloads of goods entering Transvaal only 1,242 were allotted to civilian traffic. But it seems impossible some increase should not be allowed by end financial year, especially as rolling stock will be greatly increased and every increase of truckage means increase of Revenue. The demand is almost boundless and the goods are ready to come. It is only the transport difficulty which stops them.

Gold production began May last with 150 stamps. Number of stamps now working 1,635. Output May 7,439 ounces. Progress very slow till November. Figures since then as follows in round thousands: November 32,000, December 52,000, January 70,000, February 81,000, March over 100,000. Exact figures for March not yet ascertained. These are ounces of fine gold worth four guineas. Present production therefore at rate of upwards of 5,000,000 a year. Rate of progress likely to increase steadily. Only difficulty at present is supply of native labour, which, however, is increasing. Main source is Portuguese territory. This was absolutely stopped till end of January last. Since that we have had following (? influx) of natives from that quarter. February 1,078, March 2,605. 1,800 have come up since end March, several thousand reported ready to come from Portuguese territory as soon as they can be brought. There is every reason to believe that the rate will now steadily increase, as natives are gradually finding out that the journey is safe and treatment at this end good. Moreover military restrictions, which greatly impeded their coming, are about to be considerably relaxed. With influx of 4,000 to 5,000 natives per month from Portuguese territory production of gold should be trebled at the end of year and highest rate of production before war equalled if not surpassed by this time next year.

No. 31.

ADMINISTRATOR LORD MILNER to MR. CHAMBERLAIN.

(Received April 7, 1902.)

SIR, High Commissioner's Office, Johannesburg, March 15, 1902.

I HAVE the honour to enclose, for your information, a copy of a letter from the Acting Town Clerk of Pretoria, dated 10th March, 1902, on the subject of Continental slanders on His Majesty's troops.

I have, &c.,
MILNER,
Administrator.

Enclosure in No. 31.

His Excellency
The High Commissioner,
Johannesburg.

The Municipality of Pretoria,
Pretoria, March 10, 1902.

I am instructed by the Pretoria Town Council to hand you copy of the following resolution passed at an ordinary meeting of the Council on the 5th instant, and to request that it may be forwarded to the Secretary of State for the Colonies:—

"That this Council views with the greatest indignation the calumnious statements made in the Continental papers, imputing inhumanity to His Majesty's troops, and more especially accusing them of committing outrages upon Boer women and children. This Council, consisting of men living in the very centre of the theatre of war, solemnly declares that these statements are false, slanderous, and without foundation, and further desires to place on record their testimony to the humanity, forbearance, and consideration that has been shown towards all alike, combatants and non-combatants, even under pressure of the most difficult and trying circumstances, by every branch of His Majesty's Army."

I have, &c.,
JOHN S. VAN REESEMA,
Acting Town Clerk.

No. 32.

ADMINISTRATOR LORD MILNER to MR. CHAMBERLAIN.

(Received April 14, 1902.)

SIR, High Commissioner's Office, Johannesburg, March 21, 1902.

WITH reference to my despatch of 14th March,* I have the honour to enclose, for your information, a copy of the undermentioned documents on the subject of slanders against British troops.

I have, &c.,
MILNER,
Administrator of Orange River Colony.

SCHEDULE OF ENCLOSURES.

1. March 14, 1902. Despatch from Deputy Administrator, Orange River Colony.
2. March 17, 1902. Despatch from Deputy Administrator, Orange River Colony.

Enclosure 1 in No. 32.

From DEPUTY ADMINISTRATOR, Orange River Colony, to HIGH COMMISSIONER.

Government Offices, Bloemfontein,
Orange River Colony, March 14, 1902.

MY LORD,

WITH reference to my despatch, No. 33, of the 8th instant, I have the honour to enclose herewith, for your information, and for the favour of transmission to the Secretary of State, a copy of a letter which has been received from the Town Clerk of Heilbron, forwarding resolutions passed at a public meeting of citizens, which was held on 28th February to protest against the slanders which have been circulated against the British Army, both in Great Britain and on the Continent. March 6, 1902.

I have, &c.,
H. GOOLD-ADAMS,
Deputy Administrator,
Orange River Colony.

His Excellency
The Administrator,
Orange River Colony,
Johannesburg.

---

* No. 29.

YOUR EXCELLENCY, Heilbron Municipality, March 6, 1902.

I HAVE the honour, on behalf of the members of the Heilbron Municipality, to lay before Your Excellency a report of a meeting of the inhabitants of Heilbron and district, held on 28th February, 1902, "to protest against the slanders circulated and published in the Continental press, accusing the British Army of barbarism, &c." The members of the Municipality respectfully beg that a copy of the first resolution (page 3) be transmitted to His Majesty's Government, through the medium of Your Excellency.

I have, &c.,
GEORGE WILSON,
Town Clerk.

His Excellency
The Deputy Administrator,
Bloemfontein.

REPORT of a Meeting of the Inhabitants of Heilbron, held at Heilbron, on the 28th February, 1902.

The Chairman of the Municipality (Mr. J. Grant) presided, and was supported on the platform by Messrs. J. G. Luyt, G. Gloss, F. M. Ringer, J. Nicol (members of the Municipality), and Geo. Wilson (Town Clerk), A. G. H. Daller, Resident Magistrate, C. F. Mason, Justice of the Peace, W. A. Dixon, Albert Venter, David van der Merwe, and the Revs. Groenewald and Matterson.

The Chairman (Mr. J. Grant) called upon the Secretary to read the notice of the meeting, which was accordingly done.

The CHAIRMAN: From the announcement of this meeting you will have heard more or less what the object of the meeting is. No doubt most of you are aware that for some time past a persistent attempt has been made by the Continental press to malign the character of the British soldier, and representations have been made utterly untrue of the manner of treatment which they have dealt out in this country during the war, particularly to the defenceless women and children of their enemies.

This meeting is called to give you an opportunity to refute these slanders. We might possibly have treated these lies with the contempt they deserve; but, on the other hand, it might be interpreted by those who are seeking to propagate these lies that silence meant consent; consequently, we have thought that it was our duty to add our protest to the many who have already protested against these misrepresentations. You are all aware that thousands of British soldiers have passed through here, and many hundreds have been stationed for a long time together in this place, and I should like to bear my personal testimony to the manner in which the British soldier has borne himself. Beyond that, I would say that the testimony I have heard from those who by no means were partial to the British soldier will bear much more weight than that of one belonging to the nation, by several women particularly who have borne the highest testimony to the manner in which they have been treated by the British soldier. One in particular, a lady resident here, who was well known for her patriotism, told me one day that of the thousands of British soldiers who have passed her farm, not one has used himself in any but a gentlemanly manner, and the only insult she had received was from one of her own nation. I don't mention this to put others in a disparaging light, but simply to show that the British soldier is one who knows how to behave himself, and I don't think there is one here who could in any way endorse those lies which have been published in the Continental press. There is one thing which I should like to bring to your notice which I have not seen mentioned before. They talk of the cruel treatment which women and children have received in what they are pleased to term "Starvation Camps." I think the best refutation of this is that their own officers have in more instances than one sent in a request to our Military Authorities to provide for their women and the British have been tender-hearted enough to provide for the women whose brothers are now fighting against them. I have now great pleasure in calling upon Mr. J. G. Luyt, late member of the Volksraad of the Orange Free State, to move the first resolution.

Mr. J. G. LUYT: Mr. Chairman, ladies and gentlemen. As you have heard from the Chairman, I have been requested to move the first resolution. I may as well tell you from the outset that the resolution is exactly the same one that was passed at Bloemfontein. It was drafted at Bloemfontein after the greatest care had been taken and it expresses everything that comes before us to-day. This is the reading of the resolution:—

> "That we, the inhabitants of Heilbron and district, having had our attention drawn to certain statements made in England and on the Continent of Europe accusing the British Army of barbarism and wanton cruelty to defenceless women and children, take this opportunity of publicly such statements as wholly untrue. so far as our experience and knowledge of the conduct of the British troops in this country are concerned.
>
> We would further like to record our appreciation of the humanity and good conduct of all troops passing through or stationed here, and our conviction that if there was any truth in the slanders referred to we should have been fully acquainted with the facts.

Certain unscrupulous agitators and slander-mongers, I am sorry to say, in England and on the Continent of Europe, have managed to circulate and publish a series of slanders, affecting the honour of the British Army—the slanderers forgot that they were at the same time abusing and insulting the women of South Africa, robbing them as it were of their fair name and chaste reputation. I do not think the slanders were intended to reach the women, but they are of such a nature that the women are, unfortunately, made the consenting victims of an abominable practice, and no one can or ought to sit still while the reputation of the British soldier and the honour of the women of South Africa are being dragged together in the mud, but should be up and protesting against the vile slanders, and for this reason we are here this afternoon.

It is funny that these story-tellers and traducers of other people's honour, who are thousands of miles away from the martial circle, should know more of what is happening here than we who come in daily contact with the British soldier. I think in common fairness, if slanderers can be fair, they should allow us to know something of what is happening under our very eyes, at least we claim the right to be able to speak with some knowledge and authority.

Of course, in times of war, and as an unavoidable consequence of the operations carried on, there have been and always will be certain cases of hardship. The slanders, however, were not alluding to these cases of hardship, they had something else in their mind, their aim was to defame the British Army. Now it must be annoying to officers and men of that Army, and especially to those officers under whose immediate care the Concentration Camps are. Do not the slanderers insinuate that these camps are being continued in order to pamper the lust of officers and men? Can you conceive a mind capable of conceiving such a falsehood? Can you conceive anything so low, base and vile, and so at variance with the truth as that statement? Do we not know that the officers in authority here are doing everything in their power to stamp out anything that savours of immorality? And are we to sit still and see these noble men slandered and defamed? No! It is our duty to refute and denounce the base accusations and say that they are monstrous lies.

I think we ought to return our thanks to the officers of Heilbron for what they have done in the interests and for the welfare of the inmates of the camp, as well as for the people of the town.

Without wishing to make any remark derogatory to the honour of any other Power, I say—We can thank God that we have had to do with Great Britain.

How many thousands of British soldiers have passed and repassed through this place? How many have not been stationed and are now stationed here? Is there a single case known of cruelty to a defenceless woman or child? Has any act of wanton cruelty been committed by a British soldier? If so, the staff in the Public Prosecutor's office ought to know something about it, but on making enquiries there, I was told that not a single case had been reported to them or been brought to light. This ought to be sufficient proof to us that nothing of that nature has happened in town. But the slanderers might say, what is happening outside? Now we know very little or

nothing of what is happening outside, but how many women and children have been brought to the different towns? A good many have been brought into this town by the soldiers, the majority of whom have spoken to me, privately and on business matters, but not a single one has told me of a British soldier having taken undue liberties with them.

Are not the burghers, still out, furnishing us with positive proof that they, at all events, do not believe in these lies? Burghers have often escaped from the laagers when surprised, and left their wives and daughters in the hands of the British soldiers. Now, if the burghers knew or believed that the British soldier was such a wicked villain as his slanderers would wish the world to believe, they would certainly not clear off and leave their wives and daughters to the mercy of the soldier. I think this is the clearest refutation of these abominable slanders. Speaking to my Dutch friends, supposing such wicked slanders had been in circulation about your sons and brothers when they were fighting their country's battles, and Englishmen had come forward to refute such slanders, would you not have felt pleased? Well, there are all through the great British Empire to-day parents, sisters and brothers of men fighting under the British banner, would they not be pleased to know that honest South Africans had come forward to denounce the false fabrications, and shield and protect the honour of their dear ones? Do unto others as you wish others to do unto you! has always been a good old text, and it will always remain one.

Gentlemen, we have seen the British soldier in different circumstances. We have seen him advancing to attack, and have admired his courage, endurance and bravery; we have seen him as prisoner of war in the hands of his enemy, and we could not but admire his conduct in his misfortunes; under all changes of circumstances he remained a British soldier still, disciplined and prepared to endure anything for his country's honour.

The scene has changed and we now see him as conqueror. How does he treat you now? Does he indulge in any of those wicked acts of barbarism attributed to him? Does he kick about defenceless women and children? Are we not living in security under his protection? Are we not enjoying every privilege possible under existing circumstances? Your unanimous vote to-day will be an answer to the world on those questions, and if in support of the resolution will fling back in the teeth of the slanderers their malicious fabrication, which is as untrue as it is contemptible.

Mr. Chairman and gentlemen, after these few remarks I think you will agree with me that in the first place we owe a vote of thanks to the British Army, for what they have done for our welfare since the occupation. It is further our duty to see fair play accorded and justice done to the British soldier, and by doing so we shall also be protecting the fair fame of the women of South Africa, and the most effectual way of doing all that is by giving your full support to the resolution I am now placing before you.

Mr. G. Gloss: I have been asked to second this resolution. I think I will look at it from a German standpoint, being a German myself. I declare it is a disgrace on all who circulate these slanders. The Emperor of Germany himself belongs to the German Army. I think it is the duty of every man to do his best to refute these statements. I have much pleasure in seconding this resolution from my heart.

Rev. Groenewald: I won't keep you long, but simply state a few facts that have come under my notice during the past two years. I have had to serve in four different places where the towns were occupied by British soldiers. In one place at one time there was almost a whole British Army when we were about to be attacked. The soldiers were from one side of the town to the other. There was not one solitary case where a complaint was made. We had concerts, and only too glad to have them (the ordinary Mr. Atkins I am alluding to) and at all times the soldiers behaved in such a way that no one can say a word against them. There was only one case where a soldier assaulted a woman, and he was immediately court-martialled and sent away to undergo his imprisonment. Everywhere I went I made enquiries and it was always the same. There was not a single case. Sometimes Mr. Atkins, if he could get a little more than was good for him, might raise his voice a little higher than usual, but nothing more. When I went away my wife stayed alone with only one servant in the house, and they were never molested. I think we

are called upon to tender our thanks to the officers and men for their behaviour to the inhabitants of the towns and villages. The Africanders, English or Dutch, have always received the best courtesy anyone could receive.

The Germans are jealous of what has been going on latterly. The British flag flies over a larger extent of the world than it did before, and, unfortunately, as a colonising nation the Germans have not yet succeeded, and I am afraid they never will.

When I heard about these camps I was astonished. I enquired of some of the people whether these reports had any foundation, and I have not found one single case of anyone being molested by a British soldier. We ought to have treated this with contempt, but it may do some good if we let the world hear from us.

I think, in common justice, you are bound to-day to stand forward and place before the world what you know of your own experience of the British soldier. The question is now simply what you know about him. What we have to do is to take the whole British Army, and see how it has acted during the past two and a-half years in this country. Is it fair because one or two irregularities have occurred to condemn the whole British Army? When a soldier has made a mistake he has been punished for it, but we can't condemn a commander for what this man has done. In times of war things are in an abnormal state. It is for us to say whether these few isolated cases should be cast upon the British Army as a whole, and say to the Germans and French that the slanders are true. I can remember most distinctly in the Franco-German war that the German soldiers rushed into the houses of Frenchmen and not only took away their things but had done something more, but the German stood beautifully before the world at the end of the war. I think we are bound to support this resolution. You can see that the British are doing whatever they can for those under their care. I think it is your duty to say that these slanders are not true.

The CHAIRMAN: You have heard what has been said in support of the resolution. It now rests with you to signify your assent by rising to your feet.

The resolution was passed unanimously.

The CHAIRMAN: The second resolution will be moved by Mr. W. A. Dixon.

Mr. W. A. DIXON: Mr. Chairman, ladies and gentlemen. I have much pleasure in moving the following resolution:—

> "That we desire in fairness to the British soldier that this our experience and belief be made known through the medium of the press, and that a copy of the previous resolution be sent to His Excellency the Deputy Administrator for transmission to His Majesty's Government."

The pen is weightier than the sword
And the slanderer's lying word
Is deadlier far to gallant men
Than thrust of sword or pen.

In the old days there was a diminutive race of humanity in this country who used to loaf behind trees and bushes and shoot down the father, mother, elder brothers and sisters of the families on the farms. These were the Bushmen. Such conduct raised the whole of the white race against them, and to-day that diminutive race of humanity is almost exterminated. The time is changed, and instead of the little yellow Bushmen we have the white Bushmen, the man who sits at his desk, dips his pen in ink poisoned with that poison called calumny and sends forth those poisoned arrows which wing the most honourable portion of humanity. For a long time these calumnies have been going about, but as they emanated from such very small people, little notice was taken of them, but when a Member of Parliament stands up in Parliament and makes a speech, and when that speech is endorsed by the German Government, it is then that we have been roused to consider it quite time to employ our antidote. The British soldier has from time immemorial been the liberator of the oppressed. He learns his lessons on the playground, where fair play is the order of the day. It is this that has won for the British Army what name it has got. We find him on the West Coast of Africa struggling through mango swamps, stung by poisoned arrows, to prevent some negroes from having their heads cut off by their chiefs, who prefer to

see their heads whitening in the sun to seeing them working peacefully in the fields.

The foreign critics and the press we can treat with contempt, but when it comes to a Government which knows they are all lies, and yet have not raised their voices to contradict it, it is quite different. The man who willingly consents to a crime when he can prevent it is an accomplice to that crime.

In that tight little island home where the hearts of the world seem to be, there is no tribulation but what there are hearts beating for it. But there in that same little island there are ill-bred curs who have run down their own countrymen, and who have concocted all sorts of lies. There are those who, in order to bring their own little names before the public, are willing to do anything to sacrifice their own country, to shed any amount of blood so long as their names are brought forward. These miscreants want to hand down their names printed in the blood of the noblest men of both sides in South Africa. These are they who, for a certain number of golden discs, are willing to sell their country and anything else for the sake of getting a good balance at their bankers. A time will come when a debit account will be handed to them, and then the words of those injured people will cry aloud against them; when the last post is sounding for them their heads will not rest on an easy pillow.

Mr. ALBERT VENTER, ex-Justice of the Peace, Orange Free State: In seconding this resolution I must say it gives me pain that the European women should write such things of our wives and daughters. In my opinion the people have been well looked after by the military. I was sent to Springfontein along with others and as a witness I can say that we were looked after very well. They were always pleased to get into the camp. It is impossible a thought of anything bad occurring there.

I am Senior Elder of the Dutch Church, and of the camp here, and never has such a complaint been put against the troops to me. It is a case of slander, and we cast it away as unworthy of our wives and daughters.

Mr. GROBELAAR: I have been 20 months under the military. I have never heard of such things occurring. I have heard of such talk going about, but have never heard of one instance. I say it is a lie published in the papers.

Ex-Commandant D. VAN DER MERWE: Several columns have passed me while I was out on the veldt fighting. I never heard of such things occurring. When I was captured I can testify to the kindness of the officers in treating me and others who were captured with me. I have never heard of any bad things occurring from a soldier. I must say that during the 10 months I have been here I have heard of no complaints.

We did the same as the British, namely, burning houses and food, when we were in Basutoland, in trying to get the war over. I do not agree with those people who say we are badly treated.

Ex-Field Cornet NIEKIRK: My farm is on a road where a good many columns have passed. My children have never been interfered with in any way. I was surprised to hear such lying language was going about. Anybody who has any respect for the women will do their best to refute these slanders. It is a terrible thing to accuse the troops of such things.

Mr. FREDERICK ELS, ex-Town Field Cornet: About the treatment of the people I don't know anything. I have seen many of our wounded burghers brought in here and treated by the doctors as well as their own men are treated. We can thank the Military Authorities, and trust to the future and hope for the same treatment then as we are getting now.

The CHAIRMAN: Now that we have heard these remarks those in favour of the resolution please signify their assent by standing up.

The meeting rose without exception.

II.

The Chairman then read a letter from Mrs. and Miss Orr, which had just been handed to him, testifying to the good conduct of the British soldier, thousands of whom had visited their tea rooms during the last 12 months.

The meeting concluded with everyone present singing "God save the King."

Enclosure 2 in No. 32.

From DEPUTY ADMINISTRATOR, Orange River Colony, to HIGH COMMISSIONER.

MY LORD, March 17, 1902.

WITH reference to my despatch of the 14th instant, I have the honour to enclose herewith, for your information, and for the favour of transmission to the Secretary of State, a copy of a letter which has been received from the Acting Town Clerk of Winburg, forwarding a resolution passed by a public meeting of citizens of that town as also a memorial signed by nineteen of the principal German residents of Winburg, protesting against the slanders which have been circulated against the British Army in the Continental press.

I have, &c.,
H. GOOLD-ADAMS,
Deputy Administrator,
Orange River Colony.

His Excellency
The Administrator of the
Orange River Colony,
Johannesburg.

YOUR EXCELLENCY,

I HAVE the honour of laying before you the resolution passed by a public meeting of citizens of Winburg, called to protest against the slanders circulated by the Continental press against the valour, honour and humanity of British troops. Enclosed will also be found a memorial signed by the principal German citizens of this town, who came voluntarily forward to join in the protest, and desire that this should be known in the proper quarters.

I have, &c.,
P. G. VAN DE WERKEN,
Acting Town Clerk.

To His Excellency
The Deputy Administrator,
Bloemfontein,
Orange River Colony.

It was resolved:—

"That this meeting, comprising as it does people residing in Winburg, Orange River Colony, of various nationalities, and of every shade of political opinion, and who have an intimate knowledge of every phase of the South African war, from the commencement of hostilities to the present time, emphatically and indignantly protests against the gross slanders and infamous fabrications circulated by the Continental press against the valour, honour and humanity of the British troops, and further, this meeting desires to record its opinion that the conduct of the British soldiers, throughout the campaign, has been in every respect exemplary.

PAUL A. GILLESPIE,
Chairman.

P. G. VAN DE WERKEN,
Secretary.

DEAR SIR, Winburg, Orange River Colony, February 17, 1902.

I HAVE the honour of herewith handing you a protest signed by nineteen German residents in this town who have come voluntarily forward to express their disapproval and indignation of the manner in which the Continental press has circulated fabrications regarding the behaviour of the British troops in South Africa.

I have, &c.,

ED. ROSSLIEN.

To the Chairman,
Protest Committee
of Continental Slanders.

N.B.—We shall be glad if you would use this protest in any way you may think fit, and read this to the public this evening.

We, the undersigned Germans, partly German and partly British subjects, resident in Winburg, Orange River Colony, do herewith emphatically and indignantly protest against the gross slanders and infamous fabrications circulated by the Continental press against the valour, honour and humanity of the British troops in South Africa, and further, desire to record our opinion that throughout the campaign the conduct of the British soldiers has been in every respect exemplary.

(Original German of the above.)

Wir, die unterzeichneten, in Winburg, Orange River Colony, lebenden deutschen, teils Reichsangehörige, teils Englische Unterthanen, protestiren hiermit nachdrücklich und mit Entrustung gegen die groben Verleumdungen, und schmälichen Erdichtungen, welche durch die festlandische Presse gegen die Tapferkeit, Ehre und Menschlichkeit der Britischen Truppen in Umlauf gesetzt wurden. Gleichzeitig wollen wir unserer Ueberzeugung Ausdruck geben, dass das Betragen der Britischen Soldaten während des gesammten Feldzuges ein in jeder Beziehung musterhaftes gewesen ist.

G. HURST.
H. GUDATH.
P. LANGE.
W. GROTWAHL.
PAUL SCHAELER.
OTTO HEESCHE.
MAX IMMERGLUCK.
R. SCHULZ.
H. OPPENHEIM.
F. GESSLER.
H. VON STADEN.

(British subjects.)

ED. ROSSLIEN.
W. GERLACH.
F. BUSCHER.
C. KOCH.
ERNST WAHE.
LOUIS SCHMIDT.
A. WEBER.
RUD. EYLERS.

(German subjects.)

No. 33.

ADMINISTRATOR LORD MILNER to MR. CHAMBERLAIN.

(Received April 19, 1902.)

SIR, High Commissioner's Office, Johannesburg, March 29, 1902.

WITH reference to my despatch of March 21st,* I have the honour to enclose, for your information, a copy of a despatch from the Deputy Administrator of the Orange River Colony, on the subject of slanders against British troops.

I have, &c.,

MILNER,
Administrator, Orange River Colony.

Enclosure in No. 33.

MY LORD, March 25, 1902.

WITH reference to my despatch of the 17th instant, I have the honour to enclose, herewith, for your information, and for the favour of transmission to the Secretary of State, a copy of a letter which has been received from the Superintendent

---

* No. 32.

of the Refugee Camp at Springfontein, forwarding a petition from the Refugees in the Camp protesting against the slanders which have been circulated against the British Army in the German Press.

I have, &c.,
H. GOOLD-ADAMS,
Deputy Administrator,
Orange River Colony.

His Excellency
The Administrator,
Orange River Colony,
Johannesburg.

To CHIEF SUPERINTENDENT,
Refugee Camps,
Bloemfontein, Refugee Camp, Springfontein, March 18, 1902.

I FORWARD you herewith a petition which was sent me from the leading Burghers of this camp, protesting against the slanders published in some of the German Press. It is the wish of the Burghers that publication should be given to this protest, so will you kindly have the same handed to your leading daily paper for publication.

J. H. SINCLAIR,
Superintendent, Refugee Camp.

SIR, Springfontein, Orange River Colony, March 10, 1902.

WE, the undersigned Burghers of the late Orange Free State, now in Springfontein Refugee Camp, have heard with sincere regret the slanders and false allegations regarding the soldiers now fighting in South Africa, published by some of the leading German Press. We think it our bounden duty to severely protest against these slanders, as not only do they do an injustice to the soldiers, but these lies affect the honour of our wives and children. We can with all honesty testify to the good conduct and the great kindness of the troops on whatever occasion they may have visited our farms, and never has any complaint reached our ears, as to their treatment of our people.

Here, we are treated with nothing but kindness by the military, and we now take the opportunity of thanking the British Government for the splendid treatment we are receiving at their hands.

We have, &c.,

J. H. GROENEWALD.
A. HARTMAN.
D. G. HARTMAN.
W. REIHER.
L. J. C. ERASMUS.
H. W. C. ALITZ.
A. D. STUART.
M. VILJOEN.
J. G. HARTMAN.
P. W. G. SNYMAN, J.P.
S. C. DU PLESSIS.
A. G. C. SEM.
JAS. P. BECKFER.
J. C. VON HEERDEN.
C. J. ROODT.
J. S. ALLISON.
J. J. FOUCHE.
J. J. HANEKOM.
P. W. COMBRINCK.
P. A. SWANEPOEL.
M. J. E. G.
P. A. VENTER.
A. H. ERASMUS.
C. P. J. VAN WYK.
M. G. JORDAAN.
A. J. VAN EDEN.
J. D. HERBST.
J. D. HERBST.
J. J. ALLISON.
G. S. BLIGNAUT.
J. G. MYBURGH.
A. C. BOTHMA.
W. COETZEE.
J. H. HATTINGH.
C. JARDAEEN.
W. BOSMAN.
LOUIS ROBERTS.
E. A. VERMEULEN.
C. J. STRYDAM.
C. J. VAN DER MERWE.
J. BULTERMAN.
J. KAPLAN.
J. J. STOFTMAN.
P. V. D. WALT.
H. N. HERBST.
A. VENTER.
H. J. VILJOEN.
D. VAN DER WALT.
H. J. V. ASWEGEN.
P. A. BOOYENS.
PETER HUGO.
J. M. DE WET.

The Superintendent,
Refugee Camp, Springfontein.

No. 34.

ADMINISTRATOR LORD MILNER to MR. CHAMBERLAIN.

(Received 9.37 p.m., April 21, 1902.)

TELEGRAM.

[*Answered by No.* 37.)

21st April. No. 369. Referring to my telegram, 18th April, No. 356,* I now submit summarised proposals for tax on mining profits. Tax will be imposed on net produce, not on output. From (? administrative) point of view the latter would be simpler, but former is more sound and less heavy on mines where the cost of getting the gold is relatively high. If, as I believe, I can raise the necessary revenue by a tax on net produce, the increased cost of administration is worth incurring to avoid impeding development of mines whose net yield is low. In definition of net produce I propose to follow the general lines of the 5 per cent. tax imposed by the South African Republic. These were laid down by the late Government in consultation with mining accountants, and were practically accepted by mining industry at the time as regards form of accounts to be rendered and deductions to be (? allowed) from gross output. Machinery for assessment and collection is more clearly laid down than in old law, and is as simple as possible. I propose a rate of 10 instead of 5 per cent. This rate is high, but will I believe be accepted without serious opposition if imposed while industry is rapidly advancing. I estimate revenue at from £500,000 to £600,000 on present normal production. After a few years there should be a steady increase. In view of rapid resumption of mining industry I wish to issue Proclamation as soon as possible. If you think it necessary I will send it in draft for your approval, but I hope that this explanation may be sufficient to show the principles and that I may proceed to publish it at once.

No. 35.

ADMINISTRATOR LORD MILNER to MR. CHAMBERLAIN.

(Received 3.5 p.m., May 13, 1902.)

TELEGRAM.

12th May. No. 426. My telegram No. 275, 22nd March.†

Following statistics for April :—

Boer prisoners of war end of March, 28,713 ; end of April, 29,356.

Stamps working, March, 1,540 ; April, 1,760.

Output of gold, March, 104,127 ounces ; April, 119,588 ounces.

British refugees returning, March, 6,833 ; April, 5,419.

Civil traffic on railways, March, 19,800 tons ; April, 13,400 tons.

Transvaal Revenue, March, over £116,000 ; April (?) £179,104.

Total number of refugees already returned on civil permits about 39,000.

---

* Not printed.

† No. 28.

No. 36.

HIGH COMMISSIONER LORD MILNER to MR. CHAMBERLAIN.

(Received May 17, 1902.)

SIR, High Commissioner's Office, Johannesburg, April 25, 1902.

WITH reference to my despatch of 21st February,* I have the honour to submit a further report of the expenditure of the Relief and Resettlement Vote of £500,000 and the work done in this connection since the date of my last despatch.

I propose to deal with the matter as before under three heads.

1. Return and Relief of British Refugees.

2. The Repatriation of the Boer population.

3. The introduction of new settlers in the country districts.

1. The Relief of British Refugees.—The cost of improving the camp at East London, Pietermaritzburg, and Durban, to which I referred in my last report has reached, during the months of February and March, the sum of £1,100. This may be taken as in all probability exhausting the payments from the fund under this head, as the camps are now almost entirely broken up. An additional £5,000 has been granted to the Mansion House and Imperial Relief funds respectively; and with this addition I think that these two funds will be able to meet all remaining calls to the end of the financial year.

The relief of British Refugees has, for the most part, been transferred from the coast to the Transvaal. The number permitted to return in February was 6,581, as against 5,492 in January. In March the number was 6,833. In addition as the inhabitants of the Beach Camp, East London, 446 in number, were brought up *en bloc* by the Refugee Aid Department. The work of this last mentioned department has been considerably increased of late, and of the various relieving agencies it will continue to be the hardest-worked and the most expensive.

Mr. Duncan's statement shows that during the months of February and March the Refugee Aid Department received the sum of £7,315, the Permit Office £680, and the Personal and Property Inquiry Department £481. The three departments have spent between them in the two months £3,460. I do not think these figures will be much exceeded, and £2,000 per month may be taken as a fair estimate for the average monthly expenditure under this head during the remainder of the financial year.

2. Repatriation of the Boer Population.—On this subject I have little to add to what I said in my last Report. I drew an outline of the organisation which I proposed to use in the work, and the kindred business of Land Settlement; but the nature of the military situation and the impossibility to taking any practical steps in settlement have delayed the execution of this plan. As, however, the detailed schedules of Prisoners of War are beginning to arrive, I have somewhat strengthened both the Land Boards on the "repatriation" side in order to deal with them. In the Orange River Colony I have appointed Major McLoughlin as Secretary to the Land Board specially for the work of "repatriation," and in the Transvaal I have engaged Captain Hughes, an experienced Colonial farmer, who has rendered great service to the Intelligence Department, for similar work. These gentlemen will collate the information obtained from the camps with similar information from the Concentration Camps, and prepare detailed lists for each district, showing the number of people to be brought back and their prospective requirements. Registers and forms of inquiry have been prepared, and are being filled up as quickly as the conditions of the work permit. I am also arranging for selected parties of well-disposed Burghers from each Prisoners of War Camp to visit the chief cattle-raising and agricultural districts of Australia and

* No. 27.

New Zealand. Some prominent South African will act as guide to each party, and it is hoped that the delegates, when they return, may do something both publicly and privately to raise the level of Boer farming, and introduce a more active and enterprising spirit among the rural population. Finally the hutting arrangements for the Burgher Camps, which I referred to in my last report, are being rapidly pushed on, and we hope in a few months' time to have most of the families in the camps provided with houses, which when the time comes can be removed to their farms. Meanwhile the Transvaal Land Board have decided, with my approval, for two small experimental shipments of breeding cattle from Australia and North America, and I am endeavouring to arrange for more, since it is of the highest importance to find out under what conditions imported Cattle will survive in this country.

4. Introduction of new Settlers.—The business of acquiring land by private purchase has, as I anticipated, proved a matter of great difficulty. With so many rivals in the field, who buy largely as a speculation, and with the intention of reselling, it is difficult for our Agents, who buy on behalf of prospective settlers, to compete successfully. In the Orange River Colony a number of blocks of valuable farms, amounting altogether to over 60,000 morgen, have been acquired both east and west of the railway, chiefly in the neighbourhoods of Kroonstad, Heilbron, Ficksburg and Bethulie at the cost of about £100,000. The work of surveying the lands already acquired goes on wherever the conditions of the country permit, and the registers of persons desirous to settle, the numbers of whom increases, are being completed. The proposed terms of settlement have been revised over and over again. I had hoped to send you a draft before now, but have been delayed by these revisions. Possibly I might be able to send the final draft by next mail. In the Transvaal, since I last wrote, we have made no actual purchases of land, but through our Agents we have secured a number of options in the best agricultural districts. I hope shortly to be able to report the acquisition of a number of good farms. I am trying as far as possible to buy land in blocks, and near other Government lands, so that when the time comes we may be able to Colonise small districts and not isolated farms. The farms worked by the Cattle Preservation Department have now been taken over by the Land Board, and the staff and scope of work are being slightly curtailed, since, owing to the scattered position of the farms, it was found that stock was frequently looted by the Boers, and the financial returns did not justify us in keeping up the experiment on the original scale under present conditions. With regard to the proposed model farm in the Potchefstroom district, I am sending down an irrigation expert to report on the very simple irrigation works which are necessary; but I am awaiting the arrival of Mr. Smith before coming to any decision on the exact situation and extent of the farm.

The military situation has made it impossible even where we have acquired the land to fix a definite date for its colonisation. At the same time I realise the extreme importance, as a proof of *bonâ fides*, of making some sort of beginning. As far as I can see at present, we should be able to start work in the Barberton District very soon. As you are aware, the Government owns a number of excellent farms in this neighbourhood. I had a report drawn up on the Agricultural capabilities of the district by an expert in fruit and tobacco farming, and his verdict was extremely favourable. The Government land is mostly leased on annual lease to small farmers, the majority of whom have not complied with the terms of their contract. I propose to send a Commission down to Barberton consisting of one or two experts on South African farming, and a lawyer. They will report which of the leases we are legally and equitably bound to recognize, and which we are at liberty to cancel. At the same time the Commission will divide the inappropriated Government land, and the land of which the leases have fallen in, or should be cancelled, into suitable holdings with a view to our offering them to settlers.

I enclose a statement* prepared by Mr. Duncan on the condition of the Relief and Resettlement Fund up to the end of March. According to his figures the actual expenditure up to that date has been £191,000. But to this must be added the original grant of £10,000 to the Imperial Relief Fund, all of which except an insignificant fraction is charged upon the Relief and Resettlement ½ Million. Extra grants of £5,000

* Not printed.

each have been made to the Imperial Relief and Mansion House funds during the present month. £70,000 has also been advanced to the Orange River Colony Land Board to complete the purchase price of the large block of farms referred to above. This would bring the total expenditure up to date to £281,000, leaving a surplus of £219,000.

I have, &c.,
MILNER,
High Commissioner.

No. 37.

MR. CHAMBERLAIN to ADMINISTRATOR LORD MILNER.

(Sent 5.30 p.m., May 17, 1902.)

TELEGRAM.

[*Answered by No.* 38.]

17th May. No. 2. With reference to your telegram No. 369,* are you satisfied that 10 per cent. on net profits represents the highest rate which the poorer class of mines can bear and that it is not possible to adopt some system under which the richer mines would contribute on a basis which would be more in proportion to their larger profits ?

No. 38.

ADMINISTRATOR LORD MILNER to MR. CHAMBERLAIN.

(Received 5.52 p.m., May 24, 1902.)

TELEGRAM.

24th May. No. 448. Referring to your telegram No. 2 of 17th May.† I am quite satisfied that 10 per cent. is as much as it is politically advisable or economically wise to put as an all-round tax on the profits of the mines. In principle I am not opposed to graduation, but it would be exceedingly difficult to work out on any firm basis and would incite great controversy, which it seems prudent at present to avoid. The 10 per cent., especially if imposed at once, will be accepted with little or no grumbling.

No. 39.

ADMINISTRATOR LORD MILNER to MR. CHAMBERLAIN.

(Received 11.11 p.m., June 2, 1902.)

TELEGRAM.

[*Answered by No.* 48.]

(Extract.)

June 2. No. 464. Matter most urgent. Departments still very busy with estimates of new Colonies and Constabulary. They are rather late this year, but that was quite unavoidable. Result promises to be good. We can pay for all normal expenditure and the 6,000 South African Constabulary out of revenue. But as you know there is nothing provided for the various extraordinary items which have been hitherto financed out of the £500,000 grant for relief and resettlement. In all my estimates I have relied on a loan for this. As I understand loan is deferred. As £500,000 is nearly exhausted and it would be disastrous if land settlement. which latter is at last making good progress, were stopped, especially at this juncture, I

---

* No. 34.

† No. 37.

would ask for immediate authority to spend another £500,000 on these purposes. This is independent of amounts which will be required under last clause of terms of surrender, about which I will address you immediately. I earnestly hope that there may be no delay in acceding to this request. The work to be got through in the immediate future is so enormous that unless we can get fundamental questions of finance settled promptly, a breakdown is inevitable. It would be a great relief to my mind to feel that services already started and working well were provided for at least for some months ahead, before I plunge into new and heavy job of restoring Boer population, which will require all my attention in the immediate future.

No. 40.

ADMINISTRATOR LORD MILNER to MR. CHAMBERLAIN.

(Received June 2, 1902.)

[*Answered by Nos. 47 and 64.*]

SIR, High Commissioner's Office, Johannesburg, May 9, 1902.

WITH reference to my despatch of the 25th January* (South Africa), I have the honour to enclose the terms, on which the Orange River Colony Government proposes to offer Government land to British settlers. This matter has now been under discussion almost ever since my return to South Africa, and the terms which I now submit for your approval have been the result of endless discussion between the administration of the Orange River Colony, the Land Board at Bloemfontein, and myself. The Land Board at Pretoria has also been consulted in the matter, as it is evidently desirable that the policy adopted in this matter in the two Colonies should be as far as possible the same. I have also taken the opinion of a number of the leading Colonists, both in the new Colonies and at the Cape, who are well versed in agricultural matters, and are anxious to see an increase of British population on the soil.

The delay which has occurred in getting the matter settled is regrettable, but on the other hand the prolongation of the war has interfered to such an extent with the work of Land Settlement that, even if terms could have been sooner agreed upon, we should not have been able to take any practical steps before now; and even now, unless hostilities come to an early termination, the amount of land, with which we shall be able immediately to deal, is not considerable. I am, however, most desirous of making a beginning at once, as I feel that the long delay and the disappointment of intending settlers—a number of whom are already in South Africa most of them being men who have served in the war—are calculated to produce a bad effect. If we can make a beginning—even if it be a small one—it will undoubtedly reassure many of these, and induce them to wait, even if they are not successful in obtaining farms at first; whereas if they saw nothing at all being done they might leave the country altogether. By the time this despatch reaches you, or very soon after, a considerable block of land in the Thaba 'Nchu district, amounting to forty or fifty thousand acres, will have been completely surveyed, and divided into farms. It is a good farming neighbourhood, though not absolutely the best, and it is quite safe. As soon as I receive your approval to the proposed terms the Government will advertise these farms with as full particulars as it is possible to give, and I have no doubt it would be possible to make a good selection among those who will apply for them.

A great deal of discussion has taken place on the question, whether we should offer our Government land for purchase only, or whether we should give an alternative to intending settlers of taking a lease of it. On the whole I greatly prefer the former plan, and I believe that we shall find that the great majority of the applicants will go in for purchase. We cannot, without risk of loss to the Government, put the rent at less than £4 10s. 0d. per cent per annum of the value, and as between a rent of £4 10s. 0d. and an instalment of purchase money of £5 15s. 0d., I believe almost

---

* No. 22.

everybody would prefer the latter. But it has been strongly represented to me that there are some among the intending settlers, and especially among the most substantial of them, who, though contemplating ultimate purchase, would not like to commit themselves until they have practically tested the value of the land, and that these men would prefer in the first instance to take a lease. On the whole it seems to me that while purchase is preferable for the Government, and will, I think, be preferred by the bulk of the settlers, there is no reason why we should exclude ourselves from the possibility of retaining any desirable men, who may be willing to take land on lease, but would not take it in the first instance on the other conditions.

It would be totally impossible for me, and I hope it may be deemed unnecessary, to go into lengthy explanations of all the particulars of the proposed arrangement. I can only say that every single provision has been considered with the greatest care, and settled with the advice of the most influential and practical men, whom it has been possible to consult in this country. I would only observe that the terms now offered, though they will undoubtedly set a standard, and thereby influence the whole future course of land settlement, and though for that reason I prefer rather to lose time than to settle any point in them hastily, are not intended to bind either the Orange River Colony or the Transvaal Government absolutely as to all the lands which they may be able to offer to British settlers. They were framed with a view of giving the most favourable conditions possible, without exposing the Government to the risk of any serious loss. That principle should, I think, be followed in all future proceedings of the kind, but I do not think that it is either possible or desirable, if land settlement is to assume any large development, to take the lines here laid down as a hard and fast rule, which must bind us in our dealings with all settlers. The Governments of the two Colonies must retain a certain amount of latitude of action in this matter, and be willing to adapt themselves to the varying requirements and capacities of different classes of settlers. This is especially the case if, as I hope, it may be possible hereafter to use the agency of private Companies and Associations as intermediaries between the Government and would-be settlers on the land, who, for want of means, might not be able to take up the land directly. But before entering into such arrangements, it is necessary to have some typical or standard conditions for our guidance, and this I hope that the present experiment may provide. The result of it may show that some modifications of the terms now proposed are necessary to attract the right class of settlers. If so, I think we ought to be prepared to make them. The enterprise we are engaged in is a difficult one, and I am far from thinking that, even with the greatest care and consideration, we have necessarily found the best method of carrying it out at our first attempt. But it is very important, in my opinion, that the first attempt should now be made as soon as possible, as we cannot get any further in the development of our schemes without submitting them to the test of practical experience.

There is only one further explanation I have to offer. The terms as now submitted to you only give the substance of the conditions of purchase or lease. When actually published, they will contain not merely the substance, but the actual text of a contract of purchase or lease, which the intending settler will be asked to sign, drawn up by the Legal Adviser to the Orange River Colony Government in the necessary legal language. This is a matter of drafting with which it seemed unnecessary to trouble you, and of which only a South African lawyer is competent to judge. But before finally drawing up and publishing the terms, I am anxious to have your sanction of the principle of the conditions which are fully set down in the enclosure. In view of the fact that, as I hope, we shall be in a position to offer a certain number of farms in the course of June, that it will take at least two months after the advertisement before settlers can be placed upon them, and that it is most desirable that the settlers should not start later than September or the beginning of October, that being the best season of the South African spring, I trust that I may be able to obtain your assent with as little delay as possible.

I have, &c.,
MILNER,
Administrator.

Enclosure in No. 40.

DRAFT of a GOVERNMENT NOTICE to be inserted in "Official Gazette" of Orange River Colony, and widely published throughout South Africa.

The Orange River Colony Land Board are authorised by the Government to offer to intending settlers for purchase by instalments at the price, and on the conditions stated below, or for lease at the rent and on the conditions similarly stated, the following farms. Here follows a list of the farms in something like the following form:—

Brakpan.— Morgen.

Price for purchase £

Half-yearly instalments. (See conditions) £

Yearly rent if land taken on lease £

Here follows description of any buildings, fencing, &c., or other particulars important to an intending settler. The list will be accompanied by a short description of each group of farms, from the agricultural point of view, dealing with capabilities and nature of soil, water, roads, markets, together with a rough map.

Further particulars of any of these farms, explanation of the subjoined conditions, or any other information relevant to the matter may be obtained by applying by letter or in person to the Secretary of the Land Board, Bloemfontein.

Intending settlers wishing personally to inspect any of the above farms will, whenever possible, be afforded an opportunity of doing so. Pemits for this purpose can be obtained from the Secretary to the Land Board.

All applications for the purchase or lease of any of the farms must be sent to the Secretary of the Board before o'clock on day of , 1902.

Applications must contain the following particulars:—

1. Name and age of applicant.
2. Name and profession of father.
3. Present address.
4. Where born.
5. Married or single.
6. If married, number of children.
7. Particulars of previous occupation.

(If previously engaged in farming, state fully the length of time and kind of farming.)

8. Particulars of service during war, if any.

(The corps to which applicant belonged and the length of his service should be accurately stated.)

9. Amount of capital which applicant is prepared to devote to his farm.

Every application may be accompanied by testimonials not exceeding five in number.

Every application must be accompanied with a deposit of £1 per cent. of the price of the land applied for.

Every application must state distinctly whether the applicant desires to take the farm applied for on the purchase system or on lease. Not more than one farm can be allotted to any applicant; but the applicant can ask for one or more farms. In this latter case he will be taken to apply for the farms in the order in which he names them.

If the farm first named is allotted to some other applicant, his application for the farm next on the list will be considered, and so on down to the end of the list.

The applicant will be bound to take any one of the farms on his list which the Board may allot to him.

In case an applicant is unsuccessful the money deposited will be returned as soon as the allotment is completed. In the case of a successful applicant the money will be retained by the Government in part payment of the first instalment of his rent, if he takes the land on lease, or of his purchase money, if he takes it on the purchase system.

All applicants must be male British subjects and of full age.

The Government reserve to themselves complete liberty to select from amongst applicants those whom they consider likely to be the most suitable settlers. Other things being equal, however, a preference will be given to men who have served in the South African Constabulary, and in the next place to men who have served in any of His Majesty's Forces, regular or irregular, during the war, or have already been in occupation of land under Government. As between several men who have served as aforesaid, account will be taken of their respective lengths of service.

Successful applicants will be notified of the farms respectively allotted to them by letter posted in Bloemfontein not later than day of , 1902.

Every successful applicant, if in South Africa, must notify his acceptance of such allotment within a month of that date, and, if out of South Africa, within three months, and must take actual possession of his farm, not later than the day of

In case of any successful applicant not complying with these conditions, his allotment may be cancelled. But the Land Board may at its discretion grant a prolongation of any of the above periods, if reasonable ground can be shown for the delay, and will do so, whenever acceptance has been delayed by causes beyond the control of the applicant.

Before taking possession of the land the applicant will be required to enter, at the office of the Land Board, Bloemfontein, into a contract of purchase or lease.

Conditions of Lease.

1. The settler shall pay the annual rent due by him to the Government in half-yearly instalments, the first of which shall be due six months after his taking possession.

2. The settler holding under a lease shall have the right, with the approval of the Government, at any time after the completion of his first year's tenancy, to enter upon the system of purchase by instalments, by giving three months' notice to the Government of his intention to do so before the date when his next half-yearly instalment falls due. In that case his leasehold tenure shall be held to cease from the date of the payment of such instalment, and he shall be entitled to acquire the land on the same terms as a settler taking it on the purchase system, save and except that he shall not have a year's grace before beginning to purchase by instalments, but that the first of his sixty half-yearly instalments shall become due six months after the date of his last payment under the lease.

3. Every lease shall be for five years, but shall be renewable at the option of the settler for a further period of five or ten years.

4. The Government shall have the right for any of the reasons specified in Section (6) to cancel the lease after three months' notice. The settler shall in case of such cancellation of his lease, or at the expiration of his tenancy, be entitled to receive compensation for permanent and unexhausted improvements, provided the approval of the Government has been obtained for such improvements. In case of any dispute as to the amount due from the Government for such compensation, the settler may demand a valuation of his improvements as provided in Section 13. The Government shall have the right to set off against such compensation any debt due by the settler for capital advanced under the provisions of Sections 7 to 11, and any arrears of rent.

5. If the settler affix to his holding any engine, machinery, or any other fixture, or erect a building, which he is not authorised by the Government to affix or erect, the said fixture or building shall be the property of the settler, and removable by him within a reasonable time after the termination of his tenancy, provided that he first discharges all debts due by him to the Government, and that after the removal he makes good any unavoidable damage thereby occasioned. The settler must give one month's notice to the Government of his intention to remove such fixture or building, and on receipt of such notice the Government may elect to purchase such fixtures or buildings, after a valuation, as provided for in Section 13.

6. The grounds on which the Government may cancel the lease shall be the following:—

(A) Failure to pay in full any half-yearly instalment of rent, or any sum due in respect of advances under Sections 7 to 11, within three months of its becoming due.

(B) Neglect to cultivate the land in a proper and husbandlike manner, to the satisfaction of the Government, or to apply any money advanced by the Government under Sections 7 to 11 for the purpose specified in Section 7.

(C) A breach of any of the conditions laid down in Sections 13 and 14.

(D) Conviction for any criminal offence punishable by death or by imprisonment without option of a fine.

7. The Government will be prepared to make advances to the settler for such permanent improvements as the Government may approve, such as drainage, fencing, farm buildings, tree-planting, the sinking of wells, making of roads, reclamation of waste land, or any other work calculated to permanently enhance the value of the land, provided:—

(A) That the sum of such advances shall not at any time exceed the capital which the settler has himself expended, or can satisfy the Government that he is prepared to expend, in connection with the cultivation of the land.

(B) That the total outstanding amount at any one time shall not exceed five times the rent of the land.

8. All advances made by the Government in accordance with the foregoing section shall be repaid by the settler with interest at £5 per centum within ten years by twenty equal half-yearly instalments, according to the table in Schedule "A."

9. The settler shall be at liberty at any time to pay off the outstanding balance of any advance made to him in accordance with the two foregoing sections.

10. The settler shall also be at liberty at the date of any half-yearly instalment to pay in addition to such instalment the sum of £5 or any multiple of £5 in reduction of his debt to the Government under any such advance; and such payments shall be credited with interest at five per cent. until, with the accumulations of interest thereon, they are equal to the capital sum still owing by the settler for such advance, when his debt shall be cancelled.

11. If at the expiration of the lease any money is due from the settler to the Government in respect of advances made in accordance with the foregoing sections, it shall be set off against any sum due to the settler under Section 4. Any balance still remaining due from the settler to the Government shall be immediately recoverable from him as if it were a judgment debt.

12. The Government shall have the right at any time to send an inspector to visit the land in order to satisfy itself that the land is being cultivated in a proper and husbandlike manner, that any advances by the Government are being properly applied, and generally to report on the progress and condition of the land.

13. In cases where a valuation is demanded by the settler, under Sections 4 and 5, and 17, 18, and 19, the settler shall have the right to nominate his own valuer to act along with the valuer appointed by the Government, and in any case where the two valuers may be unable to come to an agreement, they shall have the right of appointing an umpire, whose decision shall be final.

14. The settler shall not during the period of his tenancy sublet or permanently reside away from his land, except with the written consent of the Government.

15. The settler shall not borrow money on the security of his interest in the land except with the written consent of the Government.

16. If the settler is declared a bankrupt or compounds with his creditors, the Government shall have the power to cancel the lease and enter into possession of all the land, houses, &c., without notice.

17. The Government reserves to itself the right to construct for the public use and benefit any roads, railways, railway station, telegraph and telegraph stations, dams, aqueducts, drains, and water courses, on or over the land in the occupation of the settler, and to remove therefrom such materials as may from time to time be required for the construction and repair of any part of any such road, railway, or watercourse, &c., running through or over the said land. The said land shall also be liable to the general right of travellers to outspan upon it in such manner as may be defined by the laws of the Orange River Colony. Provided always that the settler shall be entitled to compensation, for any damage to buildings or growing crops, or for any disturbances of his agricultural operations arising out of the exercise of the rights reserved to itself by the Government under this section. The amount of such compensation shall, in case of dispute, be decided in the manner laid down in Section 13.

18. All rights to gold, silver, and precious stones, found or discovered at any time in the said land, shall be reserved to the Government, together with a right of ingress to and egress from any mines or works undertaken for mining or prospecting purposes in accordance with the laws of the Orange River Colony. The provisions of Clause 17 shall apply in the case of any damage resulting to the settler from such mining operations. The further right shall be reserved to the Government to resume proprietorship of any portion of the land and of the water supply thereof which may be required for the convenient working of the mines for the obtaining of gold, silver, and precious stones, subject to such compensation as is indicated above.

19. The settler shall not during the period of his tenancy be liable to any other payments to the Government in respect of the land than those which are provided for in his lease. He shall, however, be liable to any rates which may be lawfully levied for local purposes, but during his tenure such rates shall not exceed 1s. per £1 per annum of the amount of his rent.

CONDITIONS OF PURCHASE.

1. The Settler shall acquire the freehold of the land by paying to the Government for the period of thirty years an annual sum amounting to £5 15s. 0d. per centum of the purchase price. This annual sum shall be paid in two half-yearly instalments of £2 17s. 6d. per centum of such price. Schedule "A" annexed provides a table showing the balance of the purchase money per cent. remaining due after each half-yearly instalment. It also shows as regards each half-yearly instalment, how much of it represents interest and how much goes towards the purchase of the land by the settler.

2. The settler shall begin to pay for the land on the above system on the expiration of one year from the date of his taking possession. His first half-yearly instalment shall become due, payable in advance, on the first anniversary of the said date, and he shall continue, except as hereinafter provided, to pay the same amount every succeeding half-year.

3. As long as any money remains due from the settler, the Government shall have the right, on giving three months' notice to the settler, to cancel the contract of purchase and resume possession of the land for any of the reasons specified in section 5. In that case the Government shall repay to the settler without interest the amount of any instalments paid by him as shown in the table headed "Purchase Money" in Schedule "A." The settler shall also receive compensation for permanent and unexhausted improvements, provided the approval of the Government has been obtained for such improvements. In case of any dispute as to the amount due from the Government for such compensation, the settler may demand a valuation of his improvements,

as provided in section 16. The Government shall have the right to set off against the amount due by it to the settler under the above provision any debt due by the settler for capital advanced under the provisions of sections 9 to 11.

4. If the settler affix to his holding any engine, machinery, or any other fixture, or erect a building, which he is not authorised by the Government to affix or erect, the said fixture or building shall be the property of the settler and removable by him within a reasonable time after the cancellation of his contract, provided that he first discharges all debts due by him to the Government, and that after the removal he makes good any unavoidable damage thereby occasioned. The settler must give one month's notice of his intention to remove such fixture or building and on receipt of such notice the Government may elect to purchase such fixtures or building, after a valuation as provided for in section 16.

5. The grounds on which the Government may cancel a contract of purchase shall be the following:—

(A.) Failure to pay in full any half-yearly instalment of purchase money, or any sum due in respect of advances under sections 9 to 11, within three months of its becoming due.

(B.) Neglect to cultivate the land in a proper and husbandlike manner to the satisfaction of the Government or to apply any money advanced by the Government under sections 9 to 11 to the purposes specified in Section 9.

(C.) A breach of any of the conditions laid down in sections 14 and 15.

(D.) Conviction for any criminal offence punishable by death or by imprisonment without option of a fine.

6. On the completion of five years' occupation, or at the date when any subsequent half-yearly instalment falls due, the settler shall be at liberty to acquire the freehold, by paying off the balance of the purchase money as shown in Schedule "A" together with the outstanding amount, if any, of any Government advance under sections 9 to 11.

7. It shall be incumbent upon the settler to give three months' notice of his intention to acquire the freehold under the provisions of the foregoing section.

8. Any settler shall be at liberty at the date of any half-yearly instalment, after the completion of five years' occupation, to reduce the amount of his debt in respect of the land by paying to the Government in addition to such instalment the sum of £5 or any multiple of £5. Such last mentioned payment shall not affect the prescribed half-yearly instalments, but shall be held and applied as follows:—

All such payments shall be credited with interest at the rate of £4 per centum, until such payments, with the accumulation of interest thereon, are equal to the capital sum still owing by the settler to complete the purchase of the land, together with all other moneys, if any, owing by him under sections 9 to 11, when they shall be set off against such capital and other moneys, and the settler shall be entitled to the freehold.

9. The Government will be prepared to make advances to the settler at any time during the first fifteen years of his occupation, unless he sooner acquires the freehold, for such purposes connected with the cultivation of the land as the Government may approve. As a general rule those advances will only be made for permanent improvements, such as drainage, fencing, farm buildings, tree-planting, the sinking of wells, making of roads, reclamation of waste land, or any other work calculated to permanently enhance the value of the land. But the Government may at its discretion, and on being satisfied that the settler's interest in the land at the time being affords sufficient security, advance money for any purposes whatsoever connected with its cultivation, including the purchase of live stock. Provided always:—

(A.) That the sum total of all advances shall not at any time exceed the capital which the settler has himself expended or can satisfy the Government that he is prepared to expend, in connection with the cultivation of the land.

(B.) That the total outstanding amount at any one time shall not exceed one half of the purchase price of the land.

10. All advances made by the Government in accordance with the foregoing section shall be repaid by the settler with interest at £5 per centum per annum within ten years by twenty equal half-yearly instalments, according to the table in Schedule "B."

11. In case of exceptional disaster or extreme urgency, as for instance, where there has been a total loss of stock by drought or pestilence, the Government may make advances to any settler in excess of the limit laid down in section 9. Such advances in so far as they exceed such limit, shall be repaid within five years with interest at five per cent. in ten equal half-yearly instalments.

12. The settler shall be at liberty at any time to pay off the outstanding balance of any advance made to him in accordance with the three foregoing sections. He shall also be at liberty at the date of any half-yearly instalment to pay, in addition to such instalment, the sum of £5, or any multiple of £5, in reduction of his debt to the Government under any such advance, and such payments shall be treated in the same manner as the similar payments referred to in section 8, except that they shall be credited with interest at 5 per cent. and not at 4 per cent.

13. The Government shall have the right at any time to send an Inspector to visit the land, in order to satisfy itself that the land in being cultivated in a proper and husbandlike manner, that any advances made by the Government are being properly employed, and generally to report on the progress and condition of the land.

14. The settler shall not, as long as any sum is due from him to the Government, let, alienate, or permanently reside away from his land, except with the written consent of the Government.

15. The settler shall not raise any mortgage upon the land except with the written consent of the Government.

16. In cases where a valuation of improvements is demanded by the settler, under sections 3 and 4, and sections 19 to 21, the settler shall have the right to nominate his own valuer to act along with the valuer appointed by the Government, and in any case where the two valuers may be unable to come to an agreement, they shall have the right to appoint an umpire, whose decision shall be final.

17. If the settler is declared a bankrupt or compounds with his creditors, the Government shall have the power to cancel the contract and enter into possession of all the land, houses, &c., without notice.

18. If any settler dies before the completion of the purchase, he shall be succeeded in the occupation of his farm by any male heir whom he may leave, who shall stand in the position of the late settler as regards number of payments, &c., and shall occupy the land on the same conditions. If no male heir is forthcoming to succeed him, he may be succeeded in the occupation of the farm by his widow, if she can prove herself to the satisfaction of the Government capable of carrying it on. Failing such provision, the representatives of the deceased may assign the contract to another male British subject who shall be approved of by the Government.

19. The Government reserves to itself the right to construct for the public use and benefit any roads, railways, railway stations, telegraphs and telegraph stations, dams, aqueducts, drains and water-courses, on or over the land in the occupation of the settler, and to remove therefrom such materials as may from time to time be required for the construction and repair of any part of any such road, railway or water-course, &c., running through or over the said land. The said land shall also be liable to the general right of travellers to outspan upon it in such manner as may be defined by the laws of the Orange River Colony. Provided always that the settler shall be entitled to compensation for any damage to any buildings or to any growing crops, or for any disturbance of his agricultural operations arising out of the exercise of the rights reserved to itself by the Government under this section. The amount of such compensation shall, in case of dispute, be decided in the manner laid down in section 16, for the settlement of disputes as to the valuation of improvements.

20. The rights reserved to the Government in the foregoing section shall subsist over the land, even after the settler has acquired the freehold.

21. All rights to gold, silver, and precious stones, found or discovered at any time in the said land, shall be reserved to the Government, together with a right of

ingress to, and egress from, any mines or works undertaken for mining or prospecting purposes, in accordance with the laws of the Orange River Colony. The provisions of section 19 shall apply in case of any damage resulting to the settler from such mining operations, whether before or after he has acquired the freehold. The further right shall be reserved to the Government to resume proprietorship of any portion of the land or of the water-supply thereof, which may be required for the convenient working of mines for the obtaining of gold, silver, and precious stones, subject to such compensation as is indicated above.

22. During the currency of the contract of purchase the settler will not be liable to pay any quit-rent or land-tax, or to make any other payment to the Government than those provided for by this contract. But, from the time of the land becoming the freehold of the settler under any of the provisions set forth above, it shall be subject to any quit-rent or land-tax payable to the Government, to which any other freehold land may from time to time be subject according to the laws of the Orange River Colony. The settler shall be liable, both before and after the acquisition of the freehold, to pay any rates which may be lawfully levied on the land for local purposes, but such rates shall not, during the period of thirty and a half years from the date of the settler's taking possession under the contract of purchase, exceed 1d. per £1 per annum of the purchase price of the land.

No. 41.

ADMINISTRATOR LORD MILNER to MR. CHAMBERLAIN.

(Received June 2, 1902.)

SIR, High Commissioner's Office, Johannesburg, May 10, 1902.

WITH reference to my despatch of 25th April,* I have the honour to enclose, for your information, a short report on the work of the Refugees Aid Department up to the middle of April.

I am, &c.,
MILNER,
Administrator.

Enclosure in No. 41.

SECRETARY, Refugees Aid Department, to ASSISTANT SECRETARY TO HIGH COMMISSIONER.

THE ASSISTANT PRIVATE SECRETARY,
High Commissioner's Office,
Johannesburg,

I ENCLOSE (1) Financial Statement,† (2) Statistical Register,† (3) Labour Bureau and Permit Statistics,† showing the working of this Department to the 14th April, 1902.

The increased return of refugees of the artisan class, during the past two months, has enabled the Department to estimate, with some degree of accuracy, the loss which the poorer classes have suffered, and the work which, it may be reasonably expected, will have to be undertaken in the immediate future.

It was, previous to that period, scarcely possible to form any accurate idea as to the extent of loss by looting. The initial investigation undertaken by the various District Committees of the Department tended to show that considerable loss had been occasioned in all the districts without exception. In many quarters of the town blocks of workmen's houses were found to be without doors or windows, and the furniture entirely removed. In the outlying district again, where, in probably the majority of cases the occupants were also the owners of the houses, not only had the movables been carried away, but the buildings had fallen into a state of disrepair. But, in

---

* No. 36. † Not printed.

addition to these cases, which from the institution of the Department, it was known would have to receive assistance, it has been found that, almost without exception, unless precaution was taken by the now returning refugees to store their goods with persons whose sympathies were with the enemy, or who, for some reason were allowed to remain in the Transvaal, the houses of workmen, to all outward appearance intact, have been entered and the goods removed. Where the goods have not been removed, owing to Burgher families having been in occupancy, the damage, in most instances wilful, has been equal in extent to direct looting. In comparatively few cases, indeed, can it be said that in the districts chiefly composed of workmen's dwellings, and in the outlying districts within the mining area, the homes, whether from looting, damage, or disrepair, are such as to admit of the original occupants returning with even the slightest degree of comfort.

As the work of the Department is properly confined to those who are not in a position to re-establish themselves, the principal classes to receive attention are the small tradesmen and the artisan—the people whose resources, it must be remembered, were most likely to speedily become exhausted by their enforced exile at the coast. In few cases, indeed, owing to the flood of labour, were the refugees at the coast in a position to earn more than a bare maintenance, and in very many instances the available capital, withdrawn from the Transvaal either before or since the outbreak of hostilities, proved the only means of sustenance to those who declined to accept charity. It is safe to say that the greater number of the men, physically fit, joined the irregular forces, but where the depontents [? dependents] were numerous, the funds accruing from that source were not sufficient to afford a respectable existence. The relief which has been, and will continue to be for some months, necessary here can scarcely be calculated on the basis of that granted at the coast. A difficulty always existed there in that the general spirit of the people prevented them from accepting anything savouring of charity. On their return to the Transvaal, however, with neither available funds, nor inhabitable houses, the necessity for assistance in some form becomes apparent. The ordinary charitable organisations have not been restarted, and the common financial strain upon all classes has reduced voluntary and private assistance, particulary among the poorer classes, to a minimum. To assist the deserving, and at the same time to preserve, rather than lessen the independent spirit of the community, has been the aim of the Department in the administration of the funds placed at its disposal, and this has best been done by advancing money on loans. In the cases of widows and children, this has frequently been found impossible, and grants, supplemented probably, by loans, have been made, in all instances with a view to placing each person in a way to provide her own and her children's maintenance in preference to the introduction of any system of permanent relief. It cannot be expected, however, that the loans advanced will be fully repaid, the strain, financial and physical, having been such that some will never recover therefrom, while others will not do so for years. It is safe to assume, however, that the bulk of the money so advanced will be repaid within a reasonable time.

The perfectly destitute cases, who, from the outbreak of hostilities have been accommodated in camps at the coast, and have been in receipt of relief from the Mansion House and Imperial Relief Funds, have been gradually transferred here, it being considered advisable, in their own and in the general interest, to graft them into a growing community, rather than land them "en masse" at a later date when the town is more advanced towards its normal state. The result cannot so far be considered other than satisfactory, the desire to obtain work, and become again self-supporting being particularly noticeable. It is anticipated, however, that relief from some source will have to be continued to this particular class in a gradually diminishing scale for some time to come.

The nature of the work and the area embraced, as you will readily understand, has demanded a large organisation, but it is a source of extreme satisfaction that the co-operation of the many representative ladies and gentlemen, comprising the various Committees, has been willingly obtained. The District Committees, one of which has been formed in each town throughout the Transvaal, formerly containing a fair British population, and particularly those in and around Johannesburg, have done much to reduce the inconveniences of the refugees as they return. In addition to the work of the Committees, as distinct bodies, various private individuals and corporations have voluntarily, and at considerable sacrifice, placed buildings and houses at the dis-

posal of the Department as temporary housing accommodation. As will be observed from Annexure B, the provision of temporary shelter had been a not unimportant part of the work. The whole organisation is controlled by a Central Advisory Committee, consisting of representatives of the Government, and a number of leading Johannesburg citizens, to whom all loans are referred, and by whom the proceedings of the various District Committees are reviewed. The maximum loan which may be authorised by the Advisory Committee, without special reference to His Excellency, is £150. In addition to the monetary grants or loans, the Department, with a view to economy, imported numbers of horses and vehicles, which have been disposed of on the hire purchase system. This step has been found necessary owing to the very considerable commandeering that had taken place in animals and wagons, without which many small tradesmen and contractors were unable to conduct their businesses. Large quantities of furniture, purchased by the Department at the coast, have also been imported, and retailed at cost price to those whose financial circumstances, in the opinion of the Department, are such as to prevent them paying the current prices.

As the system of granting permits hinders to a certain extent the return of former residents who have no actual employment, a Labour Bureau Branch was instituted some three months ago. The work carried out by it is shown in Annexure C, as is also the number of permits issued by the Department to men who have served not less than nine months with the Military forces. The number of employees requisitioned through the medium of the Bureau is indicative that employers of labour have taken full advantage of the facilities offered.

J. SOMMERVILLE,
Secretary.

No. 42.

MR. CHAMBERLAIN to HIGH COMMISSIONER LORD MILNER.

(Sent 2.36 p.m., June 2, 1902.)

TELEGRAM.

2nd June. No. 2. His Majesty's Government have received with great satisfaction the announcement of the signature of the terms of surrender. They approve the conduct by Lord Kitchener and yourself of the proceedings which have led up to this happy result, and earnestly trust that, despite the losses of life and treasure caused by the long war, the pacification of the country will be speedily accomplished and will be accompanied by a permanent revival of material prosperity, and that all sections of the people will unite in laying aside the animosities which have unavoidably been aroused by the struggle now concluded and will co-operate heartily for the common good of South Africa.

No. 43.

ADMINISTRATOR LORD MILNER to MR. CHAMBERLAIN.

(Received 5.45 a.m., June 3, 1902.)

TELEGRAM.

[*Answered by No.* 44.]

(Extract.)

June 2. No. 467. Referring to my telegram of 24th May, No. 448.* I trust you will now agree to tax on profits of gold mines; anxious to publish Proclamation in next Friday's "Gazette."

---

* No. 39.

No. 44.

MR. CHAMBERLAIN to ADMINISTRATOR LORD MILNER.

(Sent 3.40 p.m., June 4, 1902.)

TELEGRAM.

June 4. No. 7. With reference to your telegram, No. 467, of 2nd June,* I agree to the imposition of a 10 per cent. tax on the profits of gold mines.

No. 45.

ADMINISTRATOR LORD MILNER to MR. CHAMBERLAIN.

(Received June 7, 1902.)

SIR, High Commissioner's Office, Johannesburg, May 17, 1902.

I HAVE the honour to forward, for your information, a report on the work of the Personal and Property Enquiry Department up to the end of April.

I have, &c.,
MILNER,
Administrator.

Enclosure in No. 45.

ASSISTANT COMMISSIONER OF POLICE, Johannesburg, to PRIVATE SECRETARY TO HIGH COMMISSIONER.

SIR, Personal and Property Enquiry Department, May 1, 1902.

I HAVE the honour to subjoin, for the information of His Excellency, a report of the working of this Department in continuance to that furnished on the 11th December last, in which the institution of the Department and the nature of the work undertaken were shown at length.

As you are aware, the Department was instituted, in a large measure, with the object of recovering, collecting and protecting the property of refugees. The accelerated return of the past few months has, however, presented an opportunity of showing whether the undertaking of the work has been fully justified. With this object in view I annex the following statements:—

(A) Statement of property recovered, released, and stored.

(B) Statement of premises inspected and reported upon.

Work undertaken.—This remains, in principle, much the same as hitherto, but the Department has been enabled to more satisfactorily attain its objects by extended powers, in my having been appointed an Assistant Commissioner of Police.

Vested with the authority which the appointment carries, the Department has been better able to prosecute more thoroughly the work of recovering commandeered and looted property, a work which, while moral suasion during the earlier period of its existence was singularly successful, threatened to fail when opposed by a stubborn resistance to relinquish possession of goods the property of absentees, but retained under some pretence of right, however unreliable. As possession of only a comparatively small proportion of goods may be assumed to have been illegally obtained since

---

* No. 43.

the date of furnishing my last report, the recovery of goods during the past four months, in quantity greater than that effected within any corresponding period since the inception of the Department, may be attributed very largely to the effect of convictions for illegal possession, and to steps having been taken to compel the notification to the Department of all goods alleged to be detained under authority—whether verbal or written—from absentee owners.

The increased return of refugees within the past few months has increased the Departmental work in three main respects:—

(1) It has, owing to the dilapidation and disrepair of many dwellings, and the consequent scarcity of housing accommodation, compelled the storage of large quantities of household furniture to admit of the properties being utilized in the interest of the landlords and of those returning. The work has assumed such dimensions that all the available storage accommodation which could be hired by the Government has been taken advantage of, and, at the present time, the storage capacity of the premises rented in Johannesburg is approximately 32,000 square feet. In addition to this the Department has under its control stores at Germiston and Boksburg. This work is not undertaken save in cases where it is considered the most equitable and satisfactory arrangement that can be made, having in view the rights of the landlord and the justice due to absentee tenants. In many instances it is found preferable to allow the return of the tenant rather than impose upon him the risk of further loss; and in others, where the landlords, or agents, endeavour to arbitrarily exercise their legal rights to the detriment of tenants still absent, the refusal of the Department to store the goods, and the consequent risk and inconvenience imposed upon them, is resultant frequently in satisfactory compromises being effected.

(2) It has enabled a large number to obtain recovery of articles of furniture, recovered by the Department from various sources and at various times, which, returning as many do to empty homes, permits them, with the assistance which the Government is extending through the medium of Refugees' Aid Department, to re-establish themselves with a trace of comfort. This has since the institution of the Department been one of its principal aims, and the value of the goods released (Annexure "A.") since my last report, is indicative that the work has been of material assistance. This work will, of course, increase as the influx continues. As the large majority of refugees return in straightened financial circumstances, it is not considered advisable in such cases to exact any charge in respect to cartage, storage, or insurance, of the goods released.

(3) It has demanded the active assistance of the Department in the recovery of effects other than those received into the Government Stores. This has been greatly facilitated by Police authority having been given to the Department. In many cases goods have passed from the custody of original and authorized caretakers to second and third parties, whose only right to detention is the transfer given by the first custodian, who in numerous instances is himself absent, for various reasons, from the Transvaal, without the owner being aware of such transfer or the transferee having any knowledge of the person possessing legal ownership. In other cases, again, exorbitant charges have been demanded for private storage accommodation undertaken either voluntarily or originally, by force of circumstances, at the owner's request on leaving the Transvaal. The Department has in all such cases endeavoured to arrange the return of the goods as amicably and satisfactorily as possible, the equity of the case as it affects both parties being considered rather than what may be thought to be the legal rights. It can be readily understood that when the refugees return with no funds, and find their furniture in the hands of another who assumes a right to detain such goods pending payment of heavy charges, it is very desirable to obtain possession without the expense and, at present, long delay, of legal proceedings. Had such cases been the exception and not the general rule, it is probable the Department would not have exercised the authority it has done in this respect.

The work of inspecting properties on behalf of absent refugees still continues, and it is noteworthy the percentage which has been found to be looted (Annexure "B"). These properties comprise for the most part workmen's dwellings—the bulk of residents in a better social position having returned—but this fact renders the matter

of looting more unsatisfactory, as the artisan class can least afford the loss, and their smaller resources have been almost entirely exhausted by their enforced absence. A systematic investigation, to arrive at anything like a correct estimate, into the matter of looting has been found impossible. It is only as the people arrive and individually make known their losses in the hope of assistance either in recovering the missing goods, or in refurnishing their homes that the extent of loss attributable to this cause can be ascertained. Scarcely a house in many quarters of the town and in outside districts left unprotected has escaped, and it is a matter of concern and anxiety on the part of the returning artizan and working population as to how the immediate difficulties can be overcome. The assistance which is being given, and will have to be continued for some time, through the medium of the Refugees' Aid Department, need not be extended to the ordinary subjects for charity, it is to an independent, hard-working, respectable section of the community, whom circumstances have compelled to seek temporary aid. Such assistance is welcomed, appreciated, and sufficient to meet immediate necessities; but it is, compared to the heavy losses sustained, but small. To state that looting has been considerable is at the best vague, and to particularize is impossible; to accept the percentage shown in annexure is as accurate an index as can be obtained.

Staff, Expenditure, and Revenue.

Staff.—The present Staff consists of—

Officer in Charge,
3 Clerks,
2 Inspectors,
2 Detectives,
2 Storekeepers,
1 Assistant Storekeeper,
6 Native Boys,
1 Messenger,

being an increase since last report of—

1 Inspector, 2 Detectives, 1 Clerk } For special Police work.
1 Assistant Storekeeper,
3 Native Boys,

or an additional monthly charge of £142 1s. 8d.

Expenditure.—The following statement shows the expenditure of the Department since its institution to date:—

Salaries	...	...	...	...	...	£3,009	7	11
Native Pay	...	...	...	...	...	£127	2	0
Fire Insurance	...	...	...	...		£236	7	9
Rental and other Charges	...	...	...			£1,783	1	11
						£5,155	19	7

The present monthly expenditure is approximately £560, inclusive of rental, amounting to £155, for storage accommodation.

Revenue.—The total amount derived to the 30th April is £468 0s. 10d.

It is principally exacted on the release of merchandize and machinery, the financial position of claimants being in many instances such as to entail no harship in rendering a small charge to the Department in return for the storage and protection undertaken in their interests. As I have already stated, no charge is made in the majority of cases for the release of household furniture. There is, however, no hard and fast rule in this respect, the circumstances of each case determining whether a charge is exacted or not.

I have, &c.,

HUBERT J. ROBERTS,

Assistant Commissioner of Police,
i/c Personal and Property Enquiry Department,
Johannesburg.

The Private Secretary to
His Excellency the Administrator,
Johannesburg.

"A."

STATEMENT of Commandeered, Looted, and Stolen Goods recovered by the Personal and Property Enquiry Department.

Value of goods released:—

	£	s.	d.
From August, 1900, to December 11, 1901	32,500	0	0
From December 12, 1901, to April 30, 1902	8,284	0	0
Total value of goods returned to original owners ...	40,784	0	0
Estimated value of furniture, musical instruments, vehicles, machinery, merchandize, and effects, now lying in the Government Stores unclaimed	15,000	0	0
Value of Commandeered cyanide recovered and not yet claimed ...	5,000	0	0
Total	£60,784	0	0
Estimated value of furniture stored belonging to Refugee tenants whose former premises have been re-let, not included in the above	£8,000	0	0

"B."

Properties Inspected and Reported upon by the Personal and Property Enquiry Department for the four months ending 30th April, 1902.

——	Number Inspected.	Apparently Intact.	Looted.
In Johannesburg	350	126	224=64 per cent.
Outside Districts	119	20	99=83·1 per cent.

N.B.—These properties are principally workmen's dwellings.

No. 46.

ADMINISTRATOR LORD MILNER to MR. CHAMBERLAIN.

(Received 8.11 a.m., June 11, 1902.)

TELEGRAM.

[*Answered by No.* 49.]

(Extract.)

June 10. No. 495. Following is outline of my scheme for carrying out Clause 10 of terms surrender: Assistance must be given immediately whereas distribution £3,000,000 will take time. I propose that Local Commissions shall in first instance supply returning farmers as fast as possible with minimum necessary to make fresh start. Assistance will as a rule be given in kind but occasionally some cash may be necessary. Account will be kept of every man so assisted and he will be charged cost price. At the same time he will be allowed to put in claim for war losses, supported, wherever he has them, by documents such as notes and receipts and in absence of them, by the best evidence he can supply. Local Commission will send up these claims with a report on each to Central Commission, which will give credit to claimant for full value of losses which they regard as proved. When all such claims have been added up the £3,000,000 will be distributed between them *pro ratâ*. The amount allotted to every (? claimant) will be deducted from the account against him for goods or money supplied, and the balance will be his debt to the State, which will be made a charge on his property and be repayable on the terms laid down in conditions of surrender.

To carry out this scheme we shall require: (1) A Local Commission in each district consisting of a magistrate and three non-official members with a competent accountant and as much clerical assistance as circumstances may demand. Work will be very heavy and continuous. Non-official members should get a guinea a-day. (2) A Central Claim Commission at Bloemfontein and another at Pretoria. Composition of these Commissions, which must be very strong, can be considered at leisure. (3) Temporary Government Department at Bloemfontein and Pretoria to control Local Commissions in work of relief. These Departments will take charge of all materials and stores, whether taken over from military or otherwise acquired, fix the proportion of them to be distributed in each district, issue general instructions, and centralize accounts. They will also arrange for return of prisoners. Nucleus of this Department already exists in repatriation branches of Land Boards, but they must now be detached from those Boards, the latter continuing to deal with settlement, that is introduction of new settlers as a separate business, and must be placed directly under a Member of Council in each Colony.

As time presses, I am going ahead on these lines but am anxious to know that they have your general approval.

No. 47.

MR. CHAMBERLAIN to ADMINISTRATOR LORD MILNER.

(Sent 3.5 p.m., June 13, 1902.)

TELEGRAM.

[*Answered by No.* 52.]

June 13. No. 1. Referring to your despatch 9th May,* and previous correspondence land settlement, I have great doubt whether any settlement of farmers from this country will be successful unless they are planted pretty close together. English

* No. 40.

farmers are not accustomed to great isolation, which would also in present circumstances entail other special difficulties. Farms, therefore, would need to be small. In your despatch, 25th April,* you speak of acquiring land in blocks, but in your despatch 25th January,† you speak of dry farms. Perhaps you intended these for South Africans or Australians.

Please explain more definitely what you propose on this point. Also what will be range of prices and rents to be charged.

Publication of terms for settlers will arouse great interest in this country, and I shall want all available information to meet inquiries. Your despatch 25th January,‡ implies that you have enough applicants locally.

Please, therefore, say what answer should be returned to persons in this country who desire to go out when terms are published. Many of the applications already received appear to be from a very desirable class of emigrants.

I will communicate again later with regard to the terms themselves.

No. 48.

MR. CHAMBERLAIN to ADMINISTRATOR LORD MILNER.

(Sent 6.35 p.m., June 13, 1902.)

TELEGRAM.

[*Answered by No.* 51.]

June 13. No. 4. Referring to your telegram, No. 464,‡ you may incur expenditure up to £500,000 more for relief and resettlement pending issue of loan.

No. 49.

MR. CHAMBERLAIN to ADMINISTRATOR LORD MILNER.

(Sent 12 noon, June 18, 1902.)

TELEGRAM.

(Extract.)

June 18. No. 3. Your telegram of 10th June, No. 495; § proposals approved generally. Send by post report on details of arrangements and persons appointed.

No. 50.

GOVERNOR LORD MILNER to MR. CHAMBERLAIN.

(Received 1 a.m., June 20, 1902.)

TELEGRAM.

19th June. No. 531. My telegram of 12th May, No. 426,‖ following statistics for May:—

Stamps working: April 1,760, May 2,095.

Output of gold: April 119,588 ounces, May 138,602 ounces.

British refugees returning: April 5,805, May 4,865.

Civil traffic on railways: April 19,470 tons, May 19,230 tons.

Transvaal revenue: April £179,104, May £171,117.

---

* No. 36. † No. 22. ‡ No. 39. § No. 46. ‖ No. 35.

No. 51.

ADMINISTRATOR LORD MILNER to MR. CHAMBERLAIN.

(Received 6.45 a.m., June 21, 1902.)

TELEGRAM.

(Extract.)

June 20. No. 538. Matter most urgent. Your telegram of 13th June, No. 4.* The first £500,000 will carry me on with relief and resettlement for some months exclusively of repatriation. Up to now I have spent for all the purposes comprised under relief and resettlement about £530,000, of which £400,000 is for the purchase of land. A considerable amount of very desirable land is coming into the market just now and at a low rate. I have now opened three separate loan accounts in each Colony (1) Repatriation of Burghers, that is the carrying out of the policy laid down in Clause 10 of the terms of surrender; (2) Land Settlement, by which I mean the placing of British settlers on the land; (3) Relief of British Refugees. Latter will include such compensation as it may be decided to give to British, just as Section 2 includes the compensation given to burghers. It is repatriation of burghers which will cause the heaviest demands in the immediate future. I trust, therefore, loan may be raised as early as possible. We shall be in a position to pass Ordinances after Monday next. I adhere to amounts named as representing our immediate requirements. Estimates of revenue and expenditure just completed show that we shall be able to pay all administrative expenditure cost of 6,000 South African Constabulary, and interest on that amount in the coming financial year.

No. 52.

ADMINISTRATOR LORD MILNER to MR. CHAMBERLAIN.

(Received 5.35 a.m., June 21, 1902.)

TELEGRAM.

[*Answered by No.* 64.]

June 20. No. 541. Your telegram of 13th June, No. 1.† I quite agree that farmers from home should not be isolated. But we want farms of various character. Dry farms, as you suppose, are much in demand by Australians. I have number of excellent applicants of this class and could to-morrow dispose of twice as many dry farms as we possess in healthy parts of Transvaal to selected Australasians who have served in war and have agricultural experience and some capital. Generally speaking I do not think it desirable to encourage agricultural settlers from home at home. It would be better to give the first chance to the (? men) on the spot whether oversea Colonists or Yeomen. This would not permanently exclude (? men) from home as long time must elapse before we can deal with some of the land we have and I hope to go on acquiring more. But land immediately available should be offered to those already here who cannot afford to wait. Unless something is done in this direction at once there will be bitter complaint. Government is already being severely, though unjustly, criticised for delay. If you could agree generally to terms in my despatch, 9th May,‡ I could immediately deal with some of most pressing cases on those lines. Terms may be improved upon (? later); meanwhile it is vital to make a start.

No. 53.

GOVERNOR LORD MILNER to MR. CHAMBERLAIN.

(Received 10.1 p.m., June 21, 1902.)

TELEGRAM.

June 21. No. 542. I have this day read and published the Letters Patent constituting the Government of the Transvaal and my Commission and I have taken the prescribed oath.

---

* No. 48. † No. 47. ‡ No. 40.

No. 54.

ADMINISTRATOR LORD MILNER to MR. CHAMBERLAIN.

(Received June 23, 1902.)

SIR, High Commissioner's Office, Johannesburg, May 30, 1902.

I HAVE the honour to enclose, for your information, a copy of despatch from the Deputy Administrator, Bloemfontein, forwarding reports on the subject of progress made in Civil Administration of Orange River Colony since September last.

I have, &c.,
MILNER,
Administrator, Orange River Colony.

Enclosure 1 in No. 54.

DEPUTY ADMINISTRATOR, Orange River Colony, to ADMINISTRATOR.

Government Offices, Bloemfontein, Orange River Colony,

MY LORD, May 27, 1902.

SINCE I last addressed to Your Excellency (in my despatch of the 27th September last), a short review of the further progress made in the Civil Administration of this Colony, I am glad to be able to state that the advance has been steadily maintained. The area of district Administration is expanding, and the few changes in an opposite direction which have to be noted are due to military exigencies, and the unexpected prolongation of the War. Bethlehem and Boshof, for example, have been denuded of their civil population, and though in the latter town the Magistrate has been retained, the former is held exclusively by the Military, and Civil Administration is at present non-existent.

The late Magistrate of Bethlehem, Mr. Middleton, with two other Civil officials, recently came into Bloemfontein, bringing with him a large collection of records belonging to the late Orange Free State Government, and abandoned at the time of their flight from that town in 1900.

To the list of districts for which Magistrates have been appointed may now be added Ficksburg, which I referred to in my previous despatch as being nearly ready for the reception of Civil officials. Mr. E. Peterkin has, with Your Excellency's approval, been selected for the appointment, and proceeded to Ficksburg in February last to take up his duties, thus relieving Mr. W. Robertson, who was acting at Ficksburg, pending his assumption of office as Magistrate of Bethlehem. I regret that the other districts mentioned in my last despatch, viz., Fauresmith (including Jagersfontein), Philippolis, Smithfield, and Wepener, are not yet re-occupied, but I confidently hope that ere long the benefits of Civil Administration will be extended to them. Meanwhile, the development of the blockhouse system has resulted in the re-occupation of Hoopstad, the terminus of a chain of posts along the Vet River, Frankfort, and some other minor places.

An article appeared in the "Bloemfontein Post," of the 31st December, 1901, summing up the progress made in the Colony during the year in Civil, Military and Municipal affairs. This has been, by the courtesy of the proprietors, reprinted as a pamphlet (Enclosure 1),* twelve copies of which have been already forwarded to Your Excellency.

CIVIL GOVERNMENT OFFICIALS.

I have to record further additions and changes under this heading. Mr. Browne has, with the approval of Your Excellency and of the Secretary of State, been appointed Colonial Treasurer, but he has not yet assumed that title, and still performs the combined duties of Financial Adviser and Auditor-General, no selection for the latter of which offices has yet been made.

In the Agricultural Adviser's Department additional Clerk has recently been appointed, and suitable offices for it have been found outside the Government

* The sub-enclosures, which are very bulky, are, with one exception, not printed here.

Buildings. Fruit-growing and Forestry experts have been appointed, as is more fully explained later on.

The Land Settlement Board, which was alluded to in my previous despatch as being under contemplation by Your Excellency, was established in October last. The work of the Department has increased by leaps and bounds. As Your Excellency is aware, it is now in contemplation, in accordance with your instructions, to create a single Land Board with two branches, for dealing with Land Settlement and Repatriation respectively. The first of these branches, as mentioned above, is already organized, and the second is just beginning its work. Each of them forms the subject of a separate division of this despatch.

Mr. A. W. Fawkes, K.C., who was selected a few months ago by the Secretary of State to fill the appointment of Puisne Judge, arrived in Bloemfontein in February, but has been unable to take up the substantive duties of that office at present. Mr. W. Mungeam, late of the Cape Civil Service, who has been selected for the appointment of Registrar of the Supreme Court and High Sheriff for the Colony, arrived early in the year, and has been engaged in the arrangement of the documents in his office, and making other necessary preparations pending the establishment of the Court. Mr. J. Barclay Lloyd, having passed his examinations with credit and been called to the Bar in England, has now returned, and is acting again in the capacity of Crown Prosecutor, *vice* Mr. C. L. Botha. He will be gazetted as Assistant to the Attorney-General when the Courts re-open. Mr. Linder, Registrar of Deeds, has returned from his leave in Europe, and his Chief Clerk, Mr. Austin, has been appointed Assistant Registrar. The appointments of Major Nelson as Director, and of Lieutenant Supple as Assistant Director of Prisons, as well as that of Lieutenant Gray, as Commissioner of Police, have been confirmed by Your Excellency. I regret to say that it was found necessary, with Your Excellency's approval, to remove from the service three officials of the late Government, belonging respectively to the Orphan Chamber, the Customs, and the Treasury, whose apparent acquiescence in the new order of things did not prevent them from giving expression to improper sentiments.

Finances.

I have regularly furnished Your Excellency with copies of the Treasurer's monthly accounts of Receipts and Expenditure. The total Revenue for the half-year to 31st December last was £293,235 3s. 8d., of which £162,020 4s. 5d. consisted of refunds from Army funds, in respect of military expenditure incurred during the last financial year. The principal sources of Revenue were—Customs, £61,208; Transfer Duty, £6,217; Licenses and Stamps, £14,578; Post Office, £12,210; Poll Tax, £5,074; Agricultural Department Receipts, £14,642.

The total Civil expenditure for the same period was £99,559, and the expenditure on Concentration Camps (including Native Camps), was £401,956, which has been, or will be, recovered from Army funds.

The balance in hand on 31st December was £196,753, including £100,000 on Fixed Deposit.

Trade Return of the Orange River Colony for 1901.

Notwithstanding the very limited truck accommodation provided for the conveyance of Civil Supplies from the coast ports to this Colony during ten months of last year, the importations of provisions, Oilmen's Stores, Clothing, Haberdashery, and Millinery, as shown in the accompanying statement (Enclosure 2), compare very favourably with those of 1898 when there were no restrictions of trade, and the Orange Free State was in a flourishing condition. There was, and still is, a great demand for building material, furniture, and all kinds of hardware, and if the supply had been at all in proportion to the demand, there is no doubt that the total value of imports and the revenue derived therefrom for 1901 would have touched the figures of 1898; trade generally would have received a great impetus, and the population would have increased rapidly. As it was, many undertakings and enterprises had to be abandoned for the want of house accommodation, or the material to provide such accommodation. The want of transport also greatly interfered with the importation of Colonial produce, such as cereals of all kinds and forage, which in 1898 represented an amount of £130,000; and although no actual revenue would have accrued to this

Colony in respect of such importations, they would have fostered trade in a great many other respects, and thereby would have increased the purchasing power of the community.

In November, arrangements were made for additional truck accommodation, and large orders were sent to the ports for goods which were to have been dispatched in time to arrive before Christmas, but in consequence of unforeseen contingencies, these consignments were delayed till January, and some even till February, so that they do not figure in the returns of last year.

It must also be borne in mind that in 1898 Natal was not a party to the Customs Union, and consequently her manufactures, such as tea, sugar, jams, and pickles figured among the dutiable articles, while they are now admitted free of duty as Union manufactures.

The values of the importations speak for themselves, but the difference in the revenue derived from Customs dues has to be accounted for by the great reduction in the tariff which came into operation in January, 1899; the suspension of the duty on fresh and frozen meats; and the free importation of highly-rated goods by the Field Force Canteens.

Should peace be soon declared, and the towns and villages be re-occupied, record importations may be anticipated, but after that, owing to the impoverished condition of the people, and the decrease in the amount of ready money in circulation consequent upon the withdrawal of a large proportion of the troops, a depression in trade may be expected until agricultural and pastoral pursuits have assumed remunerative proportions.

Education.

During the past six months, although the needs of the children attending town schools have not been overlooked, I have felt that the Refugee Camps afforded such an opportunity of reaching the country children as would never occur again, and one, therefore, that must not be allowed to pass unutilised. Accordingly, the main attention of the officials of the Education Department has been concentrated on the needs of children of school-going age in these camps, and their efforts have been directed (1) to raising the numbers of children attending schools, (2) to providing adequate school accommodation, (3) to engaging a sufficient and efficient staff of teachers, and (4) to devising and introducing suitable methods of instruction.

The following table shows the growth in numbers attending Government town schools and camp schools since my last despatch:—

> Number of children on school roll at end of August, 7,712; number of children on school roll at end of November, 11,624; number of children on school roll at end of February, 13,344. Further details will be found in the appended schedules.

(Enclosures 3 and 4, dealing with camp and town schools respectively.)

Suitable men have been appointed as school "corporals" in the various camps, to visit the different families and explain the advantages the school offers, and to enquire into cases of absence; but no general compulsion has been used in enforcing attendance. The parents, with but few exceptions, have shown alacrity in availing themselves of the opportunity afforded them of getting their children educated, and the Dutch Ministers whom I have appointed in the camps have given me very considerable assistance in this respect. It is worthy of remark that the number on the roll at the end of February—13,344—is almost 5,000 more than the greatest number that were at school at any one time under the late Government.

In the providing of adequate accommodation the great difficulty was the want of building material. For some five months it was practically impossible to bring wood and iron from the coast. We were thus limited to material that could be found on the spot. An experimental shelter of sun-dried bricks, manufactured and laid by the burghers themselves, roofed with a cover-sail, and capable of seating about 130 children, was erected in Bloemfontein camp. As this proved a success, some twenty-five of these shelters have been built in the different camps, and being much cooler and airier than the old structures, are probably one of the reasons of the gratifying

improvement in the health of the children. There is now school accommodation for about half the number of children in camp, and as the school day is divided into two sessions, it is possible, by working the children in two relays, to receive all the children for half-time. An effort, however, will be made to increase our accommodation so that each child may receive a full day's schooling.

The first teachers were drawn from the ranks of the refugees, and where it was possible, from those who were certificated school masters and mistresses under the late Government. But the supply of these was limited, and an appeal was made by Your Excellency to the Home Government. As a result of this one hundred teachers were selected by the English and Scotch Education Departments for this Colony, and some forty of these have arrived and are already at work in the camps. Twenty-five more are due to arrive shortly. It has been most gratifying to observe how quickly friendly relations were established between the old teachers and the new. A courteous reception had been promised for the English teachers, but the welcome given them by teachers, scholars and parents has been more cordial than could have been hoped for. The English teachers report that they find the children intelligent, docile, and eager to learn. They speak highly also of the results the Dutch teachers had achieved before their arrival.

The religious instruction is given in the Dutch language, but the grand object that is kept in view in all the other teaching is to enable the children to speak English fluently and to understand it when spoken. In the second place, the Department aims at teaching them to read and write English, and to do simple arithemetic. As over 80 per cent. of the children could neither read nor write, and had little, if any, knowledge of English, it is clear that the ordinary methods of instruction were not applicable. Accordingly, in August last, the use of primers, copy-books and text-books was practically abandoned, and oral methods of instruction were introduced, and the child was taught mainly through the use of its own vocal organs. Action-songs, oral composition by the class as a whole on the subject of some picture or natural object; learning by heart, and the reciting and singing of suitable pieces of poetry; story-telling on the part of the teacher and the oral reproduction of the same on the part of the children; an extremely large proportion of simultaneous recitation on the part of the class so as to secure a great deal of speech on the part of each individual child, and the making of all the teaching as dramatic as possible—these are the methods of instruction which have been adopted, and they have been very successful. It is now not an uncommon occurrence for the children to play their games in English, and to join in round games to the accompaniment of well-known old English rhymes and songs.

Classes for lace-making and knitting have been started by Miss Wilson at the Bloemfontein and Brandfort Camps, and knitting classes and sewing circles for the mothers at Kroonstad Camp by Miss Pughe Jones. These classes are well attended and are doing excellent work. It is worth remarking that the Dutch teachers at Aliwal North, Norval's Pont, Springfontein, and Brandfort have volunteered to send a delegate to Bloemfontein to learn lace-making, with a view to introducing it into their own camps. Basket-making for the boys has also recently been introduced. A very interesting show of the products of these classes was held in the new Normal School on Friday, 25th April. Before leaving the Colony Miss Wilson organised a committee of ladies for the promotion of handicrafts, and it is hoped that the work will continue to develop.

In the matter of the provision for Higher Education, a step forward has been taken which, I believe, will prove eventually of great importance in the promotion of good feeling between the different denominations of the Colony, and in the development of a feeling of unity between its different races. The Dutch Church, the Wesleyan Church, and the English Church all maintained separate institutions in Bloemfontein for secondary and higher education. An arrangement has been come to by which there will be a central teaching institution—the Grey College—undenominational in character and supported by Government funds, and a system of denominational hostels subsidised by Government and attached to it. The heads of these hostels will be given positions on the teaching staff of the Grey College Higher Department. The selection of these gentlemen will be left to the denominational committee that manages each hostel, but the appointment must be approved and confirmed by Government.

I hope in this way to get one strong institution adequately manned and equipped, where the abler young men of the different denominations may be brought together in their student days, while the hostel system will secure the privilege to parents who are obliged to send their sons away to be educated of having a home where they can be sure that their children will be brought up and trained in the way they desire. The Anglican Church have already fallen in with and taken advantage of this new arrangement. The scheme was also laid before the Wesleyan Synod, which sat some months ago in Bloemfontein, and the Reverend Dr. Scott, the President of the Conference, has intimated to me his hearty approval of it, and the decision of the Wesleyan Church to take advantage of the opportunity afforded them. The Presbyterian Synod has not yet met, but I understand from their minister in Bloemfontein that they also are prepared cordially to co-operate. A meeting of the Dutch Reformed Church has quite recently been held to discuss this subject and it is probable that they also will establish their own hostel.

I have further to add that the Bloemfontein Town Council have met me in the most liberal spirit, and have given a very fine site, of some five acres, within the town, and immediately behind the present Grey College building, for its extension, and immediately outside the town about 25 acres to form a recreation ground for the scholars of that institution.

The site of the Girls' High School has also been increased by the generosity of the Council, and a playground close to the school has been enclosed and planted with trees. The serious illness of Miss Steedman, the new Principal, has been a great misfortune, but her subordinates have loyally carried on the work on the lines she had laid down.

Good progress has been made with the equipment of the Normal School, which will shortly be open for some 25 students, under the supervision of Miss Firks.

Agriculture.

The Agricultural Department was formed on the 1st July, 1901. Under the late Free State Government no such department existed, agricultural matters being dealt with by a Board consisting mainly of practical farmers—all members of the Raad —and a dairy expert. The operations of this Board were limited, and when the country was annexed and Civil Government started, it was at once seen that a Department of Agriculture was needed.

Owing to the state of war then, and still existing, the department has not had the opportunity of undertaking any extensive work—all that has been done has been confined to protected areas. On the date above mentioned operations were started by taking over from the Military a large number of sheep and cattle. This necessitated the employment of native herds and European overseers. When the stock was taken over it was in a bad condition. The sheep were all more or less affected with scab and the cattle suffering from lung sickness. For some considerable time all the energies and attention of the department were devoted to the eradication of these pests, and to-day it can be fairly claimed that the sheep are free from scab and the cattle from disease. Naturally, from disease alone a quantity of stock was lost, particularly cattle, for no sooner had they been treated for lung-sickness than the dreaded disease, rinderpest, made its appearance in a very virulent form. This necessitated further inoculation. I was particularly fortunate in obtaining the services of several competent inoculators, all men whose experience had been gained in the great outbreak of 1896. The inoculation of all our cattle was carried out successfully and economically, the cost amounting to 1½d. per head only, and the mortality being only 15 to 20 per cent.

Owing to the unsettled state of the country the stock could never graze peacefully in one district for many days at a time, and often huge herds were driven into a small area. This fact, combined with the climatic conditions of the recent summer, which has been exceptionally dry, did not give them a chance of picking up as they should have done, and large numbers were lost by death through poverty. A considerable inroad has been made on the numbers owing to thefts, principally by the natives, and to the requirements of passing columns. A very large number, approaching 40,000 sheep and goats, has been supplied to the Refugee Camps contractor for

slaughter purposes. The amount of stock now in our possession is about 40,000 sheep and 2,500 cattle.

The sheep, I am glad to say, are practically free from scab, but the cattle are in rather a bad condition, although at present free from disease, their constitutions seem to be completely undermined by the ravages of the double attack of lung-sickness and rinderpest. These diseases have also prevented any increase in young stock, as most of the cows affected "threw" their calves prematurely.

Fruit and Tobacco.

Soon after the formation of the Department the services of an expert in fruit (Mr. George Scott) were obtained. Not being able to follow his occupation in the Orange River Colony, he was sent on a visit to the Paarl district of Cape Colony, to Mr. Pickstone, the Manager of the late Mr. Rhodes' farms, in order thoroughly to master the special problem of fruit growing in South Africa. After spending a considerable time at this work he visited the Oudtshoorn district for initiation into the tobacco growing industry. When peace is restored Mr. Scott will be able to travel round and show the farmers how to become successful fruit and tobacco growers. I believe that there is a great future in this Colony for tobacco growing.

Forestry.

It was very apparent that timber was badly needed. At the beginning of the present year the services of an experienced forester, Mr. Watson, were obtained. He has commenced work in earnest on a plot of 2,000 acres of land in Wilgeboomnek, in the Thabanchu district, which has been set aside as a forest conservancy. A convict station to accommodate 30 convicts has been erected on this land, and their services will be utilised for work on the plantation, such as fencing, making dams, and erecting necessary buildings. Mr. Watson estimates that he will have between 30,000 and 40,000 young trees of different kinds—gums, pines, oaks, &c., ready for planting in about a fortnight's time, and hopes, with ordinary luck, to have about 250,000 planted by this time next year. It is proposed to establish in other parts of the Colony, where suitable, conservancies of a similar kind, so that in a few years' time we may hope to see several flourishing forests in the Orange River Colony, supplying the needs of the country, as far as timber is concerned.

Sugar-Beet Industry.

With a view to establishing the sugar-beet industry experimentally on a small scale, should the conditions prove favourable, I have caused enquiries to be addressed to the Crown Agents and His Majesty's Consul at Hamburg, with regard to the methods of cultivation and the expense of the necessary machinery.

Meteorological Stations.

I am also in correspondence with the Cape Meteorological Commission on the subject of the establishment of properly equipped meteorological stations in the Colony; and the question of providing a Government analyst, with a laboratory for the testing of water, soils, food-products, &c., is also engaging my attention.

Land Settlement.

In order to make a beginning with the important work of placing settlers of British blood upon the soil, Your Excellency early in October last instructed me to appoint an Advisory Board, with a Secretary and a small staff of clerks. The Board was constituted shortly afterwards, and consists of Mr. J. Palmer, formerly a member of the Executive Council of the late Orange Free State, Mr. T. Smith, Agricultural Adviser, and Mr. Murdoch Anderson, General Manager of the National Bank. I nominated Mr. Palmer as Chairman, in consideration of his long standing in the country and his official position under the late Government. The Secretary of the Board, on whom the main labour devolves, is Major Apthorp, of the Royal Irish Regiment, and till recently one of the senior officers of the South African Constabulary. He is assisted by an Assistant Secretary and three clerks. The first meeting of the

Board was held on the 17th October, 1901. They have met frequently since, usually at weekly intervals, to consider and report on the various schemes which are prepared and laid before them by the Secretary for the purchase of land and for the settlement of Crown Lands thus acquired, or already in the possession of the Government, with suitable persons from the United Kingdom or the Colonies. Besides drawing up these schemes the Secretary keeps a register of intending settlers, and of the farms available for their settlement, which shows, up to date, 2,123 applicants for land. One of the most important proposals which the Board has had to consider is the grant of a large block of land to the Scottish Settlers Association, established by Colonel Hill, which has taken the place of the Scottish Sharpshooters Association, and is understood to have a capital of £100,000 at its back. In all, since the establishment of the Board, 111,600 morgen of land have been purchased at a cost of £208,318, averaging £1 17s. 6d. per morgen, from the funds placed at Your Excellency's disposal for this purpose. Much of this land is not yet available for settlement, but on the farms which are accessible some 150 settlers are already engaged in agricultural and pastoral pursuits in accordance with the accompanying schedule. (Enclosure 5.)

Repatriation of Prisoners of War.

The Repatriation Branch of the Land Board, the constitution of which has been the subject of recent correspondence with Your Excellency, has now commenced its labours. Major McLaughlin, late Staff Officer for Remounts to the General Officer Commanding, Orange River Colony, and Lieutenant G. B. Beak, recently attached to the Field Intelligence Department at Bloemfontein and Matjesfontein, have, with Your Excellency's approval, been appointed as Secretary and Assistant Secretary, respectively, to this branch of the Land Board, to which it is hoped that the appointment of additional advisory members may be made at an early date. Major McLaughlin has also been provided with the services of several clerks and a typewriter, for the initial stages of the work, which is mainly statistical, and involves much labour in the recording of detailed information. He is now engaged in collecting this information, with regard to the whereabouts of absentee landowners and of their wives and families, as well as of the condition of their lands and houses in the Colony, in order that no time may be lost after their return to this country in drafting them to their homes. Enquiries are also being made into many other matters, such as the importation of stock, the collection of vehicles, implements, seed-corn, &c., which will be required to enable the repatriated farmers to resume their ordinary avocations. Copies of the schedule in use by the Repatriation Department are forwarded herewith. (Enclosure 6.)

Refugee Camps.

Great progress has been made in regard to the Refugee Camps during the past six months. Owing to an increased allotment of trucks for the service of the camps many improvements have been carried out.

1. Building material has been imported in large quantities. Consequently buildings for hospitals, schools, ministers' houses, nurses and teachers' quarters have been erected, and housing accommodation for old and infirm men, women and children has been provided.

2. Supplies, including fresh vegetables and forage are coming forward more regularly. The vegetables are issued to inmates of all the camps once a week, and oftener if possible.

3. Materials for water schemes in the Winburg, Kroonstad, Brandfort, Springfontein, and Bloemfontein Camps have been received, and the schemes completed allowing for an ample supply of water which is laid on in the camps; standpipes being placed in convenient places to permit of water being drawn without trouble.

4. Camp shops are enabled to keep up their stocks of necessaries from which those who have money can obtain what luxuries they require, in addition to the Government supply.

Owing to the arrival of more trained nurses from England, the system of Camp Matrons has been thoroughly well organised, and their good work is very marked.

The transport question has been one of great difficulty, and has only been overcome by the employment of a contractor, who is paid £700 per month for the use of his animals, in addition to which they are fed by Government, while, had the Military Authorities assisted, this expense would have been obviated. A number of cast Artillery horses have, however, been purchased from them at an average price of from £25 to £30 each.

During the period under review 500 bell-tents, 50 marquees and 1,200 E.P. tents have been purchased by the Administration from England and India. These have now arrived, thereby providing better accommodation for the winter.

A noticeable feature in the progress of the war is the number of men who have left the Refugee Camps and volunteered to assist us in bringing the war to an end. At Winburg this has been particularly marked, in fact so many men have left this camp that it is most probable that outside labour will have to be employed to do the necessary camp cleaning, &c., there.

The death-rate has improved rapidly; while in October the number of deaths recorded was 1,520, in March the number was only 180.

The following table is interesting, and speaks for itself:—

Month.	Deaths.	Births.	Population.
October	1,520	107	44,519
November	1,340	80	44,384
December	1,250	79	43,755
January	755	64	42,404
February	289	43	41,138
March	180	49	39,789

It was a hard struggle to stamp out the measles epidemic, but now that it is accomplished, the death-rate is almost as low as can be expected.

Owing to the overcrowded state of the camps at present in existence in the Orange River Colony, it was thought advisable to construct three new camps in the Cape Colony, and sites were selected at East London, Uitenhage and Kabusi. The first-named camp was completed by the 18th March, and 1,664 refugees are comfortably housed there. The Uitenhage Camp was ready for inhabitation about the third week in April. It is proposed to send 1,000 refugees from Bethulie and 1,000 from Vrede-fort Road to this camp. The Kabusi Camp has only just been started, and should be ready in a month or six weeks.

Each camp is built to accommodate 2,000 people, all of whom will be housed in iron huts.

On the 31st March, as I have already reported to Your Excellency, Captain A. G. Trollope retired from the Chief Superintendentship, and Colonel James Wilkins, D.S.O., I.M.S., was appointed in his stead. Captains French, Brackenbury, and King were appointed as special service officers to assist him in the administration.

Native Refugee Department.

The work of this department in the Orange River Colony has been carried on successively by Major Henderson, Dr. Milne, and Captain Wilson Fox, who is the present superintendent, and has had most successful results. The number of natives at present in the thirty-one locations controlled by the department is 51,648. An elaborate report by Major de Lotbiniere, Royal Engineers, Chief Superintendent for the Transvaal and Orange River Colony, relieves me of the necessity of further allusion to this interesting subject. (Enclosure 7.) Your Excellency will, I am sure, agree that the work of Major de Lotbiniere and his colleagues has been of the most valuable kind and deserves the highest credit.

Special Criminal Court.

The sittings of this Court were resumed towards the close of November last, and after a short interval at Christmas, were continued until its adjournment towards the end of January. The same gentlemen as before occupied the Bench, and Mr. C. L. Botha, the translator of the laws of the late Orange Free State, and a son of the well-known Peace Delegate, the late Mr. Paul Botha, of Kroonstad, acted as Crown Prosecutor in the absence of Mr. Barclay Lloyd. During the sittings above referred to, the Court dealt with twenty-nine cases, three of which were indictments for murder and two for culpable homicide. There were twenty-one convictions and eight acquittals. In one of the murder cases the death sentence was carried out, and in another commuted, on the report of my Legal Adviser, to five years' imprisonment with hard labour, while in the third the prisoner was only convicted on a secondary count, and received twelve months' imprisonment with hard labour. A schedule of the cases tried is appended. (Enclosure 8.)

As it has proved to be necessary that the Special Court should sit again, the services of Mr. Justice Fawkes and Mr. Mungeam have been utilised (the former as President) in place of Messrs. Baker and Daller, who are at work at their respective Magistracies, and Mr. Robertson has been substituted for Mr. Corser, who is unfortunately absent on sick leave. The Court commenced its sittings on the 29th of last month, and several cases have already been tried. It may also be found necessary to create, as in the Transvaal, a temporary Civil Court, with a jurisdiction limited to cases which have arisen since the outbreak of the war, and in which the defendant can be personally served within the Colony. In this connection it is interesting to note that the Civil Jurisdiction given to Resident Magistrates by Proclamation, Orange River Colony No. 7, of 1901, has been but sparingly exercised.

Commission of Enquiry into Leases of Government Land.

On the 14th of October, 1901, I appointed a Commission to enquire into, and report upon, the working of certain laws of the late Orange Free State regulating the lease of, and prospecting rights on, Government lands.

The Commission, consisting of Mr. J. A. Ashburnham, Resident Magistrate, Bloemfontein (Chairman), Mr. E. M. Garcia, late Resident Magistrate, Frankfort, and Mr. J. W. Robertson, late Assistant Resident Magistrate, Koffyfontein, held various sittings at Bloemfontein and in the Thabanchu district. They have presented a voluminous report, which is enclosed, without its annexures (Enclosure 9). A separate communication will be addressed to Your Excellency on this subject.

Public Works.

The progress made in public works is, I think, owing to its detailed character, best described in the form of a report. I therefore enclose a statement by the Director of Public Works on the work performed by his department during the past twelve months (Enclosure 10), merely expressing the opinion that, considering the many difficulties that have had to be contended with, to which reference is made by Mr. Northcroft, the results shown by him reflect considerable credit on himself and his staff.

Public Health.

On this important subject I append a report which has been prepared by Dr. Pratt Yule, Medical Officer of Health for the Colony (Enclosure 11), with three sub-enclosures. This report speaks for itself, but among the principal results which have attended Dr. Yule's efforts, I should like to draw Your Excellency's attention to the diminution in the number of cases of typhoid fever, improvement in the method of registering births and deaths among the white population, and the improved condition of health in the Refugee Camps.

I would also draw your attention to a somewhat remarkable table of the number of children constituting each of the 3,670 families in the various Refugee Camps, the numbers reaching as high a figure as twenty-eight, though it is not stated whether these enormous families are children of the same parents.

I cannot speak too highly of Dr. Yule's initiative and energy, nor of the excellent work which has been performed by his department.

Boards of Health.

In February, 1901, bubonic plague made its appearance in Cape Town, and it was found necessary to take all possible precautions against the disease making its way into this Colony.

On the 14th of March I issued a Proclamation establishing a Board of Health for the City of Bloemfontein. This Board consisted of the following gentlemen: the Mayor, Vice-Mayor and three other Town Councillors, Major Baird, representing His Majesty's Forces, and Dr. Dalgleish, representing the Civil Administration. Ample powers for taking precautionary measures and for combating the disease, were given to them, as also authority for the levying of rates for the purpose of covering the expenses thereby incurred. These rates were as follows:—

(1) Not more than 1d. in the pound on all fixed property; (2) A tenant's rate not exceeding 6d. in the pound upon yearly rentals; and (3) A poll tax, not exceeding 10s. upon natives from 18 to 60 years, and upon whites of the same age, who were not owners or hirers of fixed property. On behalf of the Government I undertook to pay half the cost incurred in preventing the spread of the disease. The Proclamation, moreover, contained provisions for the compulsory notification by medical practitioners of cases of plague or any illness simulating plague; the public generally were required to notify the occurrence of any illness on their premises, and the Board was given powers for the summary abatement of overcrowding and every kind of nuisance.

The provisions of the above Proclamation were afterwards extended, so as to be applicable to the whole of the Colony, and provision made for the establishment of Boards of Health in every district. These consisted of the following members: the Resident Magistrate of the district, the District Surgeon or other medical man, a Justice of the Peace, to be selected by the Resident Magistrate, and one or two other persons appointed by the latter, with my approval. Several of the districts took advantage of the provision referred to and took all necessary precautions against the disease. The Bloemfontein Board was afterwards formed into a Central Board for the whole Colony.

Further regulations were made by me, by virtue of which any town or district could, upon sufficient grounds, be proclaimed an infected area, and all persons coming from such an area be subjected to medical examination and supervision.

I considered it also necessary to establish a disinfecting station at Springfontein, the details of which were carried out in conjunction with the Transvaal Administration and the Military Authorities. For some months all passengers coming from infected areas were subjected to careful scrutiny. This was discontinued some two months ago, but it was thought well to keep the disinfecting apparatus in readiness for future use, if required.

The costs incurred to Government have been as follows:—

(A) Contribution to the Bloemfontein Board—half expenses incurred by the Board, £995 14s. 7d.

(B) Contributions to other Boards of Health, including sums connected with two, not yet adjusted, about, £400.

(C) Disinfecting Station at Springfontein to end of March, 1902, £259 5s. 3d.

A few small amounts of the same kind as those specified under (B) may still have to be settled.

It remains for me to remark that the Colony was happily spared a visitation of the plague; and that in one way good was effected by the general overhauling and cleansing to which several of the towns and villages were subjected.

Protection of Game.

The temporary protection of game in the Colony is a matter which has, for various reasons, recently called for serious attention. Before legislating on this important subject, I considered it advisable to obtain advice from local residents. A meeting, at which I was present, was accordingly held with this object. It was attended by a large number of landowners and sportsmen generally, both civil and military, and resulted in the formation of a Game Protection Association, and the election of a Committee. I enclose a copy of the rules in Dutch and English (Enclosure 12.) The Association passed several resolutions, most of which, with modifications, have been embodied in a Proclamation which takes effect from the present season—from 1st March to 31st August. Its leading provisions are protection of several species of buck existing in the Colony, with the exception of Springbuck rams, a Game License of £3, prohibition of sale or export of dead game, and a tax of £5 on greyhounds, or bastard greyhounds, used for sporting purposes (Enclosure 13).

Oath of Allegiance.

The first appointment of a Commissioner in terms of Your Excellency's Proclamation of the 12th February, 1901, providing for the administration of the Oath of Allegiance to ex-burghers, was made for Bloemfontein on the 21st March, 1901. Since then twelve further appointments have been made for other districts of the Colony, as will be seen from the accompanying table (Enclosure 14). This table does not contain the name of Mr. J. S. Boswell, who has received a formal commission, but who restricts his administration of the oath to members of the Farmers' Guard in the Bloemfontein district. In as many cases as possible I recommended to Your Excellency for appointment, suitable persons of local standing and influence, and where possible, Dutchmen. I was induced to do so through a desire that in each case the Commissioner should be able to determine whether the applicant for the administration of the oath was honest in his intentions. The taking of the oath is entirely a voluntary matter, and up to the end of March, 1902, it has been administered to 2,999 ex-burghers of the Orange Free State. This figure is, I consider, extremely satisfactory, in view of the fact that the great bulk of the adult male population are not at present in the country.

I have, &c.,
H. Goold-Adams,
Deputy Administrator,
Orange River Colony.

His Excellency
The Administrator of the Orange River Colony,
Johannesburg.

Orange River Colony Land Settlement Board.

Analysis of Registered Applications up to 15th April, 1902.

Total Number of Applications	1,784.
Capital	2 have £10,000. 8 have £5,000 and over. 159 have between £5,000 and £1,000. 252 have between £1,000 and £500. 584 have between £5 and £500. 190 have nil.
Income	14 have a fixed annual income.
Stock	92 have stock worth £53,210 besides 23,270 sheep and goats, 2,497 head of cattle and horses, and Agricultural Implements.
Total Capital of Applicants	£614,210 with Sheep and Cattle mentioned above.

No. 55.

GENERAL LORD KITCHENER to MR. BRODRICK.

(Received June 23, 1902.)

Army Head-quarters, South Africa,
SIR, Pretoria, June 1, 1902.

I HAVE the honour to forward herewith the Terms of Peace granted by His Majesty's Government to the Burghers of the late Republics duly signed by their representatives as well as by Lord Milner and myself.

Lieutenant-Colonel H. Hamilton, D.S.O., and Captain R. J. Marker, D.S.O., will personally hand you this document.

I have, &c.,
KITCHENER, General,
Commanding-in-Chief, South Africa.

Enclosure in No. 55.

Army Head-quarters, South Africa.

General Lord Kitchener of Khartoum, Commanding-in-Chief, and his Excellency Lord Milner, High Commissioner, on behalf of the British Government, and Messrs. S. W. Burger, F. W. Reitz, Louis Botha, J. H. De la Rey, L. J. Meyer, and J. C. Krogh, acting as the Government of the South African Republic, and Messrs. C. R. de Wet, W. J. C. Brebner, J. B. M. Hertzog, and C. H. Olivier, acting as the Government of the Orange Free State, on behalf of their respective burghers, desirous to terminate the present hostilities, agree on the following Articles:—

1. The Burgher forces in the field will forthwith lay down their arms, handing over all guns, rifles, and munitions of war, in their possession or under their control, and desist from any further resistance to the authority of His Majesty King Edward VII., whom they recognize as their lawful Sovereign.

The manner and details of this surrender will be arranged between Lord Kitchener and Commandant-General Botha, Assistant Commandant-General De la Rey, and Chief Commandant De Wet.

2. Burghers in the field outside the limits of the Transvaal and Orange River Colony, and all prisoners of war at present outside South Africa who are burghers, will, on duly declaring their acceptance of the position of subjects of His Majesty King Edward VII., be gradually brought back to their homes as soon as transport can be provided and their means of subsistence ensured.

3. The burghers so surrendering or so returning will not be deprived of their personal liberty or their property.

4. No proceedings, civil or criminal, will be taken against any of the burghers so surrendering or so returning for any acts in connection with the prosecution of the war. The benefit of this clause will not extend to certain acts contrary to the usage of war which have been notified by the Commander-in-Chief to the Boer Generals, and which shall be tried by Court-Martial immediately after the close of hostilities.

5. The Dutch language will be taught in public schools in the Transvaal and the Orange River Colony where the parents of the children desire it, and will be allowed in courts of law when necessary for the better and more effectual administration of justice.

6. The possession of rifles will be allowed in the Transvaal and Orange River Colony to persons requiring them for their protection, on taking out a license according to law.

7. Military administration in the Transvaal and Orange River Colony will at the earliest possible date be succeeded by civil government, and, as soon as circumstances permit, representative institutions, leading up to self-government, will be introduced.

8. The question of granting the franchise to natives will not be decided until after the introduction of self-government.

9. No special tax will be imposed on landed property in the Transvaal and Orange River Colony to defray the expenses of the war.

10. As soon as conditions permit, a Commission, on which the local inhabitants will be represented, will be appointed in each district of the Transvaal and Orange River Colony, under the presidency of a magistrate or other official, for the purpose of assisting the restoration of the people to their homes and supplying those who, owing to war losses, are unable to provide for themselves, with food, shelter, and the necessary amount of seed, stock, implements, &c., indispensable to the resumption of their normal conditions.

His Majesty's Government will place at the disposal of these Commissions a sum of three million pounds sterling for the above purposes, and will allow all notes, issued under Law No. 1 of 1900, of the Government of the South African Republic, and all receipts given by the Officers in the field of the late Republics or under their orders, to be presented to a Judicial Commission which will be appointed by the Government, and if such notes and receipts are found by this Commission to have been duly issued in return for valuable consideration, they will be received by the first-named Commissions as evidence of war losses suffered by the persons to whom they were originally given. In addition to the above-named free grant of three million pounds, His Majesty's Government will be prepared to make advances as loans for the same purpose, free of interest for two years, and afterwards repayable over a period of years with three per cent. interest. No foreigner or rebel will be entitled to the benefit of this Clause.

Signed at Pretoria this thirty-first day of May in the year of Our Lord one thousand nine hundred and two.

S. W. Burger.
F. W. Reitz.
Louis Botha.
J. H. De la Rey.
L. J. Meyer.
J. C. Krogh.
C. R. De Wet.
J. B. M. Hertzog.
W. J. C. Brebner.
C. H. Olivier.

Kitchener of Khartoum.
Milner.

No. 56.

Governor LORD MILNER to Mr. CHAMBERLAIN.

(Received 12.30 a.m., June 24, 1902.)

Telegram.

23rd June. I have this day read and published Letters Patent constituting the Government of Orange River Colony and also my Commission and taken the prescribed oaths. The Lieutenant-Governor has done the same.

No. 57.

HIGH COMMISSIONER LORD MILNER to MR. CHAMBERLAIN.

(Received June 28, 1902.)

SIR, High Commissioner's Office, Johannesburg, June 6, 1902.

I HAVE the honour to enclose for your information a copy of an open letter which was addressed by Mr. Schalk Burger and General Botha to the Burghers of the late South African Republic still in arms, communicating the terms of surrender, and the declaration of His Majesty's Government on the subject of treatment of rebels. I also enclose a copy of the Resolution of the Burgher Assembly at Vereeniging, empowering the Delegates to sign the terms of surrender.

Translations of the open letter and of the Resolution are attached.

I have, &c.,
MILNER,
High Commissioner.

Enclosure 1 in No. 57.

(Translation.)

OPEN LETTER.

To all Officers, Officials, and Burghers of the South African Republic who have faithfully done their duty to Land and People.

BROTHERS and FELLOW COUNTRYMEN,

WE feel it our duty to address to you a word of thanks and farewell on the ending of our struggle.

It is our duty to give you notice that peace has now been concluded in the manner and on the terms set out in the Agreement to be signed by both Governments, and for the reasons set out in the Resolution passed to-day by the National Assembly at Vereeniging.

We heartily thank you for your heroic courage, for your sacrifice of so much that was dear and precious to you, for your obedience, and for your faithful fulfilment of your duty, all of which tends to the honour and glory of the Africander People.

We recommend you to acquiesce in that peace and to conduct yourselves peaceably and quietly, and to obey and respect the new Government.

Further, we give you notice that a Head-Committee has been appointed by the representatives of both countries, with the object of obtaining money and means to provide as far as possible for the needs of the Widows and Orphans, whose husbands and fathers have given their lives in the struggle for freedom and right, but whose memory will continue to live in our history. We take this opportunity to express our sincere sympathy with these mourners, praying that the Lord may strengthen them in accordance with their need.

We must also say a word of praise and thanks to our Women and Children, who have borne the bitterest sacrifices with heroic fortitude.

There is now peace, and though not such a peace as we desired, let us be content with the way into which God has led us. We can declare with a clear conscience that our People has for two and a half years carried on a struggle in a manner almost unknown to history.

Let us now join hands for the other great struggle which lies in front of us, for the safety and welfare of our People in spiritual and social matters, laying aside all feeling of bitterness, and let us learn to forget and to forgive so that the deep wounds inflicted in this war may be healed.

S. W. BURGER.
LOUIS BOTHA.

Vereeniging, May 31, 1902.

Enclosure 2 in No. 57.

RESOLUTION of the National Congress at Vereeniging, passed on Saturday, May 31, 1902.

(Translation.)

This Assembly of National Representatives of both the South African Republic and the Orange Free State held at Vereeniging from May 15th to May 31st, 1902, has received with regret the proposal, made by His Majesty's Government in connection with ending the present hostilities, and the intimation that this proposal must be accepted or rejected without modification. It (this Assembly) deplores the fact that His Majesty's Government has absolutely refused to negotiate with the Government of the Republics on the basis of our independence or to permit our Governments to come into communication with our Deputation. Our Nation has ever considered that, not only on grounds of justice, but also on the ground of the great material and personal sacrifices made for its independence, it has a reasonable claim to such independence.

This Assembly has taken the condition of our country and Nation into serious consideration, and has had special regard to the following facts:—

1. That the War-policy followed by the British Military authorities has led to the territory of both Republics being completely laid waste, including the burning of farms and towns, the destruction of all means of subsistence, and the exhaustion of all resources necessary for the support of our families, the existence of our armies and the continuance of the war.

2. That the placing of our captured families in the Concentration Camps has led to an unheard of amount of suffering and disease, so that in a comparatively short time nearly 20,000 of our dear ones have died in them, and the terrible prospect presents itself that if the war is continued our whole race may be exterminated in this way.

3. That the Kafir tribes outside and inside the boundaries of both Republics have been almost all armed, and are taking part in the war against us, and by the commission of murders and the perpetration of atrocities of every sort have produced an intolerable condition of affairs in many districts of both Republics, as has been recently shown in the Vryheid district, where 56 burghers were on one occasion cruelly murdered and mutilated.

4. That, by Proclamations of our enemies to which they have already begun to give effect, the burghers still in the field are threatened with the loss of all their movable and immovable property, and thus with complete material ruin.

5. That by the circumstances of the war it has since long become impossible to retain the many thousands of prisoners of war captured by our armies, and that we can thus do comparatively little damage to the British armies, while the burghers, who are captured by the British armies are sent out of the country; and that after the war has been raging for nearly three years only a small portion remains of the forces with which we commenced the war.

6. That this remnant still in the field, which forms but a small minority of our whole nation, has to contend with an overwhelming force of the enemy, and further has to undergo actual hunger, and is without the necessaries of life, and that, in spite of our utmost efforts, and the sacrifices of all that was dear and precious to us, we cannot reasonably look forward to ultimate victory.

This Assembly is thus of opinion that there is no reasonable ground for expecting that the continuance of the war will result in the retention of the national independence, and consider that in the circumstances the nation is not justified in continuing the war, as such can only tend to the social and material ruin not only of ourselves but also of our posterity.

Feeling the force of the above-stated circumstances and motives, this Assembly charges both Governments to accept the proposal of His Majesty's Government, and to sign the same on behalf of the people of both Republics.

This Assembly of Representatives expresses its confidence that the conditions called into being by accepting the proposal of His Majesty's Government may soon be so improved that our Nation will attain the enjoyment of those privileges which it considers itself justly entitled to claim.

This Assembly has noted with satisfaction the Resolution of His Majesty's Government to grant a considerable measure of Amnesty to those British subjects who have taken up arms on our side, and to whom we are bound by ties of blood and honour, and expresses the wish that it may please His Majesty further to extend this Amnesty.

No. 58.

MR. CHAMBERLAIN to HIGH COMMISSIONER VISCOUNT MILNER.

(Sent 2.40 p.m., June 28, 1902.)

TELEGRAM.

28th June. No. 2. Transmission of returns of child mortality by telegraph can now be dispensed with.

I take this opportunity to express my great satisfaction at the splendid results achieved by the constant care of those in charge and the completeness of the organization, which have resulted in the reduction of mortality to much below the normal rates under ordinary local circumstances. I shall be obliged if you will tender my thanks to all concerned.

No. 59.

GOVERNOR VISCOUNT MILNER to MR. CHAMBERLAIN.

(Received 2.30 a.m., July 4, 1902.)

TELEGRAM.

[*Answered by No.* 65.]

(Extract.)

July 3. No. 5. It would, I think, be very desirable to make at once a public announcement that the Legislative Councils of new Colonies will shortly be enlarged and that some non-officials will be added. I felt at one time that in the case of the Transvaal this would be unworkable but my present opinion is strongly to the effect that we should seize the opportunity of the present improved feeling between Dutch and British in the new Colonies to commence co-operation between them in the conduct of public business.

I am sending you a despatch suggesting names. These we can settle with due consideration, but the intention should, I think, be made known immediately. My idea is that the enlarged Councils might meet, say, (? in) September. I should leave any fresh legislation of general public interest, such as Liquor Law and Law providing for the creation of elective municipalities, till then, drafts being in the meantime submitted to you.

The existing Councils would continue in the meantime to pass any urgently necessary law(s) for completing our administrative machinery.

Of course both Councils will contain a majority of official members.

No. 60.

GOVERNOR SIR H. E. McCALLUM (NATAL) to MR. CHAMBERLAIN.

(Received July 7, 1902.)

SIR, Government House, Pietermaritzburg, Natal, June 14, 1902.

I HAVE the honour to inform you that on the 4th instant I received the enclosed telegram from the High Commissioner informing me that Mr. Schalk Burger was visiting the different Concentration Camps in Natal. I at once despatched a telegram, copy enclosed, inviting him to make Government House his headquarters during his visit to the Colony.

2. Early on 5th instant Sir Thomas Murray, General Superintendent, informed me that Mr. Schalk Burger had already arrived at Howick, so I despatched him by goods train to that place with instructions that he would attend Mr. Burger whilst in the Colony, and give him every facility; also that he was to be treated as an official guest until he left for Pretoria.

3. Mr. Burger stayed five hours only in Pietermaritzburg, so was unable to avail himself of my invitation. He, however, had both luncheon and tea at Government House, so that I had an opportunity of having an interesting conversation with him.

4. I enclose (A) copy of the speech made by him at Howick; (B) newspaper accounts* of his visits to other camps; and (C) report by Sir Thomas Murray of the general tour.

5. I do not forward translations of the printed documents which Mr. Burger read at the meetings as I understand these were approved by Lord Kitchener, and will have been sent to you from the Transvaal.

I have, &c.,
HENRY McCALLUM.

Enclosure 1 in No. 60.

HIGH COMMISSIONER, Pretoria, to GOVERNOR, Natal.

TELEGRAM.

June 4. Lord Kitchener has given Mr. Schalk Burger permission to visit the Burgher Camps in Natal. Object is explain position, and particularly the termination of hostilities, to women. Please give him any reasonable facilities to address them. He is peaceably disposed.

Enclosure 2 in No. 60.

GOVERNOR, Natal, to LORD KITCHENER, Pretoria.

(Repeat to HIGH COMMISSIONER, Johannesburg.)

TELEGRAM.

June 4, 1902. Kindly give following message to Schalk Burger:—

Begins: "I understand you are coming to inspect Burgher Camps, Natal. I shall be pleased if you will make Government House your headquarters. When may I expect you?" *Ends.*

Repeated to High Commissioner.

---

* "Natal Mercury" of June 9 and 12—not reprinted.

Enclosure 3 in No. 60.

Speech delivered by Mr. Schalk Burger at Howick.

DEAR SISTERS AND FRIENDS,

I AM glad that my life has been spared to see you again. I have come here to-day, at the expressed wish of the representatives of the British Government and of our own, to tell you the circumstances which have led us to surrender, and to read you the terms which have been signed by Lord Kitchener and Lord Milner; and which they have asked to make known to you.

* * * * * * *

As regards paragraph 4, which states that no proceedings, civil or criminal, will be taken against Burghers surrendering, I must point out to you that rebels, both in the Cape Colony and Natal, will have to stand their trial. In the Cape, rebels who plead guilty of High Treason will only be deprived of the franchise, with the exception of the leaders, who will be at the mercy of the Court, but in no case will the death sentence be enforced. In Natal, rebels will be punished in accordance with the ordinary laws.

No proceedings, civil or criminal, will be taken against any Burghers who have taken part in the war, with the exception of two cases in the Transvaal and one in the Orange River Colony, the details of which have not yet been made public.

This declaration of peace has been signed by the representatives of the British Government and by our leaders; it states that all our people shall be sent back to their homes, and that a Commission will be appointed as soon as possible to deal with the return, so that husbands and families may be united again. Those who are able to provide for themselves can go back at once; those who cannot maintain themselves will probably be placed in some large central camp until such time as supplies can be obtained and arrangements made for returning them to their farms. This the Government will undertake.

I believe you all feel with me that the war has not ended as we desired, but we have pledged ourselves to peace, and the events that have brought us to our present condition are over. Our only effort now should be to work together to preserve peace, and to strive for the welfare of the land and people. We must co-operate with the British Government and do our best to help it, for, as the Lord says, "Obedience is better than sacrifice." Though we have fought long for our cause we did not succeed, and at last the conviction was forced on us that it was useless to continue the struggle. And so it was that the Conference came about, and that, finally, we signed the terms of surrender. It is our duty now to put the past aside and to endeavour to work in harmony for the future. I believe that our enemy relies on us to work with them, and we have given our word that this shall be so. We need have no shame before the world that the end has come as it has, for we have fought bravely and well, and our decision was only come to after discussion, and with the full concurrence of the leaders who were elected to represent the various commandoes. Some believed that by continuing to fight we should gain all we wanted, but after the meeting at Vereeniging on the 31st May, we decided to surrender, and signed the terms with the authority of the commandoes.

I will now read you the following:—

* * * * * * * *

I can understand you feelings when you received the news, but you should be proud, rather, that we who have been fighting have done our utmost for our people, and that so few could for so long a time carry on the war against so many. I hear that some believe it is not by the will of God that we have made peace, but this is untrue. I wish you peace and prosperity, and trust you will go hand in hand with the British people. We have a great fight before us for the good and welfare of the nation, and I hope that you will fulfil your promise and assist the Imperial Government. I ask

you to put your trust in God and not be ashamed, and I for my part will do my best to help you in every way in these new circumstances in which we are placed.

* * * * * * *

This notice concerns Burghers and rebels. Burghers who are peaceably disposed will be dealt with under the first paper I read you. Rebels who have taken up arms against His Majesty's Government will be required, on coming in, to sign a paper admitting that they are guilty of High Treason, and will consequently, as I understand, lose the franchise.

As regards your return to your homes, a list will be made of those who can support themselves and those who have no means at their disposal. The Commission which will deal with this matter has not yet been appointed; their task will be a difficult one, for though you would all like to return at once this is at present impossible. You must have patience, and we will do what is possible to help you. Meanwhile, you must stay in the camps until it can be decided which families can go back at once and which will have to remain.

I am glad to have had this opportunity of meeting you, for I know that you all love your country and have all suffered for it; it is for this reason that I have come here to-day to tell you what has happened.

I hope that for the present you will all be content to remain where you are, and learn here to forgive and forget the past.

Enclosure 4 in No. 60.

[*Newspaper accounts—not reprinted.*]

Enclosure 5 in No. 60.

GENERAL SUPERINTENDENT, Natal Burgher Camps, to GOVERNOR.

YOUR EXCELLENCY, June 11, 1902.

I MET Mr. Schalk Burger at Howick on Thursday, the 5th instant, and informed him that I had come to render him any assistance that he required with regard to addressing the inmates of the various camps in Natal.

On that afternoon he addressed those in Howick Camp, he had with him four printed documents, viz.:—

The terms of surrender.
The Resolutions of the Vereeniging Conference.
A translation of correspondence regarding rebels.
An open letter from General Louis Botha.

These, I understand, are printed with the approval of Lord Kitchener, and he reads them at the meetings.

The general tenor of his remarks was that although peace was not the one which they would have asked, he felt sure that everyone was thankful that there was peace. They had been beaten, and he urged them to accept the situation and be trustworthy and obedient subjects of the new Government, as it was God's will that it should be so. He fully explained the utter uselessness and impossibility of continuing the war. They had fought well and had no need to be ashamed, although they had lost. It was the hardest fight the British had ever had. They commenced the war with

60,000 men; 4,000 of these were killed; a large number deported, prisoners of war and surrendered, leaving only about 15,000 still in the field. What could they do against an army of 200,000 men? They were daily being reduced in numbers; they had no food and they were making no impression on the British forces, so had no course but to surrender. He was one of those who had signed the terms, and he meant to stick to them, and to do his best to promote the interests of the country they loved so much. He explained that there were sixty well-chosen delegates, who carefully deliberated this question from the 15th to the 31st May, and made the best terms they could.

General Botha's letter, expressing his gratitude to all, and especially the women and children, who had behaved so bravely and suffered so much, and his sympathy with the widows and orphans, naturally caused their feelings to soften and many of them wept. Mr. Burger always urged them to forgive and forget, and to work hand in hand in future. He referred to the breach in their own ranks, no doubt referring to the National Scouts, but remarked that it was for those who had caused the breach to find a bridge to get over the "Kloof." The addresses generally concluded with a hymn. They were more like funeral services, and the seas of eager, upturned faces while he was speaking, are scenes I will never forget; it was most impressive. They, however, all looked clean, well-dressed and well, the smart, well-ironed, print cappies being general. I always refrained from taking any part except to explain the reason of his coming. He asked me to say something. I thought it best to give them time to think it well over. At the conclusion of each meeting questions were generally asked about their returns, and often bursts of laughter greeted the little personal requests they made. Mr. Burger explained that they must have patience. A commission was to be appointed in each district to arrange for and receive them. They must remember that their farms were in ruins, there was no transport and, if they went back before proper provision was made, their sufferings would be greater than ever they had been. Those who had homes and money would soon go.

From Howick we came to Maritzburg, where we lunched with Your Excellency, and visited that camp in the afternoon.

In the evening we proceeded to Durban, and drove out to Merebank next morning; the meeting had been fixed for 10 a.m. When we drove up there was a large crowd there and great excitement, some of them carrying small flags with "Welcom Vrede," that is "Welcome Peace," on them. The Union Jack was floating over all headquarters. It was some minutes before perfect stillness could be obtained, then, as always, there was hardly a sound but his voice. After he had concluded the Reverend Enslin, who has been a long time at that camp, spoke, saying how grateful they all were that there was Peace, and paid a high tribute to the Superintendent, Mr. Bousfield, whom they all loved and respected, and from whom they had always received kind treatment.

They then crowded round Mr. Burger to shake hands and ask questions to such an extent that he promised to go back and spend the day with them on Sunday, as he had no time then to speak to all. We went through the Hospital, and then drove on to Wentworth, where much the same occurred as at Merebank. His addresses were almost word for word the same on each occasion.

After lunch we drove on to Jacob's. The platform there was nicely decorated, an arch of evergreens, with two ensigns over the gate, and "Welcome" in large letters.

From Jacob's we drove to the Prisoner of War Camp at Umbilo. There Colonel Allatt and Staff kindly received us. At the gate an address of welcome and confidence was presented, and when Mr. Burger mounted the platform another, signed by a large number of leaders, expressing their confidence and welcome, was handed to him. They sang the Volkslied as he stood there. During the reading of the documents he was several times interrupted for explanations, more particularly by one Coetzee, who, I was told, had been an official, a very bitter man. The chief points raised were:—

(1) What was their position, as there was no mention of prisoners of war, not deported?

(2) What form of declaration of becoming subjects of the King was required?

(3) Was there no time fixed for the adoption of Responsible Government?

(4) Had the commandoes been consulted after the terms had been agreed to?

(5) What was the position of Cape and Natal rebels?

(6) Would foreigners, who had lived many years in the Transvaal, but had never become Burghers, be included as foreigners?

(7) Would the 5s. a day promised to men in the field be paid out of the three millions?

(8) Would the land of rebels be confiscated?

In answer to No. 1 he admitted there was some doubt; he had not been present when General Botha agreed with Lord Kitchener. He supposed all prisoners of war would be the same.

No. 2 he was also not sure about, but would telegraph to Lord Kitchener.

No. 3. No time was fixed, but as soon as possible. Johannesburg was already beginning to clamour for it.

No. 4. The commandoes had not been consulted.

No. 5. The rank and file of Cape rebels were to be disfranchised and the leaders tried. In Natal all under the Common Law; but he felt sure there would be great leniency by both Governments. Their property would not be confiscated, and they would only be tried in the event of their returning to the Cape or Natal.

No. 6. He supposed they would be classed as foreigners.

No. 7. He could not say.

He told them there were only three cases for trial for breach of rules of war. One in the Free State for shooting an officer of the name of Boyle. The Free State General had previously enquired into and acquitted the man charged. The other two cases were in the Transvaal. The shooting of an officer, Meyers, near Heidelburg, and the killing of one Rademeyer by Muller, a Natal rebel.

Many wanted to know if they could not return at once as it was planting time in Rustenburg and Marico, and most of the farms there are not destroyed. After the meeting, as usual, there was much handshaking and questioning. He had always very great difficulty in getting away. Each one seemed to have some personal request.

I have, &c.,
THOS. K. MURRAY,
General Superintendent of Burgher Camps.

No. 61.

ADMINISTRATOR LORD MILNER to MR. CHAMBERLAIN.

(Received July 7, 1902.)

SIR, Johannesburg, June 15, 1902.

I HAVE the honour to transmit to you, for your information, under separate cover, twelve copies of Proclamations,* Transvaal, Nos. 31, 32, 33, 34, 35 and 36 of 1902.

I have, &c.,
MILNER,
Administrator.

---

* One only printed: No. 34.

Enclosure in No. 61.

(Transvaal No. 34, 1902.)

PROCLAMATION

By HIS EXCELLENCY THE ADMINISTRATOR OF THE TRANSVAAL.

Whereas it is desirable to repeal the "Regulations regarding the payment of a five per cent. tax on the net profits of Gold Mines" published in the *Staatscourant* of the 15th February 1899 and make other provisions in lieu thereof:

Now therefore by virtue of the authority in me vested I do hereby declare, proclaim, and make known as follows:—

1. The regulations published in the *Staatscourant* of the 15th February 1899 regarding the "payment of the five per cent. tax on the net profits of Gold Mines" and so much of any other law or regulations inconsistent with the provisions of this Proclamation shall be, and are, hereby repealed.

2. There shall be levied a tax of ten per cent. on the annual net produce obtained from the working of claims, mynpachts, and other gold bearing properties situated in this Colony; such net produce shall be taken to be the value of the gold produced after deduction therefrom of the cost of production and of such sums as may be allowed in respect of the exhaustion of capital as hereinafter defined.

3. For the purposes of this Proclamation cost of production shall mean:—

(1) All amounts not being capital outlay actually expended during the year on winning and treating the ore under the heads specified in Account No. 1 contained in the Schedule annexed hereto.

(2) All amounts actually expended on general charges as specified in the aforesaid Schedule.

4. Capital shall mean for the purposes of this Proclamation:—

(1) All amounts actually expended in mine equipment, shaft sinking, and development whether incurred before or after the commencement of production not being of a recurrent character or such as are ordinarily defrayed out of revenue.

(2) All amounts expended for ordinary purposes of administration prior to the commencement of production.

5.—(1) The amount to be deducted under Section *two* by way of allowance for exhaustion of capital shall be such sum as if paid by way of annuity from the date of the commencement of production (or from the date of the expenditure of the capital if such expenditure took place subsequent to such commencement) for the whole period during which the property is estimated to continue to be workable would at 3 per cent. compound interest produce an amount equal to the amount of such capital.

(2) The period referred to in the last preceding sub-section shall subject to the provisions of Section *nine* of this Proclamation be determined by the Commissioner of Mines on the estimate contained in Account No. II. of the statement to be furnished in accordance with the provisions of Section *six* hereof.

(3) For the purpose of determining this period it shall be open to the Commissioner of Mines or any person authorised by him thereto to call for such further particulars as he shall think fit and to make or cause to be made any examination of the property and any plans or documents which may appear to him to be necessary for the purpose.

(4) Such period having been determined as herein provided shall for the purpose of calculating the deduction to be allowed in respect of exhaustion of working capital

be subject to revision in every fifth year after the year in which it was first determined. If on such revision it shall appear according to a just estimate then to be made that the period determined originally or by any subsequent revision was greater or less than the true period according to such estimate such adjustment shall be made in the deduction to be allowed as shall be necessary due regard being had to the time which shall have elapsed since such original or subsequent determination and to the total amount of the deductions already allowed.

(5) In any such revision the same provisions shall apply as in the original determination of the period.

6.—(1) A statement shall be rendered by every company or partnership owning claims mynpachts or other gold-bearing properties to the Receiver of Revenue at Johannesburg in the form prescribed in the Schedule annexed hereto or in any similar form which may be accepted by the Controller of the Treasury within one month after the date of the making up of the first accounts rendered to the shareholders or partners of such company or partnership after the taking effect of this Proclamation; and if no accounts are made up by such company or partnership prior to the 30th June 1903 then such statement as aforesaid shall be rendered on such last-mentioned date. In the case of properties not owned by any company or partnership the statement shall be rendered on the 30th June 1903 or on such other date as shall be allowed by the Controller of the Treasury. The said statement shall be in respect of the twelve months immediately preceding the date up to which such accounts are rendered as aforesaid or the 30th of June as the case may be.

(2) The statement in the case of a company shall be made and signed by the Managing Director or Secretary thereof and in any other case by the principal partner or other person having the control or management of the property within this Colony.

(3) At the same time as such statement is rendered the duty appearing to be due thereon in accordance with the provisions of this Proclamation shall be paid to the said Receiver who shall grant a receipt therefor.

(4) A similar statement shall be rendered annually not later than 12 months after the date of the one previously rendered and the duty paid as aforesaid.

(5) On any such statement being rendered and the duty paid as herein provided the Receiver shall forthwith transmit the statement and any documents connected therewith to the Controller of the Treasury.

(6) In the case of a property which shall cease to be worked within a year from the taking effect of this Proclamation or from the date of the last statement rendered under this Proclamation a statement shall be rendered for the period up to the date of ceasing and the duty chargeable thereon shall be a first charge on such property or any assets existing in connection therewith.

7. The Controller of the Treasury may call for such evidence as he thinks fit with a view to satisfying himself as to the correctness of the statement referred to in the last preceding section and for this purpose shall have the right at all reasonable times of inspecting the books of the company partnership or person rendering such statement or of causing the same to be inspected by any person authorised thereto in writing.

8.—(1) If the Controller of the Treasury is not satisfied that the net produce as disclosed by any such statement as aforesaid is the full and true amount on which the tax imposed by this Proclamation is payable he shall cause the company partnership or person rendering such statement to be notified in writing of the particulars in which it shall appear to him that such statement should be amended and shall call for a statement amended in accordance with such notification.

(2) On such amended statement being rendered to the satisfaction of the Controller of the Treasury he shall cause an assessment to be made in accordance therewith of the amount on which the tax shall be paid.

(3) If the Company partnership or person in question shall not render such amended statement to the satisfaction of the Controller of the Treasury within 14 days or such further period as may be allowed the Controller of the Treasury shall cause an assessment to be made of the amount on which in his opinion the tax should be paid according to this Proclamation and shall notify the company partnership or person of such assessment showing in detail how such assessment is made.

(4) A copy of any assessment made under this section shall be forwarded to the Receiver of Revenue at Johannesburg and the duty due thereon according to this Proclamation shall on demand be payable to the said Receiver.

9. It shall be lawful for the company partnership or person aforesaid at any time within one month from the date of receiving notification of assessment as provided in the last preceding section on payment of the amount demanded as aforesaid to call on the Controller of the Treasury to have the amount on which the said tax shall be paid determined by arbitration and if such amount be less than that assessed the said Receiver of Revenue shall refund to the said company partnership or person the difference between the amount of the tax paid by the said company and the amount payable on the sum determined by arbitration as aforesaid. If the amount determined by such arbitration shall be greater than that assessed as aforesaid the tax due in accordance with the provisions of this Proclamation or the difference between such amounts shall on demand be payable to the said Receiver.

10. The provisions of the "Expropriation of Lands and Arbitration Clauses Proclamation 1902" relating to arbitration shall *mutatis mutandis* apply to any arbitration under this Proclamation.

11. The demand by the Receiver of Revenue mentioned in the preceding sections shall be delivered at the office of the party liable for the tax or posted thereto by registered letter properly stamped and thereupon the amount demanded shall be a debt due to His Majesty recoverable after four weeks from the date of the said demand with interest at the rate of ten per cent. per month from the date of such demand.

12. Any company partnership or person failing to render the statement mentioned in Section *six* of this Proclamation shall be liable to a penalty of ten pounds for every day such company partnership or person is in default after the expiration of one month from the date prescribed in the said Section for rendering such statement.

13. Any person wilfully framing any false statement or account for the purposes of this Proclamation shall be deemed to be guilty of perjury and shall be liable to the penalties provided for the commission of that crime; and any company partnership or person employing such person to frame such account shall be liable to a penalty not exceeding £500 in addition to making good any unpaid duty which was properly payable under this Proclamation.

14. Any person who refuses to allow the Controller of the Treasury or any person duly authorised by him in writing thereto to inspect such books as he is entitled under this Proclamation to inspect or who wilfully obstructs him in such inspection or refuses to allow the Commissioner of Mines or any person deputed by him to make such inspection of the property as he is by this Proclamation authorised to make or wilfully obstructs him therein shall be liable to a fine of £50 for every such refusal or obstruction and in default of payment to imprisonment with or without hard labour for a period not exceeding six months.

15. Any statement or account rendered by any company or partnership under this Proclamation shall not be divulged by any person into whose hands it may come except for purposes connected with the proper carrying out of the provisions of this Proclamation and to some person duly authorised to deal with such statements and accounts. Any person wilfully contravening the provisions of this section shall be liable on conviction to a penalty not exceeding fifty pounds or to imprisonment with or without hard labour for a period not exceeding six months.

16. Any penalty imposed by this Proclamation shall be recoverable by action in any competent Court.

17. For the purpose of the due carrying out of the provisions of this Proclamation it shall be lawful for the Controller of the Treasury to use such forms in addition to and in substitution for the forms herein prescribed as he shall think fit.

18. This Proclamation may be cited for all purposes as the "Profits Tax (Gold Mines) Proclamation 1902."

GOD SAVE THE KING!

Given under my Hand and Seal at Pretoria this 5th day of June, 1902.

MILNER,
Administrator.

By command of His Excellency the Administrator.

W. E. DAVIDSON,
Acting Secretary to the Transvaal Administration.

SCHEDULE.

ACCOUNT No. I.

Account of Produce Working Expenses and Profit and Loss for the year ended.....

Mine Exploitation—	£	s.	d.
Mining			
Development			
Shaft Sinking			
Mechanical Treatment			
Chemical Treatment			
Charges including—			
Secretary's Salary			
Directors' Fees			
Claim Licences			
Insurance			
Printing Stationery and Advertising			
Salaries Wages and Native Labour			
Maintenance Buildings and Surface			
London and Paris Agencies			
Legal Expenses			
Sundry Expenses			
Balance			

Gold Account—	£	s.	d.
..... ozs. Fine Gold from Mechanical Treatment			
..... ozs. Fine Gold from Chemical Treatment			
Products not expressed in Fine Gold			

ACCOUNT No. II.

	£ s. d.
(*a*) Estimated life of the mine or gold-bearing property	
(*b*) Working capital expended prior to commencement of production (specify different heads)	
(*c*) Working capital expended since commencement of production (*specify dates and heads of expenditure*)	

ACCOUNT No. III.

	£ s. d.	£ s. d.
1. Balance from Account No. I.		
Allowance in respect of capital included in Account No. II. (*b*)		
Ditto ditto in Account No. II. (*c*)		
Total allowance in respect of capital		
Net produce		£

CERTIFICATE.

On behalf of (*here insert the name of the company or firm if any*) I certify that the statements contained in the foregoing Accounts No. I. and No. II. are to the best of my knowledge and belief true and correct.

Dated the day of 190

Received from the sum of being duty at the rate of ten per centum on the amount above stated. Receipt issued No.

Receiver of Revenue.

, 190 .

No. 62.

ADMINISTRATOR LORD MILNER to MR. CHAMBERLAIN.

(Received July 7, 1902.)

High Commissioner's Office, Johannesburg,
June 15, 1902.

SIR,

WITH reference to my despatch of the 10th May,* I have the honour to enclose for your information a copy of Treasury detailed Statement on the subject of the Revenue and Expenditure on Transvaal Civil Administration for the month of April, 1902.

I have, &c.,

MILNER,

Administrator.

---

* Not printed.

Enclosure

DETAILED STATEMENT OF REVENUE AND OF EXPENDITURE ON

Detailed Statement of Revenue for the Month of April, 1902.

Name of Account.	Amount. £ s. d.
CUSTOMS	115,527 16 4
MINING REVENUE—	
(*a*) Prospecting Licences	5,790 10 9
(*b*) Diggers' Licences	2,074 17 6
(*c*) Mynpacht Dues	...
(*d*) Machine Stand Licences	15 1 11
(*e*) Bewaarplaatsen	53 12 6
(*f*) Mining Stands	45 5 8
(*g*) Water Rights	57 15 0
(*h*) Boiler Inspection Fees	...
(*i*) Prospecting Licences for Base Metals	4 12 6
POST OFFICE	11,176 14 0
LICENCES AND TRADE TAXES—	
(*a*) Trading, Professional, and Liquor Licences	9,725 5 3
(*b*) Auction Dues	1,605 9 0
(*c*) Market Dues	113 9 9
NATIVE REVENUE—	
(*a*) Passes	6,025 3 0
(*b*) Location Rents	229 10 0
(*c*) Labour Agents' and Overseers' Certificates	168 4 0
(*d*) Native Compound Fees	91 18 6
(*e*) Indian Registration	...
TRANSFER DUES	2,185 2 1
STAMP DUTIES	4,969 15 11
Companies' Capital Duty	8,988 15 0
LAND REVENUE—	
(*a*) Farm Tax	143 19 0
(*b*) Erf Tax	268 15 0
(*c*) Stand Licences	1,984 10 3
FINES AND COURT FEES	2,092 18 0
RENT OF GOVERNMENT PROPERTIES	524 10 0
INTEREST	3,089 4 10
MISCELLANEOUS REVENUE	2,530 7 8
Total	179,483 3 5

in No. 62.

Civil Administration for the Month of April, 1902.

Detailed Statement of Expenditure on Civil Administration for the Month of April, 1902.

Name of Account.	Salaries.	Native Pay.	Other Charges.	Total.
	£ s. d.	£ s. d.	£ s. d.	£ s. d.
Administrator	1,543 13 0	11 10 0	507 6 6	2,062 9 6
Colonial Secretary	560 13 2	3 0 0	99 2 7	662 15 9
Education	7,816 5 5	...	3,508 16 10	11,325 2 3
Prisons	2,394 1 9	175 3 7	4,414 4 4	6,983 9 8
Public Health	1,436 12 4	298 11 8	552 0 10	2,287 4 10
Hospitals and Asylums	793 1 3	170 13 9	2,026 15 7	2,990 10 7
Public Works—				
(*a*) Public Works Department . .	1,725 11 9	125 10 4	107 11 4	1,958 13 5
(*b*) New Works and Purchase of land	...	...	21,272 13 1	21,272 13 1
(*c*) Maintenance	...	...	6,928 1 6	6,928 1 6
Printing and Stationery Works ...	1,570 15 11	28 2 6	6 16 11	1,605 15 4
Rinderpest Protection	181 3 4	31 12 8	172 11 0	385 7 0
Cattle Preservation and Cultivation Department	...	...	4,485 9 2	4,485 9 2
Attorney-General...	1,170 10 0	...	59 11 0	1,230 1 0
High Court, Magistrates and District Administration	6,541 17 3	97 6 8	574 19 11	7,214 3 10
Police—				
(*a*) Johannesburg	9,959 11 6	692 19 4	17,844 7 3	28,496 18 1
(*b*) Pretoria	1,700 6 3	196 5 0	616 12 1	2,513 3 4
(*c*) District	911 11 6	380 2 0	427 10 5	1,719 3 11
Deeds Registry and Patents Registry	577 15 7	3 10 0	8 1 9	589 7 4
Master	404 11 8	...	40 18 7	445 10 3
Sheriff	75 2 2	...	7 6 0	82 8 2
Surveyor-General	356 14 0	...	...	356 14 0
Treasurer	942 9 10	8 0 0	13 4 4	963 14 2
Audit...	659 10 3	3 0 0	171 0 1	833 10 4
Customs	1,819 16 8	26 14 9	491 8 7	2,338 0 0
Post Office	3,821 5 0	122 0 7	1,108 0 11	5,051 6 6
Commissioner of Mines	4,901 4 3	32 16 8	376 19 11	5,311 0 10
Geological Survey	62 10 0	4 0 0	2 7 9	68 17 9
Commissioner for Native Affairs	2,485 6 8	233 11 11	434 10 11	3,153 9 6
Indian Immigrants' Office... ...	308 15 0	20 10 0	8 16 0	338 1 0
Swaziland	62 4 2	...	14 3 0	76 7 2
Military Governor, Pretoria	213 17 0	...	...	213 17 0
Director of Civil Supplies	788 19 2	...	30 2 1	819 1 3
Grant to Museum and Zoological Gardens	...	...	500 0 0	500 0 0
Grants to Public Libraries	...	...	90 0 0	90 0 0
Grant to Johannesburg Hospital ...	...	...	1,181 18 6	1,181 18 6
Grant to Rand Rifles	...	...	3,500 0 0	3,500 0 0
Grant to South African Immigration Association	...	...	200 0 0	200 0 0
Pensions and Gratuities	...	...	117 10 0	117 10 0
Crown Agents' Charges	...	...	87 16 9	87 16 9
Commission and Exchange	...	...	256 6 7	256 6 7
Interest	...	...	...	...
Miscellaneous	591 3 4	3 10 0	297 13 6	892 6 10
Total	56,376 19 2	2,668 11 5	72,542 15 7	131,588 6 2

The Treasury,
Pretoria, 6th June, 1902.

James Burns,
Accountant-General.

No. 63.

GOVERNOR SIR W. F. HELY-HUTCHINSON to MR. CHAMBERLAIN.

(Received July 7, 1902.)

SIR, Government House, Cape Town, June 18, 1902.

I HAVE the honour to transmit to you six copies of Proclamation No. 100 of 1902.

I have, &c.,
WALTER HELY-HUTCHINSON.

Enclosure in No. 63.

PROCLAMATION

By His Excellency the Honourable Sir WALTER FRANCIS HELY-HUTCHINSON, Knight Grand Cross of the Most Distinguished Order of Saint Michael and Saint George, Governor and Commander-in-Chief of His Majesty's Colony of the Cape of Good Hope, and of the Territories and Dependencies thereof, &c., &c., &c.

Whereas a state of War had heretofore existed between His Majesty's Government and the Governments of the late South African Republic, and also between His Majesty's Government and the Government of the late Orange Free State: and whereas the Burgher Forces in arms of the said late Republics did on the 31st day of May, 1902, through and by their representatives, accept and sign certain terms of surrender to His Majesty's Government: and whereas certain British subjects of the Cape Colony owing allegiance to Our Sovereign Lord King Edward the Seventh did, in despite thereof, wrongfully and unlawfully take up arms against Him, His Crown and Government, and did join the said forces of the said late Republics, or did otherwise assist in levying War against Him; and whereas the Special Courts constituted under the authority of the "Indemnity and Special Tribunals Act, 1900," had jurisdiction only in respect of cases of persons who had committed treasonable acts before the 12th day of April, 1901: and whereas the terms of surrender offered by His Majesty's Government, and accepted as aforesaid, apply only to Burghers of the said late Republics and not to such afore-mentioned British subjects: and whereas it was declared on behalf of His Majesty's Government to the said representatives of the said late Republics before the surrender as aforesaid (such declaration, however, forming no part of the terms of surrender) that such British subjects as aforesaid should be dealt with by the Government of this Colony in the manner and to the effect hereinafter appearing:

Now therefore, by virtue of the authority committed to me as Governor of this Colony, I do hereby declare and make known that all British subjects of this Colony, not being persons who at the time of joining the said forces of the said late Republics were in the Commission of the Peace of this Colony, or were Field-cornets, or held an official position under the Colonial Government, or occupied the post of Commandant in the Rebel forces or in the Burgher forces of the said late Republics, or were awaiting trial as ringleaders or principal offenders, as defined in Section 23 of Act No. 6 of 1900, and

(*a*) who on or before the 31st day of May, 1902, were in arms against His Majesty's Government, and who shall on or before the 10th day of July, 1902, surrender either to His Majesty's forces or to any duly authorised officer of the Crown, and shall give up their arms, or

---

* Dutch version not reprinted.

(*b*) who have since the 12th day of April, 1901, surrendered or been captured, not being persons who have undergone or are undergoing any term of imprisonment in respect of High Treason, or

(*c*) who are now in custody as prisoners of war after having been captured or having surrendered after the 12th day of April, 1901,

and who shall, after having so given up their arms or having so surrendered or been captured as the case may be, sign a document in the form set forth in the schedule hereto annexed, before the Resident Magistrate of the District in which such surrender takes place (or before a Justice of the Peace), acknowledging themselves to be guilty of the crime of High Treason, shall, after trial and conviction on the said charge before the ordinary Courts of this Colony or such other Court as may hereafter be constituted by law, *not* suffer the punishment of death, fine, or imprisonment, but will be disqualified for life from being registered as voters or from voting for the election of Members of Parliament or of a Divisional Council or Municipal Council in this Colony: Provided always that such persons shall not have been guilty of the crime of Murder or other acts contrary to the usages of civilized warfare.

And I do further declare and make known that all British subjects of this Colony, who, at the time of joining the said forces of the said late Republics were in the Commission of the Peace of this Colony, or were Field-cornets, or held an official position under the Colonial Government, or occupied the post of Commandant in the Rebel forces or in the Burgher forces of the said late Republics or were awaiting trial as ringleaders or principal offenders as defined in Section 23 of Act No. 6 of 1900, and

(*a*) who on or before the 31st day of May, 1902, were in arms against His Majesty's Government, and who shall on or before the 10th day of July, 1902, surrender in the manner aforementioned, and shall give up their arms, or

(*b*) who have since the 12th day of April, 1901, surrendered or been captured, not being persons who have undergone or are undergoing any term of imprisonment in respect of High Treason, or

(*c*) who are now in custody as Prisoners of War after having been captured or having surrendered after the 12th day of April, 1901,

shall after trial and conviction on the said charge of High Treason before the ordinary Courts of this Colony, or such other Court as may hereafter be constituted by law, be sentenced to such punishment as the Court may in its discretion inflict, save and provided that in no case shall the death penalty be inflicted: Provided always that such persons have not been guilty of the crime of murder or other acts contrary to the usages of civilized warfare.

And I do hereby warn all such British subjects as aforesaid, who shall not have surrendered on or before the 10th day of July, 1902, or who, after surrender as aforesaid, shall fail, neglect or refuse to appear for trial in due course of law, that on apprehension or subsequent surrender they will be excepted from the benefits accruing to persons under and by virtue of this Proclamation, and will be duly prosecuted, and on conviction shall be liable to the extreme penalty of the law.

GOD SAVE THE KING.

Given under my hand and the Public Seal of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope this 11th day of June, 1902.

WALTER HELY-HUTCHINSON,
Governor.

By Command of His Excellency the Governor in Council,

T. LYNEDOCH GRAHAM.

No. 100, 1902.

SCHEDULE.

(a) Here insert name of rebel.

I (a)

(b) Here insert place of residence in the Colony.

do hereby declare on oath that I am a British subject and reside at (b)

(c) Here insert name of Commandant or other Commanding Officer.

that I joined a force of Boers under (c)

(d) Here insert name of district.

in the district of (d)

(e) Here insert date of joining enemy.

on (e)

(f) Here insert date of surrender.

and remained in the field until my surrender on (f)

on which date

(g) Here insert name of officer in command.

I belonged to the Commando under (g)

and I therefore desire to plead guilty to the crime of High Treason.

I further declare that I have not been guilty of murder or of any act contrary to the usages of war; nor was I, at the date of my joining the Boer Forces, a Justice of the Peace or a Field-cornet, nor did I hold any official position under the Cape Government, nor was I a Commandant of the Burgher or Rebel Forces.

(h) Signature of rebel.

Signed by (h)

(i) Signature of Resident Magistrate, or of the officer appointed to accept surrenders, who should be a person authorized by law to administer oaths.

in the presence of (i)

(j) Signature of one other witness.

and (j)

(k) Here insert place where declaration is made.

at (k)

(l) Here insert date of declaration

on this (l)

No. 64.

MR. CHAMBERLAIN to GOVERNOR VISCOUNT MILNER.

(Sent 2.55 p.m., July 7, 1902.)

TELEGRAM.

7th July. No. 2. Referring to your telegram of 20th June, No. 541,* I concur generally in proposals contained in your despatch, 9th May.† I must leave you full discretion to deal with details of scheme which it is not possible to criticise effectively here, and, without attempting to cover the whole ground, I offer the following observations, leaving you free to adopt them or not as you think best.

Conditions of both purchase and lease appear confused and difficult to follow. Presumably this will be remedied in putting conditions into legal form so as to show clearly and as far as possible separately (1) what Government undertakes, (2) what settler undertakes, (3) what reservations Government makes. Conditions generally appear stringent as compared with terms offered in Australasia.

---

* No. 50. † No. 40.

Demand for deposit on application for lease is unusual.

As regards improvements, Government approval seems unnecessary, as Government is not bound to compensate unless valuer thinks they are improvements.

As regards residence, should not maximum period of absence be fixed ?

As regards succession to property, surely this is matter to be dealt with by ordinary law not by special agreement.

As regards advances, ten years is unusually short period ; thirty-six and a half works well in New Zealand. Should not advances be made by instalment as money can be used and not in lump sum ?

I assume that you have deliberately omitted to make provision for compensation to farmer who fails to make land pay, and I observe that lessee may be apparently ejected after 15 years without compensation for improvements.

No. 65.

MR. CHAMBERLAIN to GOVERNOR VISCOUNT MILNER.

(Sent 7.20 p.m., July 7, 1902.)

TELEGRAM.

7th July. No. 3. Referring to your telegram of 3rd July No. 5,* I approve your making proposed announcement.

No. 66.

ADMINISTRATOR LORD MILNER to MR. CHAMBERLAIN.

(Received July 12, 1902.)

SIR, High Commissioner's Office, Johannesburg, June 20, 1902.

I HAVE the honour to enclose, for your information, a copy of Statement of Receipts and Expenditure of the Orange River Colony from July 1st, 1901, to April 30th, 1902.

I have, &c.,
MILNER,
Administrator, Orange River Colony.

Enclosure in No. 66.

From DEPUTY ADMINISTRATOR, Bloemfontein, to ADMINISTRATOR, Orange River Colony, Johannesburg.

Government Offices, Bloemfontein, Orange River Colony,
MY LORD, June 11, 1902.

I HAVE the honour to transmit herewith, in triplicate, a statement of the Receipts and Expenditure of this Colony for the month and period ending 30th April last.

I have, &c.,
H. GOOLD-ADAMS,
Deputy Administrator,
Orange River Colony.

His Excellency
The Administrator, Orange River Colony,
Johannesburg.

---

* No. 59.

Statement of Receipts and Expenditure of the Orange

Heads of Revenue.	In the month of April, 1902.	From 1st July, 1901, to 31st March, 1902.	Total from 1st July, 1901, to 30th April, 1902.
	£ s. d.	£ s. d.	£ s. d.
Balance on 1st April, 1902	222,755 7 4	16,886 8 11	16,886 8 11
1. Quitrents	1,039 0 7	5,293 7 0	6,332 7 7
2. Transfer Duty	3,651 12 8	9,902 4 2	13,553 16 10
3. Customs Duties and Excise	4,914 6 2	92,542 17 11	97,457 4 1
4. Licences and Stamps (including Succession Duty, Dog Tax, &c).	2,274 13 2	28,451 0 4	30,725 13 6
5. Post and Telegraphs	2,068 17 1	19,877 7 3	21,946 4 4
6. Fines	556 14 6	4,322 17 6	4,879 12 0
7. Auction Duty...	346 18 6	560 13 3	907 11 9
8. Native Poll Tax	1,002 8 0	9,107 1 0	10,109 9 0
9. Pound Fees	—	0 17 8	0 17 8
10. Diamond Mines and Prospecting Licences ...	8 5 0	66 6 1	74 11 1
11. Interest and Dividends	—	8,605 9 3	8,605 9 3
12. Railway Profits	—	—	—
13. Bridge Tolls	—	—	—
14. Hire of Government Farms	17 5 0	69 6 3	86 11 3
15. Survey Fees	—	—	—
16. Sales of Land and other Government Property...	—	—	—
17. Miscellaneous Receipts	43 16 6	2,129 1 7	2,172 18 1
18. Refunds	—	345 11 11	345 11 11
19. Agricultural Department Receipts	1,045 0 3	28,032 1 3	29,077 1 6
20. Education Receipts	290 6 10	1,670 18 8	1,961 5 6
21. Cash Assets of the late Government	—	1,323 9 7	1,323 9 7
Total Revenue	17,259 4 3	212,300 10 8	229,559 14 11
Refund from Army Funds of Cost of Refugee Camps to 30th June, 1901.	—	112,536 1 2	112,536 1 2
Refund from Army Funds of Cost of Provisional Mounted Police to 30th June, 1901.	—	49,484 3 3	49,484 3 3
Total Receipts	17,259 4 3	374,320 15 1	391,579 19 4
Advances from Army Paymaster for Refugee Camps.	100,000 0 0	776,956 11 3	876,956 11 3
	117,259 4 3	1,151,277 6 4	1,268,536 10 7
Advances	1,557 15 0	5,265 12 4	6,823 7 4
Deposits	224 8 0	280 0 0	504 8 0
Refugee Stock Account	—	1,373 4 9	1,373 4 9
Grand Total Receipts (including opening Balances).	341,796 14 7	1,175,082 12 4	1,294,123 19 7

Treasury, Orange River Colony,
6th June, 1902.

RIVER COLONY, FROM 1ST JULY, 1901, TO 30TH APRIL, 1902.

HEADS OF EXPENDITURE.	In the month of April, 1902.	From 1st July, 1901, to 31st March, 1902.	Total from 1st July, 1901, to 30th April, 1902.
	£ s. d.	£ s. d.	£ s. d.
1. Public Debt Charges	—	5,636 14 10	5,636 14 10
2. Pensions and Grants	302 13 4	3,124 13 6	3,427 6 10
3. Lieutenant Governor and Councils	635 12 7	5,627 19 4	6,263 11 11
4. Colonial Secretary's Department...	427 2 2	3,024 14 6	3,451 16 8
5. District Administration	1,347 16 7	12,979 14 4	14,327 10 11
6. Treasury	304 1 8	2,175 12 8	2,479 14 4
7. Orphan Master	144 13 4	1,229 6 0	1,373 19 4
8. Audit Department	57 15 8	867 7 1	925 2 9
9. Customs	215 0 10	1,875 9 3	2,090 10 1
10. Administration of Justice	1,049 16 1	7,207 5 9	8,257 1 10
11. Deeds Office	130 15 0	1,087 17 0	1,218 12 0
12. Municipal Police	1,694 9 11	13,948 16 7	15,643 6 6
13. Prisons	1,771 1 7	12,339 3 2	14,110 4 9
14. Medical	1,007 0 2	15,010 12 9	16,017 12 11
15. Education	3,700 16 7	20,922 10 11	24,623 7 6
16. Surveyor General	39 13 4	320 0 0	359 13 4
17. Post Office and Telegraphs	2,490 6 1	17,485 8 6	19,975 14 7
18. Stationery, Printing, and other Office Requisites	573 6 6	5,692 0 8	6,265 7 2
19. Public Works, Recurrent	1,364 0 10	7,018 5 8	8,382 6 6
20. Public Works, Extraordinary	73 5 8	7,975 9 4	8,048 15 0
21. Agriculture	945 9 2	5,827 1 8	6,772 10 10
22. Miscellaneous	480 2 6	4,048 7 6	4,528 10 0
23. Refunds	8 17 6	1,298 5 0	1,307 2 6
24. Liabilities of the late Government	22 4 6	38 4 1	60 8 7
25. National Bank Shares	—	8,581 13 9	8,581 13 9
26. Cash Assets of the late Government	—	990 0 0	990 0 0
Total Expenditure	18,786 1 7	166,332 13 10	185,118 15 5
Boer Refugee Camps	98,561 14 6	714,251 11 1	812,813 5 7
Native Refugee Camps	10,469 2 11	61,636 11 0	72,105 13 11
	127,816 19 0	942,220 15 11	1,070,037 14 11
Advances	701 16 11	9,917 2 1	10,618 19 0
Deposits	27 0 0	177 14 0	204 14 0
Refugee Stock Account	—	11 13 0	11 13 0
Balance on 30th April, 1902 :—			
£ s. d.			
Treasury 41,140 14 1			
Do. Fixed Deposit 100,000 0 0			
Sub-accountants ... 72,110 4 7			
	213,250 18 8	222,755 7 4	213,250 18 8
	341,796 14 7	1,175,082 12 4	1,294,123 19 7

A. BROWNE,
Financial Adviser.

No. 67.

GOVERNOR VISCOUNT MILNER to MR. CHAMBERLAIN.

(Received 4.35 a.m., July 19, 1902.)

TELEGRAM.

July 18. No. 5. Following is latest information, Orange River Colony. Detailed reports for April went to you in despatch 20th June.* Detailed account for May goes to-morrow's mail.

Total revenue of year £305,000.

Expenditure about £235,000.

Balance in Treasury on 30th June £231,000.

As regards Transvaal latest revenue figures are: May, £170,000; June, £174,000. Quarters of past year as follows:—First quarter, £222,000; second, £276,000; third, £371,000; fourth, £524,000; total £1,393,000. Expenditure on civil administration pure and simple comes to nearly same amount. Exact figures cannot yet be given. This excludes expenditure on Constabulary and relief and re-settlement; also sums paid in London through Crown Agents for Colonies for deported foreigners and interest on loan.

No. 68.

HIGH COMMISSIONER VISCOUNT MILNER to MR. CHAMBERLAIN.

(Received 12.45 a.m., July 24, 1902.)

TELEGRAM.

23rd July. No. 645. Concentration camps statistics for June.

Transvaal. Men 10,442, women 15,220, children 17,284; deaths: men 19, women 15, children 37.

Orange River Colony. Men 7,417, women 13,683, children 14,488; deaths: men 12, women 11, children 12.

Natal. Men 4,988, women 9,835, children 10,802; deaths: men 9, women 19, children 21.

Cape Colony. Men 936, women 2,093, children 2,418; deaths: men 1, woman 1, children 3.

Compiled from weekly telegram.

---

* No. .

6

PAPERS

RELATING TO AN

INTERVIEW

BETWEEN

THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR THE COLONIES

AND

GENERALS BOTHA, DE WET, AND DE LA REY,

ON

SEPTEMBER 5th, 1902.

Presented to both Houses of Parliament by Command of His Majesty.
September 1902.

LONDON:
PRINTED FOR HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE,
BY EYRE AND SPOTTISWOODE,
PRINTERS TO THE KING'S MOST EXCELLENT MAJESTY.

And to be purchased, either directly or through any Bookseller, from
EYRE AND SPOTTISWOODE, EAST HARDING STREET, FLEET STREET, E.C., and
32, ABINGDON STREET, WESTMINSTER, S.W.; or
OLIVER AND BOYD, EDINBURGH; or
E. PONSONBY, 116, GRAFTON STREET, DUBLIN.

1902.

[Cd. 1284.] *Price* 2½*d.*

Digitized with financial assistance from
Shri Brihad Bhartiya Samaj
on 31 October, 2019

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

Serial No.	From or to whom.	Date.	Subject.	Page.
1	Generals Botha, de Wet, and de la Rey.	(Rec. Aug. 20.) Telegram	Requests an interview with the Secretary of State to discuss questions of great interest and importance.	3
2	To His Majesty's Minister at Brussels.	August 21. Telegram	Communicates a message to be sent to the Boer Generals suggesting September 2 for the proposed interview and asking what are the subjects they are desirous of discussing.	3
3	Generals Botha, de Wet, and de la Rey.	August 22 (Rec. Aug. 22.) Telegram	Accepts September 2 as the date of the proposed interview and promises to send as soon as possible a list of subjects to be discussed.	4
4	Ditto - -	August 23	Submits list of subjects for discussion.	4
5	To Generals Botha, de Wet, and de la Rey.	August 28	Expresses surprise at the subjects they propose to discuss: requests further explanation of their views and states condition on which the interview could be granted.	6
6	General Botha -	(Rec. Aug. 30) Telegram	States in reply to No. 5 that they will furnish further explanation of their views.	7
7	Generals Botha, de Wet, and de la Rey.	September 1	Submits further explanation of their views.	8
8	To Generals Botha, de Wet, and de la Rey.	September 1	Expresses readiness to meet them to discuss the questions indicated in No. 5 if they will give a formal assurance not to raise any subject inconsistent with the settlement arrived at in Pretoria.	9
9	Generals Botha, de Wet, and de la Rey.	September 3	Gives the formal assurance asked for in No. 8.	10
10	—	September 5	Shorthand report of the interview.	11
11	To General Botha -	September 8	States that Lord Milner reports that the proceedings against the persons charged with the murder of Mr. Moseley were stopped some time ago and the prisoners released.	24